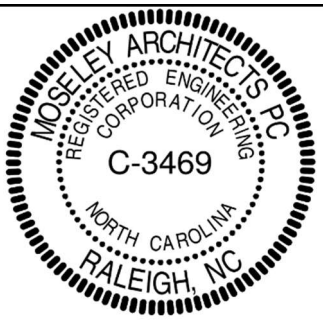
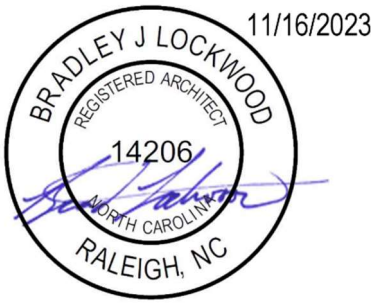
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Cosmetology Suite Renovation
Lenoir Community College
Kinston, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 630401

ARCHITECT	MOSELEY ARCHITECTS 911 N. West Street, Suite 205 Raleigh, NC 27603 Phone: (919) 840-0091
ENGINEERING	MOSELEY ARCHITECTS 911 N. West Street, Suite 205 Raleigh, NC 27603 Phone: (919) 840-0091
ARCHITECT	Bradley Lockwood License # 14206 MOSELEY ARCHITECTS 911 N. West Street, Suite 205 Raleigh, NC 27603 Phone: (919) 840-0091

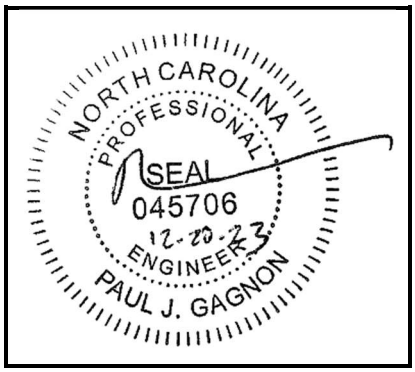




PROFESSIONAL SEALS

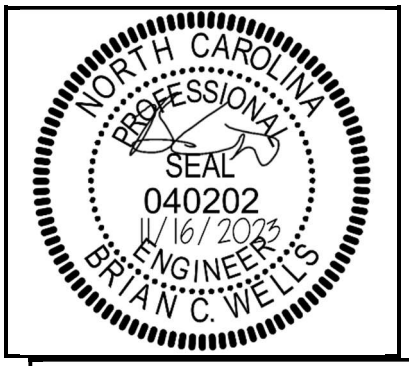
STRUCTURAL

Paul J. Gagnon
License # 045706
MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
3200 Norfolk Rd.,
Richmond, Va 23230
Phone: (804) 794-7555



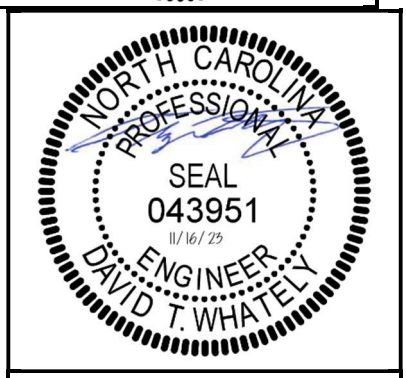
ELECTRICAL

Brian Wells
License # 040202
MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
3200 Norfolk Street
Richmond, VA 23230
Phone: (804) 794-7555



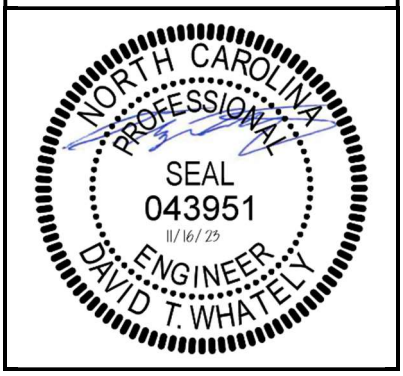
PLUMBING

David Whately
License # 043951
MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
3200 Norfolk Street
Richmond, VA 23230
Phone: (804) 794-7555



MECHANICAL

David Whately
License # 043951
MOSELEY ARCHITECTS
3200 Norfolk Street
Richmond, VA 23230
Phone: (804) 794-7555



END SECTION 000107

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed proposals will be received up to 3:00 PM on Tuesday, March 18, 2024, and immediately after that in the Lenoir Community College Administration (Building 003), Board Room (103), located at 231 Hwy 58 South, Kinston, NC 28502, publicly opened and read for the furnishing of labor, material and equipment entering into the construction of **the Cosmetology Suite Renovation.**

A non-mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held for all interested bidders on February 27 at 2:00 PM in Lenoir Community College Administration (Building 003), Board Room (103), located at 231 Hwy 58 South, Kinston, NC 28502.

Complete plans, specifications and contract documents will be open for inspection in Minority Plan Rooms:

United Minority Contractors of North Carolina (919) 956-8889 option #0

Hispanic Contractors Association of the Carolinas (HCAC) in Winston-Salem, Charlotte and Raleigh Areas – 877-227-1680

Bidders may also obtain, and/or examine electronic Bidding Documents by visiting https://www.moseleyarchitects.com/bidding/. Any printing of the drawings needed by the contractor will be at Contractor's expense.

The Owner reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all proposals.

_____

_____

N O T I C E TO B I D D E R S

Sealed proposals will be received by Lenoir Community College in Kinston, NC via either of the following:

Mailing Address:

ATTN: Deborah Sutton, Senior Vice President of Administrative Services/COO
Administration (Building 003), Room 105
231 Hwy 58 South
Kinston, NC 28502

or

Hand-Delivery Address:

ATTN: Deborah Sutton, Senior Vice President of Administrative Services/COO
Administration (Building 003), Room 105
231 Hwy 58 South
Kinston, NC 28502

Sealed proposals will be received up to 3:00 PM on Monday, March 18, 2024 and immediately thereafter in the Lenoir Community College Administration (Building 003), Board Room (103), located at 231 Hwy 58 South, Kinston, NC 28502 publicly opened and read for the furnishing of labor, material and equipment entering into the construction of

Cosmetology Suite Renovation

Renovation of portions of an existing cosmetology space in the Kinston, NC campus Bullock Builidng.

Bids will be received *for Single Prime Contractor.* All proposals shall be lump sum.

Pre-Bid Meeting

An non mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held for all interested bidders on February 27 at 2:00 PM in the Lenoir Community College Administration (Building 003), Board Room (103), located at 231 Hwy 58 South, Kinston, NC 28502. The meeting will discuss general scope of the project, bidding procedures, and bid forms. A campus map is available at this website: https://static.lenoircc.edu/pdf/campusmap.pdf

Complete plans, specifications and contract documents will be open for inspection in Minority Plan Rooms:

United Minority Contractors of North Carolina (919) 956-8889 option #0

Hispanic Contractors Association of the Carolinas (HCAC) in Winston-Salem, Charlotte and Raleigh Areas – 877-227-1680

Bidders may also obtain, and/or examine electronic Bidding Documents by visiting https://www.moseleyarchitects.com/bidding/. Any printing of the drawings needed by the contractor will be at Contractor's expense.

In order for Moseley Architects to maintain an accurate list of plan holders (General Contractors only), each GC shall forward and complete the following required steps:

1. Submit the following information to Moseley Architects:

   ATTN: Jessica Hill jhill@moseleyarchitects.com

   Company Name:
   Address:
   Phone/Fax Number:
   E-mail Address:
   Contact Person:

2. Visit moseleyarchitecs.com, select "Bidding" (LCC Cosmetology Suite Renovation), click on "Bid Documents", and follow the instructions located at the top of the page to "Request a key". Once complete, access to the electronic Bid Document files can be obtained, saved, and/or examined as needed.

If a contractor is bidding under the dual system both as a single prime contractor and as a separate prime contractor, he must submit the bids on separate forms and in separate envelopes. Bidders should clearly indicate on the outside of the bid envelope which contract(s) they are bidding.

NOTE: The bidder shall include with the bid proposal the form *Identification of Minority Business Participation* identifying the minority business participation it will use on the project and shall include either *Affidavit **A*** or *Affidavit **B*** as applicable. Forms and instructions are included within the Proposal Form in the bid documents. Failure to complete these forms is grounds for rejection of the bid. (GS143-128.2c Effective 1/1/2002.)

All contractors are hereby notified that they must have proper license as required under the state laws governing their respective trades.

General contractors are notified that Chapter 87, Article 1, General Statutes of North Carolina, will be observed in receiving and awarding general contracts. General contractors submitting bids on this project must have license classification for Unlimited Construction.

> NOTE--SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTS: Under GS 87-1, a contractor that superintends or manages construction of any building, highway, public utility, grading, structure or improvement shall be deemed a "general contractor" and shall be so licensed. Therefore a single prime project that involves other trades will require the single prime contractor to hold a proper General Contractors license. **EXCEPT**: On public buildings being bid single prime, where the total value of the general construction does not exceed 25% of the total construction value, contractors under GS87- Arts 2 and 4 (Plumbing, Mechanical & Electrical) may bid and contract directly with the Owner as the SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTOR and may subcontract to other properly licensed trades. GS87-1.1- Rules .0210

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company, insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, of an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, or in lieu thereof a bidder may offer a bid bond of five percent (5%) of the bid executed by a surety company licensed under the laws of North Carolina to execute the contract in accordance with the bid bond. Said deposit shall be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law.

A performance bond and a payment bond will be required for one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

Payment will be made based on ninety-five percent (95%) of monthly estimates and final payment made upon completion and acceptance of work.

No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids for a period of 30 days.

The owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.

Designer:

Moseley Architects
911 N. West Street
Raleigh, NC 27603
919-840-0091

Owner:

Lenoir Community College
Administration (Building 003), Room 105
231 Hwy 58 South
Kinston, NC 28502
252-527-6223

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

AND

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

STANDARD FORM FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

STATE CONSTRUCTION OFFICE

NORTH CAROLINA

DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION

Form OC-15

This document is intended for use on State capital construction projects and shall not be used on any project that is not reviewed and approved by the State Construction Office. Extensive modification to the General Conditions by means of "Supplementary General Conditions" is strongly discouraged. State agencies and institutions may include special requirements in "Division 1 – General Requirements" of the specifications, where they do not conflict with the General Conditions.

Twenty Fourth Edition January 2013

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

For a proposal to be considered it must be in accordance with the following instructions:

1. **PROPOSALS**

Proposals must be made in strict accordance with the Form of Proposal provided therefor, and all blank spaces for bids, alternates, and unit prices applicable to bidder's work shall be properly filled in. When requested alternates are not bid, the proposer shall so indicate by the words "No Bid". Any blanks shall also be interpreted as "No Bid".The bidder agrees that bid on Form of Proposal detached from specifications will be considered and will have the same force and effect as if attached thereto. Photocopied or faxed proposals will not be considered. Numbers shall be stated both in writing and in figures for the base bids and alternates. If figures and writing differ, the written number will supersede the figures.

Any modifications to the Form of Proposal (including alternates and/or unit prices) will disqualify the bid and may cause the bid to be rejected.

The bidder shall fill in the Form of Proposal as follows:

a. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.

b. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

c. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.

d. If the proposal is made by a joint venture, it shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable.

e. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.

f. If the contractor's license of a bidder is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the proposal. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.

Proposals should be addressed as indicated in the Advertisement for Bids and be delivered, enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope, marked "Proposal" and bearing the title of the work, name of the bidder, and the contractor's license number of the bidder. Bidders should clearly mark on the outside of the bid envelope which contract(s) they are bidding.

Bidder shall identify on the bid**,** the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts or an affidavit indicating work under contract will be self-performed, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f). Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid.

For projects bid in the single-prime alternative, the names and license numbers of major subcontractors shall be listed on the proposal form.

It shall be the specific responsibility of the bidder to deliver his bid to the proper official at the selected place and prior to the announced time for the opening of bids. Later delivery of a bid for any reason, including delivery by any delivery service, shall disqualify the bid.

Unit prices quoted in the proposal shall include overhead and profit and shall be the full compensation for the contractor's cost involved in the work. See General Conditions, Article 19c-1.

2. EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

It is understood and mutually agreed that by submitting a bid the bidder acknowledges that he has carefully examined all documents pertaining to the work, the location, accessibility and general character of the site of the work and all existing buildings and structures within and adjacent to the site, and has satisfied himself as to the nature of the work, the condition of existing buildings and structures, the conformation of the ground, the character, quality and quantity of the material to be encountered, the character of the equipment, machinery, plant and any other facilities needed preliminary to and during prosecution of the work, the general and local conditions, the construction hazards, and all other matters, including, but not limited to, the labor situation which can in any way affect the work under the contract, and including all safety measures required by the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and all rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto. It is further mutually agreed that by submitting a proposal the bidder acknowledges that he has satisfied himself as to the feasibility and meaning of the plans, drawings, specifications and other contract documents for the construction of the work and that he accepts all the terms, conditions and stipulations contained therein; and that he is prepared to work in cooperation with other contractors performing work on the site.

Reference is made to contract documents for the identification of those surveys and investigation reports of subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting performance of the work which have been relied upon by the designer in preparing the documents. The owner will make copies of all such surveys and reports available to the bidder upon request.

Each bidder may, at his own expense, make such additional surveys and investigations as he may deem necessary to determine his bid price for the performance of the work. Any on-site investigation shall be done at the convenience of the owner. Any reasonable request for access to the site will be honored by the owner.

3. BULLETINS AND ADDENDA

Any addenda to specifications issued during the time of bidding are to be considered covered in the proposal and in closing a contract they will become a part thereof. It shall be the bidder’s responsibility to ascertain prior to bid time the addenda issued and to see that his bid includes any changes thereby required.

Should the bidder find discrepancies in, or omission from, the drawings or documents or should he be in doubt as to their meaning, he shall at once notify the designer who will send written instructions in the form of addenda to all bidders. Notification should be no later than seven (7) days prior to the date set for receipt of bids. Neither the owner nor the designer will be responsible for any oral instructions.

All addenda should be acknowledged by the bidder(s) on the Form of Proposal. However, even if not acknowledged, by submitting a bid, the bidder has certified that he has reviewed all issued addenda and has included all costs associated within his bid.

4. **BID SECURITY**

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or a bid bond in an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, said deposit to be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten (10) days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law (G.S. 143-129).

Bid bond shall be conditioned that the surety will, upon demand, forthwith make payment to the obligee upon said bond if the bidder fails to execute the contract. The owner may retain bid securities of any bidder(s) who may have a reasonable chance of award of contract for the full duration of time stated in the Notice to Bidders. Other bid securities may be released sooner, at the discretion of the owner. All bid securities (cash or certified checks) shall be returned to the bidders promptly after award of contracts, and no later then seven (7) days after expiration of the holding period stated in the Notice to Bidders. Standard Form of Bid Bond is included in these specifications and shall be used.

5. **RECEIPT OF BIDS**

Bids shall be received in strict accordance with requirements of the General Statutes of North Carolina. Bid security shall be required as prescribed by statute. Prior to the closing of the bid, the bidder will be permitted to change or withdraw his bid. Guidelines for opening of public construction bids are available from the State Construction Office.

6. **OPENING OF BIDS**

Upon opening, all bids shall be read aloud. Once bidding is closed, there shall not be any withdrawal of bids by any bidder and no bids may be returned by the designer to any bidder. After the opening of bids, no bid may be withdrawn, except under the provisions of General Statute 143-129.1, for a period of thirty days unless otherwise specified. Should the successful bidder default and fail to execute a contract, the contract may be awarded to the next lowest and responsible bidder. The owner reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all bids. Reasons for rejection may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

a. If the Form of Proposal furnished to the bidder is not used or is altered.

b. If the bidder fails to insert a price for all bid items, alternate and unit prices requested.

c. If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject any award.

d. If there are unauthorized additions or conditional bids, or irregularities of any kind which tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning.

e. If the bidder fails to complete the proposal form where information is requested so the bid may be properly evaluated by the owner.

f. If the unit prices contained in the bid schedule are unacceptable to the owner and the State Construction Office.

g. If the bidder fails to comply with other instructions stated herein.

7. **BID EVALUATION**

The award of the contract will be made to the lowest responsible bidder as soon as practical. The owner may award on the basis of the base bid and any alternates the owner chooses.

Before awarding a contract, the owner may require the apparent low bidder to qualify himself to be a responsible bidder by furnishing any or all of the following data:

a. The latest financial statement showing assets and liabilities of the company or other information satisfactory to the owner.

b. A listing of completed projects of similar size.

c. Permanent name and address of place of business.

d. The number of regular employees of the organization and length of time the organization has been in business under present name.

e. The name and home office address of the surety proposed and the name and address of the responsible local claim agent.

f. The names of members of the firms who hold appropriate trade licenses, together with license numbers.

g. If prequalified, contractor info will be reviewed and evaluated comparatively to submitted prequalification package.

Failure or refusal to furnish any of the above information, if requested, shall constitute a basis for disqualification of any bidder.

In determining the lowest responsible, responsive bidder, the owner shall take into consideration the bidder's compliance with the requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c), the past performance of the bidder on construction contracts for the State with particular concern given to completion times, quality of work, cooperation with other contractors, and cooperation with the designer and owner. Failure of the low bidder to furnish affidavit and/or documentation as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) shall constitute a basis for disqualification of the bid.

Should the owner adjudge that the apparent low bidder is not the lowest responsible, responsive bidder by virtue of the above information, said apparent low bidder will be so notified and his bid security shall be returned to him.

8. **PERFORMANCE BOND**

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a performance bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

9. **PAYMENT BOND**

The successful bidder, upon award of contract, shall furnish a payment bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the contract price. See Article 35, General Conditions.

10. **PAYMENTS**

Payments to the successful bidders (contractors) will be made on the basis of monthly estimates. See Article 31, General Conditions.

11. **PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

Prior to the date set for receiving bids, the Designer may arrange and conduct a Pre-Bid Conference for all prospective bidders. The purpose of this conference is to review project requirements and to respond to questions from prospective bidders and their subcontractors or material suppliers related to the intent of bid documents. Attendance by prospective bidders shall be as required by the "Notice to Bidders".

12. **SUBSTITUTIONS**

In accordance with the provisions of G.S. 133-3, material, product, or equipment substitutions proposed by the bidders to those specified herein can only be considered during the bidding phase until ten (10) days prior to the receipt of bids when submitted to the Designer with sufficient data to confirm material, product, or equipment equality. Proposed substitutions submitted after this time will be considered only as potential change order.

Submittals for proposed substitutions shall include the following information:

a. Name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer and supplier as appropriate.

b. Trade name, model or catalog designation.

c. Product data including performance and test data, reference standards, and technical descriptions of material, product, or equipment. Include color samples and samples of available finishes as appropriate.

d. Detailed comparison with specified products including performance capabilities, warranties, and test results.

e. Other pertinent data including data requested by the Designer to confirm product equality.

If a proposed material, product, or equipment substitution is deemed equal by the Designer to those specified, all bidders of record will be notified by Addendum**.**

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS

a. The **contract documents** consist of the Notice to Bidders; Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions of the Contract; special conditions if applicable; Supplementary General Conditions; the drawing and specifications, including all bulletins, addenda or other modifications of the drawings and specifications incorporated into the documents prior to their execution; the proposal; the contract; the performance bond; the payment bond; insurance certificates; the approval of the attorney general; and the certificate of the Office of State Budget and Management. All of these items together form the contract.

b. The **owner** is the State of North Carolina through the agency named in the contract.

c. The **designer(s)** are those referred to within this contract, or their authorized representatives. The Designer(s), as referred to herein, shall mean architect and/or engineer. They will be referred to hereinafter as if each were of the singular number, masculine gender.

d. The **contractor**, as referred to hereinafter, shall be deemed to be either of the several contracting parties called the "Party of the First Part" in either of the several contracts in connection with the total project. Where, in special instances hereinafter, a particular contractor is intended, an adjective precedes the word "contractor," as "general," "heating," etc. For the purposes of a single prime contract, the term Contractor shall be deemed to be the single contracting entity identified as the “Party of the First Part” in the single Construction Contract. Any references or adjectives that name or infer multiple prime contractors shall be interpreted to mean the single prime Contractor.

e. A **subcontractor**, as the term is used herein, shall be understood to be one who has entered into a direct contract with a contractor, and includes one who furnishes materials worked to a special design in accordance with plans and specifications covered by the contract, but does not include one who only sells or furnishes materials not requiring work so described or detailed.

f. **Written notice** shall be defined as notice in writing delivered in person to the contractor, or to a partner of the firm in the case of a partnership, or to a member of the contracting organization, or to an officer of the organization in the case of a corporation, or sent to the last known business address of the contracting organization by registered mail.

g. **Work**, as used herein as a noun, is intended to include materials, labor, and workmanship of the appropriate contractor.

h. The **project** is the total construction work to be performed under the contract documents by the several contractors.

i. **Project Expediter,** as used herein, is an entity stated in the contract documents, designated to effectively facilitate scheduling and coordination of work activities. See Article 14(f) for responsibilities of a Project Expediter. **For the purposes of a single prime contract, the single prime contractor shall be designated as the Project Expediter.**

j. **Change order**, as used herein, shall mean a written order to the contractor subsequent to the signing of the contract authorizing a change in the contract. The change order shall be signed by the contractor, designer and the owner, and approved by the State Construction Office, in that order (Article 19).

k. **Field Order,** as used herein, shall mean a written approval for the contractor to proceed with the work requested by owner prior to issuance of a formal Change Order. The field order shall be signed by the contractor, designer, owner, and State Construction Office.

l. **Time of completion**, as stated in the contract documents, is to be interpreted as consecutive calendar days measured from the date established in the written Notice to Proceed, or such other date as may be established herein (Article 23).

m. **Liquidated damages,** as stated in the contract documents [, is an amount reasonably estimated in advance to cover the consequential damages associated with the Owner's economic loss in not being able to use the Project for its intended purposes at the end of the contract's completion date as amended by change order, if any, by reason of failure of the contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified. Liquidated damages does not include the Owner's extended contract administration costs (including but not limited to additional fees for architectural and engineering services, testing services, inspection services, commissioning services, etc.), such other damages directly resulting from delays caused solely by the contractor, or consequential damages that the Owner identified in the bid documents that may be impacted by any delay caused soley by the Contractor (e.g., if a multi-phased project-subsequent phases, delays in start other projects that are dependent on the completion of this Project, extension of leases and/or maintenance agreements for other facilities).

n. **Surety**, as used herein, shall mean the bonding company or corporate body which is bound with and for the contractor, and which engages to be responsible for the contractor and his acceptable performance of the work.

o. **Routine written communications between the Designer and the Contractor** are any communication other than a "request for information" provided in letter, memo, or transmittal format, sent by mail, courier, electronic mail, or facsimile. Such communications can not be identified as "request for information".

p. **Clarification or Request for information (RFI)** is a request from the Contractor seeking an interpretation or clarification by the Designer relative to the contract documents. The RFI, which shall be labeled (RFI), shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue or item requiring clarification or interpretation and why the response is needed. The RFI must set forth the Contractor's interpretation or understanding of the contract documents requirements in question, along with reasons for such an understanding.

q. **Approval** means written or imprinted acknowledgement that materials, equipment or methods of construction are acceptable for use in the work**.**

r. **Inspection** shall mean examination or observation of work completed or in progress to determine its compliance with contract documents.

s. **"Equal to" or "approved equal"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods considered equal by the bidder in all characteristics (physical, functional, and aesthetic) to those specified in the contract documents. Acceptance of equal is subject to approval of Designer and owner.

t. **"Substitution" or "substitute"** shall mean materials, products, equipment, assemblies, or installation methods deviating in at least one characteristic (physical, functional, or aesthetic) from those specified, but which in the opinion of the bidder would improve competition and/or enhance the finished installation. Acceptance of substitution is subject to the approval of the Designer and owner.

u. **Provide** shall mean furnish and install complete in place, new, clean, operational, and ready for use.

v. **Indicated and shown** shall mean provide as detailed, or called for, and reasonably implied in the contract documents.

w. **Special inspector** is one who inspects materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections requiring special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved construction documents and referenced standards.

x. **Commissioning** is a quality assurance process that verifies and documents that building components and systems operate in accordance to the owner's project requirements and the project design documents.

y. **Designer Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the design team to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with approved plans and specifications. This inspection occurs prior to SCO final inspection.

z. **SCO Final Inspection** is the inspection performed by the State Construction Office to determine the completeness of the project in accordance with NC Building Codes and approved plans and specifications.

aa. **Beneficial Occupancy** is requested by the owner and is occupancy or partial occupancy of the building after all life safety items have been completed as determined by the State Construction Office. Life safety items include but not limited to fire alarm, sprinkler, egress and exit lighting, fire rated walls, egress paths and security.

bb. Final Acceptance is the date in which the State Construction Office accepts the construction as totally complete. This includes the SCO Final Inspection and certification by the designer that all punch lists are completed.

ARTICLE 2 - INTENT AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

a. The drawings and specifications are complementary, one to the other, and that which is shown on the drawings or called for in the specifications shall be as binding as if it were both called for and shown. The intent of the drawings and specifications is to establish the scope of all labor, materials, transportation, equipment, and any and all other things necessary to provide a bid for a complete job. In case of discrepancy or disagreement in the contract documents, the order of precedence shall be: Form of Contract, specifications, large-scale detail drawings, small-scale drawings.

b. The wording of the specifications shall be interpreted in accordance with common usage of the language except that words having a commonly used technical or trade meaning shall be so interpreted in preference to other meanings.

c. The contractor shall execute each copy of the proposal, contract, performance bond and payment bond as follows:

1. If the documents are executed by a sole owner, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Owner" appearing after the name of the person executing them.

2. If the documents are executed by a partnership, that fact shall be evidenced by the word "Co-Partner" appearing after the name of the partner executing them.

3. If the documents are executed on the part of a corporation, they shall be executed by either the president or the vice president and attested by the secretary or assistant secretary in either case, and the title of the office of such persons shall appear after their signatures. The seal of the corporation shall be impressed on each signature page of the documents.

4. If the documents are made by a joint venture, they shall be executed by each member of the joint venture in the above form for sole owner, partnership or corporation, whichever form is applicable to each particular member.

5. All signatures shall be properly witnessed.

6. If the contractor's license is held by a person other than an owner, partner or officer of a firm, then the licensee shall also sign and be a party to the contract. The title "Licensee" shall appear under his/her signature.

7. The bonds shall be executed by an attorney-in-fact. There shall be attached to each copy of the bond a certified copy of power of attorney properly executed and dated.

8. Each copy of the bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized individual agent of the bonding company licensed to do business in North Carolina. The title "Licensed Resident Agent" shall appear after the signature.

9. The seal of the bonding company shall be impressed on each signature page of the bonds.

10. The contractor's signature on the performance bond and the payment bond shall correspond with that on the contract. The date of performance and payment bond shall not be prior to the date of the contract.

ARTICLE 3 - CLARIFICATIONS AND DETAIL DRAWINGS

a. In such cases where the nature of the work requires clarification by the designer, such clarification shall be furnished by the designer with reasonable promptness by means of written instructions or detail drawings, or both. Clarifications and drawings shall be consistent with the intent of contract documents, and shall become a part thereof.

b. The contractor(s) and the designer shall prepare, if deemed necessary, a schedule fixing dates upon which foreseeable clarifications will be required. The schedule will be subject to addition or change in accordance with progress of the work. The designer shall furnish drawings or clarifications in accordance with that schedule. The contractor shall not proceed with the work without such detail drawings and/or written clarifications.

ARTICLE 4 - COPIES OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The designer or Owner shall furnish free of charge to the contractors electronic copies of plans and specifications. If requested by the contractor, paper copies of plans and specifications shall be furnished free of charge as follows:

a. General contractor - Up to twelve (12) sets of general contractor drawings and specifications, up to six (6) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

b. Each other contractor - Up to six (6) sets of the appropriate drawings and specifications, up to three (3) sets of which shall include drawings and specifications of all other contracts, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

c. Additional sets shall be furnished at cost, including mailing, to the contractor upon request by the contractor. This cost shall be stated in the bidding documents.

d. For the purposes of a single-prime contract, the contractor shall receive up to 30 sets of drawings and specifications, plus a clean set of black line prints on white paper of all appropriate drawings, upon which the contractor shall clearly and legibly record all work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents.

ARTICLE 5 - SHOP DRAWINGS, SUBMITTALS, SAMPLES, DATA

a. Within 15 consecutive calendar days after the notice to proceed, each prime contractor shall submit a schedule for submission of all shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar submittals through the Project Expediter to the Designer. This schedule shall indicate the items, relevant specification sections, other related submittal, data, and the date when these items will be furnished to the designer.

b. The Contractor(s) shall review, approve and submit to the Designer all Shop Drawings, Coordination Drawings, Product Data, Samples, Color Charts, and similar submittal data required or reasonably implied by the Contract Documents. Required Submittals shall bear the Contractor's stamp of approval, any exceptions to the Contract Documents shall be noted on the submittals, and copies of all submittals shall be of sufficient quantity for the Designer to retain up to three (3) copies of each submittal for his own use plus additional copies as may be required by the Contractor. Submittals shall be presented to the Designer in accordance with the schedule submitted in paragraph (a). so as to cause no delay in the activities of the Owner or of separate Contractors.

c. The Designer shall review required submittals promptly, noting desired corrections if any, and retaining three (3) copies (1 for the Designer, 1 for the owner and 1 for SCO) for his use. The remaining copies of each submittal shall be returned to the Contractor not later than twenty (20) days from the date of receipt by the Designer, for the Contractor's use or for corrections and resubmittal as noted by the Designer. When resubmittals are required, the submittal procedure shall be the same as for the original submittal**s.**

d. Approval of shop drawings/submittals by the Designer shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from responsibility for compliance with the design or terms of the contract documents nor from responsibility of errors of any sort in the shop drawings, unless such lack of compliance or errors first have been called in writing to the attention of the Designer by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6 - WORKING DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS AT THE JOB SITE

a. The contractor shall maintain, in readable condition at his job office, one complete set of working drawings and specifications for his work including all shop drawings. Such drawings and specifications shall be available for use by the designer, his authorized representative, owner or State Construction Office.

b. The contractor shall maintain at the job office, a day-to-day record of work-in-place that is at variance with the contract documents. Such variations shall be fully noted on project drawings by the contractor and submitted to the designer upon project completion and no later than 30 days after final acceptance of the project.

c. The contractor shall maintain at the job office a record of all required tests that have been performed, clearly indicating the scope of work inspected and the date of approval or rejection.

ARTICLE 7 - OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

All drawings and specifications are instruments of service and remain the property of the owner. The use of these instruments on work other than this contract without permission of the owner is prohibited. All copies of drawings and specifications other than contract copies shall be returned to the owner upon request after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 8 - MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, EMPLOYEES

a. The contractor shall, unless otherwise specified, supply and pay for all labor, transportation, materials, tools, apparatus, lights, power, heat, sanitary facilities, water, scaffolding and incidentals necessary for the completion of his work, and shall install, maintain and remove all equipment of the construction, other utensils or things, and be responsible for the safe, proper and lawful construction, maintenance and use of same, and shall construct in the best and most workmanlike manner, a complete job and everything incidental thereto, as shown on the plans, stated in the specifications, or reasonably implied therefrom, all in accordance with the contract documents.

b. All materials shall be new and of quality specified, except where reclaimed material is authorized herein and approved for use. Workmanship shall at all times be of a grade accepted as the best practice of the particular trade involved, and as stipulated in written standards of recognized organizations or institutes of the respective trades except as exceeded or qualified by the specifications.

c. Upon notice, the contractor shall furnish evidence as to quality of materials.

d. Products are generally specified by ASTM or other reference standard and/or by manufacturer's name and model number or trade name. When specified only by reference standard, the Contractor may select any product meeting this standard, by any manufacturer. When several products or manufacturers are specified as being equally acceptable, the Contractor has the option of using any product and manufacturer combination listed. However, the contractor shall be aware that the cited examples are used only to denote the quality standard of product desired and that they do not restrict bidders to a specific brand, make, manufacturer or specific name; that they are used only to set forth and convey to bidders the general style, type, character and quality of product desired; and that equivalent products will be acceptable. Request for substitution of materials, items, or equipment shall be submitted to the designer for approval or disapproval; such approval or disapproval shall be made by the designer prior to the opening of bids. Alternate materials may be requested after the award if it can clearly be demonstrated that it is an added benefit to the owner and the designer and owner approves.

e. The designer is the judge of equality for proposed substitution of products, materials or equipment.

g. If at any time during the construction and completion of the work covered by these contract documents, the language, conduct, or attire of any workman of the various crafts be adjudged a nuisance to the owner or designer, or if any workman be considered detrimental to the work, the contractor shall order such parties removed immediately from grounds.

ARTICLE 9 - ROYALTIES, LICENSES AND PATENTS

It is the intention of the contract documents that the work covered herein will not constitute in any way infringement of any patent whatsoever unless the fact of such patent is clearly evidenced herein. The contractor shall protect and save harmless the owner against suit on account of alleged or actual infringement. The contractor shall pay all royalties and/or license fees required on account of patented articles or processes, whether the patent rights are evidenced hereinafter.

ARTICLE 10 - PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, FEES, REGULATIONS

a. The contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work under this contract. If the contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the designer in writing. See Instructions to Bidders, Paragraph 3, Bulletins and Addenda. Any necessary changes required after contract award shall be made by change order in accordance with Article 19. If the contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the designer, he shall bear all cost arising therefrom. Additional requirements implemented after bidding will be subject to equitable negotiations.

b. All work under this contract shall conform to the North Carolina State Building Code and other State, local and national codes as are applicable. The cost of all required inspections and permits shall be the responsibility of the contractor and included within the bid proposal. All water taps, meter barrels, vaults and impact fees shall be paid by the contractor unless otherwise noted.

d. Projects constructed by the State of North Carolina or by any agency or institution of the State are not subject to inspection by any county or municipal authorities and are not subject to county or municipal building codes. The contractor shall, however, cooperate with the county or municipal authorities by obtaining building permits. Permits shall be obtained at no cost.

e. Projects involving local funding (community colleges) are subject also to county and municipal building codes and inspection by local authorities. The contractor shall pay the cost of these permits and inspections.

ARTICLE 11 - PROTECTION OF WORK, PROPERTY AND THE PUBLIC

a. The contractors shall be jointly responsible for the entire site and the building or construction of the same and provide all the necessary protections, as required by the owner or designer, and by laws or ordinances governing such conditions. They shall be responsible for any damage to the owner's property, or of that of others on the job, by them, their personnel, or their subcontractors, and shall make good such damages. They shall be responsible for and pay for any damages caused to the owner. All contractors shall have access to the project at all times.

b. The contractor shall provide cover and protect all portions of the structure when the work is not in progress, provide and set all temporary roofs, covers for doorways, sash and windows, and all other materials necessary to protect all the work on the building, whether set by him, or any of the subcontractors. Any work damaged through the lack of proper protection or from any other cause, shall be repaired or replaced without extra cost to the owner.

c. No fires of any kind will be allowed inside or around the operations during the course of construction without special permission from the designer and owner.

d. The contractor shall protect all trees and shrubs designated to remain in the vicinity of the operations by building substantial boxes around same. He shall barricade all walks, roads, etc., as directed by the designer to keep the public away from the construction. All trenches, excavations or other hazards in the vicinity of the work shall be well barricaded and properly lighted at night.

e. The contractor shall provide all necessary safety measures for the protection of all persons on the job, including the requirements of the A.G.C. *Accident Prevention Manual in Construction*, as amended, and shall fully comply with all state laws or regulations and North Carolina State Building Code requirements to prevent accident or injury to persons on or about the location of the work. He shall clearly mark or post signs warning of hazards existing, and shall barricade excavations, elevator shafts, stairwells and similar hazards. He shall protect against damage or injury resulting from falling materials and he shall maintain all protective devices and signs throughout the progress of the work.

f. The contractor shall adhere to the rules, regulations and interpretations of the North Carolina Department of Labor relating to Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the Construction Industry (Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926, published in Volume 39, Number 122, Part II, June 24, 1974, *Federal Register*), and revisions thereto as adopted by General Statutes of North Carolina 95-126 through 155.

g. The contractor shall designate a responsible person of his organization as safety officer/inspector to inspect the project site for unsafe health and safety hazards, to report these hazards to the contractor for correction, and whose duties also include accident prevention on the project, and to provide other safety and health measures on the project site as required by the terms and conditions of the contract.The name of the safety inspector shall be made known to the designer and owner at the time of the preconstruction conference and in all cases prior to any work starting on the project.

h. In the event of emergency affecting the safety of life, the protection of work, or the safety of adjoining properties, the contractor is hereby authorized to act at his own discretion, without further authorization from anyone, to prevent such threatened injury or damage.

Any compensation claimed by the contractor on account of such action shall be determined as provided for under Article 19(b).

i. Any and all costs associated with correcting damage caused to adjacent properties of the construction site or staging area shall be borne by the contractor. These costs shall include but not be limited to flooding, mud, sand, stone, debris, and discharging of waste products.

ARTICLE 12 - SEDIMENTATION POLLUTION CONTROL ACT OF 1973

a. Any land-disturbing activity performed by the contractor(s) in connection with the project shall comply with all erosion control measures set forth in the contract documents and any additional measures which may be required in order to ensure that the project is in full compliance with the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973, as implemented by Title 15, North Carolina Administrative Code, Chapter 4, Sedimentation Control, Subchapters 4A, 4B and 4C, as amended (15 N.C.A.C. 4A, 4B and 4C).

b. Upon receipt of notice that a land-disturbing activity is in violation of said act, the contractor(s) shall be responsible for ensuring that all steps or actions necessary to bring the project in compliance with said act are promptly taken.

c. The contractor(s) shall be responsible for defending any legal actions instituted pursuant to N.C.G.S. 113A-64 against any party or persons described in this article.

d. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor(s) shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, civil penalties, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of work or failure of performance of work, provided that any such claim, damage, civil penalty, loss or expense is attributable to a violation of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduced any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or persons described in this article.

ARTICLE 13 - INSPECTION OF THE WORK

a. It is a condition of this contract that the work shall be subject to inspection during normal working hours and during any time work is in preparation and progress by the designer, designated official representatives of the owner, State Construction Office and those persons required by state law to test special work for official approval. The contractor shall therefore provide safe access to the work at all times for such inspections.

b. All instructions to the contractor will be made only by or through the designer or his designated project representative. Observations made by official representatives of the owner shall be conveyed to the designer for review and coordination prior to issuance to the contractor.

c. All work shall be inspected by designer, special inspector and/or State Construction Office prior to being covered by the contractor. Contractor shall give a minimum two weeks notice unless otherwise agreed to by all parties. If inspection fails, after the first reinspection all costs associated with additional reinspections shall be borne by the contractor.

d. Where special inspection or testing is required by virtue of any state laws, instructions of the designer, specifications or codes, the contractor shall give adequate notice to the designer of the time set for such inspection or test, if the inspection or test will be conducted by a party other than the designer. Such special tests or inspections will be made in the presence of the designer, or his authorized representative, and it shall be the contractor's responsibility to serve ample notice of such tests.

e. All laboratory tests shall be paid by the owner unless provided otherwise in the contract documents except the general contractor shall pay for laboratory tests to establish design mix for concrete, and for additional tests to prove compliance with contract documents where materials have tested deficient except when the testing laboratory did not follow the appropriate ASTM testing procedures.

f. Should any work be covered up or concealed prior to inspection and approval by the designer, special inspector, and/or State Construction Office such work shall be uncovered or exposed for inspection, if so requested by the designer in writing. Inspection of the work will be made upon notice from the contractor. All cost involved in uncovering, repairing, replacing, recovering and restoring to design condition, the work that has been covered or concealed will be paid by the contractor involved.

ARTICLE 14 - CONSTRUCTION SUPERVISION AND SCHEDULE

a. Throughout the progress of the work, each contractor shall keep at the job site**,** a competent superintendent and supervisory staff satisfactory to the designer and the owner. The superintendent and supervisory staff shall not be changed without the consent of the designer and owner unless said superintendent ceases to be employed by the contractor or ceases to be competent as determined by the contractor, designer or owner. The superintendent and other staff designated by the contractor in writing shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor, and instructions, directions or notices given to him shall be as binding as if given to the contractor. However, directions, instructions, and notices shall be confirmed in writing.

b. The contractor shall examine and study the drawings and specifications and fully understand the project design, and shall provide constant and efficient supervision to the work. Should he discover any discrepancies of any sort in the drawings or specifications, he shall report them to the designer without delay. He will not be held responsible for discrepancies in the drawings and/or specifications, but shall be held responsible to report them should they become known to him.

c. All contractors shall be required to cooperate and consult with each other during the construction of this project. Prior to installation of work, all contractors shall jointly prepare coordination drawings, showing locations of various ductworks, piping, motors, pumps, and other mechanical or electrical equipment, in relation to the structure, walls and ceilings. These drawings shall be submitted to the designer through the Project Expediter for information only**.** Each contractor shall lay out and execute his work to cause the least delay to other contractors. Each contractor shall be financially responsible for any damage to other contractor's work and for undue delay caused to other contractors on the project.

d. The contractor is required to attend job site progress conferences as called by the designer. The contractor shall be represented at these job progress conferences by both home office and project personnel. These representatives shall have authority to act on behalf of the contractor. These meetings shall be open to subcontractors, material

suppliers and any others who can contribute toward maintaining required job progress. It shall be the principal purpose of these meetings, or conferences, to effect coordination, cooperation and assistance in every practical way toward the end of maintaining progress of the project on schedule and to complete the project within the specified contract time. Each contractor shall be prepared to assess progress of the work as required in his particular contract and to recommend remedial measures for correction of progress as may be appropriate. The designer or his authorized representative shall be the coordinator of the conferences and shall preside as chairman. The contractor shall turn over a copy of his daily reports to the Designer and Owner at the job site progress conference. Owner will determine daily report format.

e The contractor(s) shall, employ an engineer or a land surveyor licensed in the State of North Carolina to lay out the work and to establish a bench mark in a location where same will not be disturbed and where direct instruments sights may be taken.

f. The designer shall designate a Project Expediter on projects involving two or more prime contracts. The Project Expediter shall be designated in the Supplementary General Conditions. The Project Expediter shall have at a minimum the following responsibilities**.**

1. Prepare the project construction schedule and shall allow all prime contractors (multi-prime contract) and subcontractors (single-prime contract) performing general, plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work equal input into the preparation of the initial construction schedule.

2. Maintain a project progress schedule for all contractors.

3. Give adequate notice to all contractors to ensure efficient continuity of all phases of the work.

4. Notify the designer of any changes in the project schedule.

5. Recommend to the owner whether payment to a contractor shall be approved**.**

g. It shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter to cooperate with and obtain from several prime contractors and subcontractors on the job, their respective work activities and integrate these activities into a project construction schedule in form of a detailed bar chart or Critical Path Method (CPM), schedule. Each prime contractor shall provide work activities within fourteen (14) days of request by the Project Expediter. A "work activity", for scheduling purposes, shall be any component or contractual requirement of the project requiring at least one (1) day, but not more than fourteen (14) days, to complete or fulfill**.** The project construction schedule shall graphically show all salient features of the work required to construct the project from start to finish and within the allotted time established in the contract. The time (in days) between the contractor's early completion and contractual completion dates is part of the project total float time; and shall be used as such, unless amended by a change order**.** On a multi-prime project, each prime contractor shall review the proposed construction schedule and approve same in writing**.** The Project Expediter shall submit the proposed construction schedule to the designer for comments. The complete Project construction schedule shall be of the type set forth in the Supplementary General Condition or subparagraph (1) or (2) below, as appropriate:

1. For a project with total contracts of $500,000 or less, a bar chart schedule will satisfy the above requirement. The schedule shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work.

2. For a project with total contracts over $500,000, a Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule shall be utilized to control the planning and scheduling of the Work. The CPM schedule shall be the responsibility of the Project Expediter and shall be paid for by the Project Expediter.

Bar Chart Schedule: Where a bar chart schedule is required, it shall be time-scaled in weekly increments, shall indicate the estimated starting and completion dates for each major element of the work by trade and by area, level, or zone, and shall schedule dates for all salient features, including but not limited to the placing of orders for materials, submission of shop drawings and other Submittals for approval, approval of shop drawings by designers, the manufacture and delivery of material, the testing and the installation of materials, supplies and equipment, and all Work activities to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s). Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

CPM Schedule: Where a CPM schedule is required, it shall be in time-scaled precedence format using the Project Expediter's logic and time estimates. The CPM schedule shall be drawn or plotted with activities grouped or zoned by Work area or subcontract as opposed to a random (or scattered) format. The CPM schedule shall be time-scaled on a weekly basis and shall be drawn or plotted at a level of detail and logic which will schedule all salient features of the work to be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow sufficient time in his schedule for all commissioning, required inspections and completion of final punchlist(s).. Each Work activity will be assigned a time estimate by the Contractor. One day shall be the smallest time unit used.

The CPM schedule will identify and describe each activity, state the duration of each activity, the calendar dates for the early and late start and the early and late finish of each activity, and clearly highlight all activities on the critical path. "Total float" and "free float" shall be indicated for all activities. Float time shall not be considered for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Owner or the Contractor, but must be allocated in the best interest of completing the Work within the Contract time. Extensions to the Contract time, when granted by Change Order, will be granted only when equitable time adjustment exceeds the Total Float in the activity or path of activities affected by the change. On contracts with a price over $2,500,000, the CPM schedule shall also show what part of the Contract Price is attributable to each activity on the schedule, the sum of which for all activities shall equal the total Contract Price.

Early Completion of Project: The Contractor may attempt to complete the project prior to the Contract Completion Date. However, such planned early completion shall be for the Contractor's convenience only and shall not create any additional rights of the Contractor or obligations of the Owner under this Contract, nor shall it change the Time

for Completion or the Contract Completion Date. The Contractor shall not be required to pay liquidated damages to the Owner because of its failure to complete by its planned earlier date. Likewise, the Owner shall not pay the Contractor any additional compensation for early completion nor will the Owner owe the Contractor any compensation should the Owner, its officers, employees, or agents cause the Contractor not to complete earlier than the date required by the Contract Documents.

h. The proposed project construction schedule shall be presented to the designer no later than fifteen (15) days after written notice to proceed. No application for payment will be processed until this schedule is accepted by the designer and owner.

i. The approved project construction schedule shall be distributed to all contractors and displayed at the job site by the Project Expediter.

j. The several contractors shall be responsible for their work activities and shall notify the Project Expediter of any necessary changes or adjustments to their work. The Project Expediter shall maintain the project construction schedule, making biweekly adjustments, updates, corrections, etc., that are necessary to finish the project within the Contract time, keeping all contractors and the designer fully informed. Copy of a bar chart schedule annotated to show the current progress shall be submitted by the Contractor(s) to the designer, along with monthly request for payment. For project requiring CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a biweekly report of the status of all activities. The bar chart schedule or status report shall show the actual Work completed to date in comparison with the original Work scheduled for all activities. If any activities of the work of several contractors are behind schedule, the contractor must indicate in writing, what measures will be taken to bring each such activity back on schedule and to ensure that the Contract Completion Date is not exceeded. A plan of action and recovery schedule shall be developed and submitted to the designer by the Project Expediter, when (1) the contractor's report indicates delays, that are in the opinion of the designer or the owner, of sufficient magnitude that the contractor's ability to complete the work by the scheduled completion is brought into question; (2) the updated construction schedule is thirty (30) days behind the planned or baseline schedule and no legitimate time extensions, as determined by the Designer, are in process; and (3) the contractor desires to make changes in the logic (sequencing of work) or the planned duration of future activities of the CPM schedule which, in the opinion of the designer or the owner, are of a major nature. The plan of action, when required shall be submitted to the Owner for review within two (2) business days of the Contractor receiving the Owner's written demand. The recovery schedule, when required, shall be submitted to the Owner within five (5) calendar days of the Contractor's receiving the Owner's written demand. Failure to provide an updated construction schedule or a recovery schedule may be grounds for rejection of payment applications or withholding of funds as set forth in Article 33.

k. The Project Expediter shall notify each contractor of such events or time frames that are critical to the progress of the job. Such notice shall be timely and reasonable. Should the progress be delayed due to the work of any of the several contractors, it shall be the duty of the Project Expediter to immediately notify the contractor(s) responsible for such delay, the designer, the State Construction Office and other prime contractors. The designer shall determine the contractor(s) who caused the delays and notify the bonding company of the responsible contractor(s) of the delays; and shall make a recommendation to the owner regarding further action.

l. Designation as Project Expediter entails an additional project control responsibility and does not alter in any way the responsibility of the contractor so designated, nor the

responsibility of the other contractors involved in the project. The project expeditor's Superintendent(s) shall be in attendance at the Project site at all times when work is in progress unless conditions are beyond the control of the Contractor or until termination of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Documents. It is understood that such Superintendent shall be acceptable to the Owner and Designer and shall be the one who will be continued in that capacity for the duration of the project unless he ceases to be on the Contractor's payroll or the Owner otherwise agrees. The Superintendent shall not be employed on any other project for or by the Contractor or by any other entity during the course of the Work. If the Superintendent is employed by the Contractor on another project without the Owner's approval, then the Owner may deduct from the Contractor's monthly general condition costs and amount representing the Superintendent's cost and shall deduct that amount for each month thereafter until the Contractor has the Superintendent back on the Owner's Project full-time.

ARTICLE 15 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

a. Effective from January 1, 2002, Chapter 143, Article 8, was amended, to allow public contracts to be delivered by the following delivery methods: single-prime, dual (single-prime and separate-prime), construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting method as approved by the State Building Commission. The owner reserves the right to prepare separate specifications, receive separate bids, and award separate contracts for such other major items of work as may be in the best interest of the State. For the purposes of a single prime contract, refer to Article 1 – Definitions.

b. All contractors shall cooperate with each other in the execution of their work, and shall plan their work in such manner as to avoid conflicting schedules or delay of the work. See Article 14, Construction Supervision.

c. If any part of contractor's work depends upon the work of another contractor, defects which may affect that work shall be reported to the designer in order that prompt inspection may be made and the defects corrected. Commencement of work by a contractor where such condition exists will constitute acceptance of the other contractor's work as being satisfactory in all respects to receive the work commenced, except as to defects which may later develop. The designer shall be the judge as to the quality of work and shall settle all disputes on the matter between contractors.

d. Any mechanical or electrical work such as sleeves, inserts, chases, openings, penetrations, etc., which is located in the work of the general contractor shall be built in by the general contractor. The respective mechanical and electrical contractors shall set all sleeves, inserts and other devices that are to be incorporated into the structure in cooperation and under the supervision of the general contractor. The responsibility for the exact location of such items shall be that of the mechanical and/or electrical contractor.

e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress and during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer may perform his functions under the contract documents.

f. Should a contractor cause damage to the work or property of another contractor, he shall be directly responsible, and upon notice, shall promptly settle the claim or otherwise resolve the dispute.

ARTICLE 16 - SUBCONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS

a. Within thirty (30) days after award of the contract, the contractor shall submit to the designer, owner and to the State Construction Office a list giving the names and addresses of subcontractors and equipment and material suppliers he proposes to use, together with the scope of their respective parts of the work. Should any subcontractor be disapproved by the designer or owner, the designer or owner shall submit his reasons for disapproval in writing to the State Construction Office for its consideration with a copy to the contractor. If the State Construction Office concurs with the designer's or owner's recommendation, the contractor shall submit a substitute for approval. The designer and owner shall act promptly in the approval of subcontractors, and when approval of the list is given, no changes of subcontractors will be permitted except for cause or reason considered justifiable by the designer or owner.

b. The designer will furnish to any subcontractor, upon request, evidence regarding amounts of money paid to the contractor on account of the subcontractor's work.

c. The contractor is and remains fully responsible for his own acts or omissions as well as those of any subcontractor or of any employee of either. The contractor agrees that no contractual relationship exists between the subcontractor and the owner in regard to the contract, and that the subcontractor acts on this work as an agent or employee of the contractor.

d. The owner reserves the right to limit the amount of portions of work to be subcontracted as hereinafter specified.

ARTICLE 17 - CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIPS

The contractor agrees that the terms of these contract documents shall apply equally to each subcontractor as to the contractor, and the contractor agrees to take such action as may be necessary to bind each subcontractor to these terms. The contractor further agrees to conform to the Code of Ethical Conduct as adopted by the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., with respect to contractor-subcontractor relationships, and that payments to subcontractors shall be made in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-134.1 titled Interest on final payments due to prime contractors: payments to subcontractors.

a. On all public construction contracts which are let by a board or governing body of the state government or any political subdivision thereof, except contracts let by the Department of Transportation pursuant to G.S. 136-28.1, the balance due prime contractors shall be paid in full within 45 days after respective prime contracts of the project have been accepted by the owner, certified by the architect, engineer or designer to be completed in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications, or occupied by the owner and used for the purpose for which the project was constructed, whichever occurs first. Provided, however, that whenever the architect or consulting engineer in charge of the project determines that delay in completion of the project in accordance with terms of the plans and specifications is the fault of the contractor, the project may be occupied and used for the purposes for which it was constructed without payment of any interest on amounts withheld past the 45 day limit. No payment shall be delayed because of the failure of another prime contractor on such project to complete his contract. Should final payment to any prime contractor beyond the date such contracts have been certified to be completed by the designer or architect, accepted by the owner, or occupied by the owner and used for the purposes for which the project was constructed, be delayed by more than 45 days, said prime contractor shall be paid interest, beginning on the 46th day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof unless a lower rate is

agreed upon on such unpaid balance as may be due. In addition to the above final payment provisions, periodic payments due a prime contractor during construction shall be paid in accordance with the payment provisions of the contract documents or said prime contractor shall be paid interest on any such unpaid amount at the rate stipulated above for delayed final payments. Such interest shall begin on the date the payment is due and continue until the date on which payment is made. Such due date may be established by the terms of the contract. Funds for payment of such interest on state-owned projects shall be obtained from the current budget of the owning department, institution or agency. Where a conditional acceptance of a contract exists, and where the owner is retaining a reasonable sum pending correction of such conditions, interest on such reasonable sum shall not apply.

b. Within seven days of receipt by the prime contractor of each periodic or final payment, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor based on work completed or service provided under the subcontract. Should any periodic or final payment to the subcontractor be delayed by more than seven days after receipt of periodic or final payment by the prime contractor, the prime contractor shall pay the subcontractor interest, beginning on the eighth day, at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof on such unpaid balance as may be due.

c. The percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor shall not exceed the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor. Any percentage of retainage on payments made by the prime contractor to the subcontractor that exceeds the percentage of retainage on payments made by the owner to the prime contractor shall be subject to interest to be paid by the prime contractor to the subcontractor at the rate of one percent (1%) per month or fraction thereof.

d. Nothing in this section shall prevent the prime contractor at the time of application and certification to the owner from withholding application and certification to the owner for payment to the subcontractor for unsatisfactory job progress; defective construction not remedied; disputed work; third-party claims filed or reasonable evidence that claim will be filed; failure of subcontractor to make timely payments for labor, equipment and materials; damage to prime contractor or another subcontractor; reasonable evidence that subcontract cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the subcontract sum; or a reasonable amount for retainage not to exceed the initial percentage retained by owner.

ARTICLE 18 - DESIGNER'S STATUS

a. The designer shall provide general administration of the performance of construction contracts, including liaison and necessary inspection of the work to ensure compliance with plans and specifications. He is the agent of the owner only for the purpose of constructing this work and to the extent stipulated in the contract documents. He has authority to direct work to be performed, to stop work, to order work removed, or to order corrections of faulty work, where any such action by the designer may be necessary to assure successful completion of the work.

b. The designer is the impartial interpreter of the contract documents, and, as such, he shall exercise his powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both the owner and the contractor, taking sides with neither.

c. Should the designer cease to be employed on the work for any reason whatsoever, then the owner shall employ a competent replacement who shall assume the status of the former designer.

d. The designer and his consultants will make inspections of the project. He will inspect the progress, the quality and the quantity of the work.

e. The designer and the owner shall have access to the work whenever it is in preparation and progress during normal working hours. The contractor shall provide facilities for such access so the designer and owner may perform their functions under the contract documents.

f. Based on the designer's inspections and evaluations of the project, the designer shall issue interpretations, directives and decisions as may be necessary to administer the project. His decisions relating to artistic effect and technical matters shall be final, provided such decisions are within the limitations of the contract.

ARTICLE 19 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

a. The owner may have changes made in the work covered by the contract. These changes will not invalidate and will not relieve or release the contractor from any guarantee given by him pertinent to the contract provisions. These changes will not affect the validity of the guarantee bond and will not relieve the surety or sureties of said bond. All extra work shall be executed under conditions of the original contract.

b. Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no change shall be made by the contractor except upon receipt of approved change order or written field order from the designer, countersigned by the owner and the state construction office authorizing such change. No claim for adjustments of the contract price shall be valid unless this procedure is followed.

A field order, transmitted by fax, electronically, or hand delivered, may be used where the change involved impacts the critical path of the work. A formal change order shall be issued as expeditiously as possible.

In the event of emergency endangering life or property, the contractor may be directed to proceed on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the designer or owner, a correct account of costs together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work the change order will be prepared as outlined under either Method "c(1)" or Method "c(2)" or both.

c. In determining the values of changes, either additive or deductive, contractors are restricted to the use of the following methods:

1. Where the extra work involved is covered by unit prices quoted in the proposal, or subsequently agreed to by the Contractor, Designer, Owner and State Construction Office the value of the change shall be computed by application of unit prices based on quantities, estimated or actual as agreed of the items involved, except is such cases where a quantity exceeds the estimated quantity allowance in the contract by one hundred percent (100%) or more. In such cases, either party may elect to proceed under subparagraph c2 herein. If neither party elects to proceed under c2, then unit prices shall apply.

2. The contracting parties shall negotiate and agree upon the equitable value of the change prior to issuance of the change order, and the change order shall stipulate the corresponding lump sum adjustment to the contract price.

d. Under Paragraph “b” and Methods "c(2)" above, the allowances for overhead and profit combined shall be as follows: all contractors (the single contracting entity (prime), his subcontractors(1st tier subs), or their sub-subcontractors (2nd tier subs, 3rd tier subs, etc)) shall be allowed a maximum of 10% on work they each self-perform; the prime contractor shall be allowed a maximum of 5% on contracted work of his 1st tier sub; 1st tier, 2nd tier, 3rd tier, etc contractors shall be allowed a maximum of 2.5% on the contracted workof their subs. ; Under Method "c(1)", no additional allowances shall be made for overhead and profit. In the case of deductible change orders, under Method "c(2)" and Paragraph (b) above, the contractor shall include no less than five percent (5%***)*** profit, but no allowances for overhead.

e. The term "net cost" as used herein shall mean the difference between all proper cost additions and deductions. The "cost" as used herein shall be limited to the following:

1. The actual costs of materials and supplies incorporated or consumed as part of the work;

2. The actual costs of labor expended on the project site; labor expended in coordination, change order negotiation, record document maintenance, shop drawing revision or other tasks necessary to the administration of the project are considered overhead whether they take place in an office or on the project site.

3. The actual costs of labor burden, limited to the costs of social security (FICA) and Medicare/Medicaid taxes; unemployment insurance costs; health/dental/vision insurance premiums; paid employee leave for holidays, vacation, sick leave, and/or petty leave, not to exceed a total of 30 days per year; retirement contributions; worker’s compensation insurance premiums; and the costs of general liability insurance when premiums are computed based on payroll amounts; the total of which shall not exceed thirty percent (30%) of the actual costs of labor;

4. The actual costs of rental for tools, excluding hand tools; equipment; machinery; and temporary facilities required for the work;

5. The actual costs of premiums for bonds, insurance, permit fees, and sales or use taxes related to the work.

Overtime and extra pay for holidays and weekends may be a cost item only to the extent approved by the owner.

f. Should concealed conditions be encountered in the performance of the work below grade, or should concealed or unknown conditions in an existing structure be at variance with the conditions indicated by the contract documents, the contract sum and time for completion may be equitably adjusted by change order upon claim by either party made within thirty (30) days after the condition has been identified. The cost of such change shall be arrived at by one of the foregoing methods. All change orders shall be supported by a unit cost breakdown showing method of arriving at net cost as defined above.

g. In all change orders, the procedure will be for the designer to request proposals for the change order work in writing. The contractor will provide such proposal and supporting data in suitable format. The designer shall verify correctness. Delay in the processing of the change order due to lack of proper submittal by the contractor of all required supporting data shall not constitute grounds for a time extension or basis of a claim. Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the contractor’s accepted proposal including all supporting documentation required by the designer**,** the designer shall prepare the change order and forward to the contractor for his signature or otherwise respond, in writing, to

the contractor's proposal. Within seven (7) days after receipt of the change order executed by the contractor, the designer shall, certify the change order by his signature, and forward the change order and all supporting data to the owner for the owner's signature. The owner shall execute the change order and forward to the State Construction Office for final approval**,** within seven (7) days of receipt. The State Construction Office shall act on the change order within seven (7) days. In case of emergency or extenuating circumstances, approval of changes may be obtained verbally by telephone or field orders approved by all parties, then shall be substantiated in writing as outlined under normal procedure.

h. At the time of signing a change order, the contractor shall be required to certify as follows:

"I certify that my bonding company will be notified forthwith that my contract has been changed by the amount of this change order, and that a copy of the approved change order will be mailed upon receipt by me to my surety."

i. A change order, when issued, shall be full compensation, or credit, for the work included, omitted or substituted. It shall show on its face the adjustment in time for completion of the project as a result of the change in the work.

j. If, during the progress of the work, the owner requests a change order and the contractor's terms are unacceptable, the owner**,** with the approval of the State Construction Office, may require the contractor to perform such work on a time and material basis whereupon the contractor shall proceed and keep accurately on such form as specified by the Designer or owner, a correct account of cost together with all proper invoices, payrolls and supporting data. Upon completion of the work a change order will be prepared with allowances for overhead and profit per paragraph d. above and "net cost" and "cost" per paragraph e. above. Without prejudice, nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the owner from performing or to have performed that portion of the work requested in the change order.

ARTICLE 20 - CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

a. Should the contractor consider that as a result of instructions given by the designer, he is entitled to extra cost above that stated in the contract, he shall give written notice thereof to the designer within seven (7) days without delay. The written notice shall clearly state that a claim for extra cost is being made and shall provide a detailed justification for the extra cost. The contractor shall not proceed with the work affected until further advised, except in emergency involving the safety of life or property, which condition is covered in Article 19(b) and Article 11(h). No claims for extra compensation shall be considered unless the claim is so made. The designer shall render a written decision within seven (7) days of receipt of claim.

b. The contractor shall not act on instructions received by him from persons other than the designer, and any claims for extra compensation or extension of time on account of such instruction will not be honored. The designer shall not be responsible for misunderstandings claimed by the contractor of verbal instructions which have not been confirmed in writing, and in no case shall instructions be interpreted as permitting a departure from the contract documents unless such instruction is confirmed in writing and supported by a properly authorized change order.

c. Should a claim for extra compensation that complies with the requirements of (a) above by the contractor and is denied by the designer or owner, and cannot be resolved by a

representative of the State Construction Office, the contractor may request a mediation in connection with GS 143-128(f1) in the dispute resolution rules adopted by the State Building Commission (1 N.C.A.C. 30H .0101 through .1001). If the contractor is unable to resolve its claim as a result of mediation, the contractor may pursue the claim in accordance with the provisions of G.S. 143-135.3, or G.S. 143-135.6 where Community Colleges are the owner,and the following:

1. A contractor who has not completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The director may deny, allow or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. A claim under this subsection is not a contested case under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes.

2. (a) A contractor who has completed a contract with a board for construction or repair work and who has not received the amount he claims is due under the contract may submit a verified written claim to the director of the State Construction Office of the Department of Administration for the amount the contractor claims is due. The claim shall be submitted within sixty (60) days after the contractor receives a final statement of the board's disposition of his claim and shall state the factual basis for the claim.

   (b) The director shall investigate a submitted claim within ninety (90) days of receiving the claim, or within any longer time period upon which the director and the contractor agree. The contractor may appear before the director, either in person or through counsel, to present facts and arguments in support of his claim. The director may allow, deny or compromise the claim, in whole or in part. The director shall give the contractor a written statement of the director's decision on the contractor's claim.

   (c) A contractor who is dissatisfied with the director's decision on a claim submitted under this subsection may commence a contested case on the claim under Chapter 150B of the General Statutes. The contested case shall be commenced within sixty (60) days of receiving the director's written statement of the decision.

   (d) As to any portion of a claim that is denied by the director, the contractor may, in lieu of the procedures set forth in the preceding subsection of this section, within six (6) months of receipt of the director's final decision, institute a civil action for the sum he claims to be entitled to under the contract by filing a verified complaint and the issuance of a summons in the Superior Court of Wake County or in the superior court of any county where the work under the contract was performed. The procedure shall be the same as in all civil actions except that all issues shall be tried by the judge, without a jury.

ARTICLE 21 - MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The designer will have the authority to order minor changes in the work not involving an adjustment in the contract sum or time for completion, and not inconsistent with the intent of the contract documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order, copied to the State Construction Office, and shall be binding on the owner and the contractor.

ARTICLE 22 - UNCORRECTED FAULTY WORK

Should the correction of faulty or damaged work be considered inadvisable or inexpedient by the owner and the designer, the owner shall be reimbursed by the contractor. A change order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the contract sum.

ARTICLE 23 - TIME OF COMPLETION, DELAYS, EXTENSION OF TIME

a. The time of completion is stated in the Supplementary General Conditions and in the Form of Construction Contract. The Project Expediter, upon notice of award of contract, shall prepare a construction schedule to complete the project within the time of completion as required by Article 14.

b. The contractors shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written Notice to Proceed from the designer and shall fully complete all work hereunder within the time of completion stated. Time is of the essence and the contractor acknowledges the Owner will likely suffer financial damage for failure to complete the work within the time of completion. For each day in excess of the above number of days, the contractor(s) shall pay the owner the sum stated as liquidated damages reasonably estimated in advance to cover the losses to be incurred by the owner by reason of failure of said contractor(s) to complete the work within the time specified, such time being in the essence of this contract and a material consideration thereof.

c. In the event of multiple prime contractors, the designer shall be the judge as to the division of responsibility between the contractor(s), based on the construction schedule, weekly reports and job records, and shall apportion the amount of liquidated damages to be paid by each of them, according to delay caused by any or all of them.

d. If the contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of his work solely by any act or negligence of the owner, the designer, or by any employee of either; by any separate contractor employed by the owner; by changes ordered in the work; by labor disputes at the project site; by abnormal weather conditions not reasonably anticipated for the locality where the work is performed; by unavoidable casualties; by any causes beyond the contractor's control; or by any other causes which the designer and owner determine may justify the delay, then the contract time may be extended by change order only for the time which the designer and owner may determine is reasonable.

   Time extensions will not be granted for rain, wind, snow or other natural phenomena of normal intensity for the locality where work is performed. For purpose of determining extent of delay attributable to unusual weather phenomena, a determination shall be made by comparing the weather for the contract period involved with the average of the preceding five (5) year climatic range during the same time interval based on the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration National Weather Service statistics for the locality where work is performed and on daily weather logs kept on the job site by the contractor reflecting the effect of the weather on progress of the work and initialed by the designer's representative. No weather delays shall be considered after the building is dried in unless work claimed to be delayed is on the critical path of the baseline schedule or approved updated schedule. Time extensions for weather delays, acts of God, labor disputes, fire, delays in transportation, unavoidable casualties or other delays which are beyond the control of the Owner do not entitle the Contractor to compensable damages for delays. Any contractor claim for compensable damages for delays is limited to delays caused solely by the owner or its agents. Contractor caused delays shall be accounted for before owner or designer caused delays in the case of concurrent delays.

e. Request for extension of time shall be made in writing to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, within twenty (20) days following cause of delay. In case of continuing cause for delay, the Contractor shall notify the_Designer to the designer, copies to the owner and SCO, of the delay within 20 days of the beginning of the delay and only one claim is necessary.

f. The contractor shall notify his surety in writing of extension of time granted.

g. No claim for time extension shall be allowed on account of failure of the designer to furnish drawings or instructions until twenty (20) days after demand for such drawings and/or instructions. See Article 5c. Demand must be in written form clearly stating the potential for delay unless the drawings or instructions are provided. Any delay granted will begin after the twenty (20) day demand period is concluded.

ARTICLE 24 - PARTIAL UTILIZATION/BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

a. The owner may desire to occupy or utilize all or a portion of the project prior to the completion of the project.

b. Should the owner request a utilization of a building or portion thereof, the designer shall perform a designer final inspection of area after being notified by the contractor that the area is ready for such. After the contractor has completed designer final inspection punch list and the designer has verified, then the designer shall schedule a beneficial occupancy inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office. If beneficial occupancy is granted by the State Construction Office, in such areas the following will be established:

1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period for the equipment necessary to support. in the area.

2. The owner assumes all responsibiliites for utility costs for entire building.

2. Contractor will obtain consent of surety.

3. Contractor will obtain endorsement from insurance company permitting beneficial occupancy.

c. The owner shall have the right to exclude the contractor from any part of the project which the designer has so certified to be substantially complete, but the owner will allow the contractor reasonable access to complete or correct work to bring it into compliance with the contract.

d. Occupancy by the owner under this article will in no way relieve the contractor from his contractual requirement to complete the project within the specified time. The contractor will not be relieved of liquidated damages because of beneficial occupancy. The designer may prorate liquidated damages based on the percentage of project occupied.

ARTICLE 25 - FINAL INSPECTION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PROJECT CLOSEOUT

a. Upon notification from the contractor(s) that the project is complete and ready for inspection, the designer shall make a Designer final inspection to verify that the project is complete and ready for SCO final inspection. Prior to SCO final inspection, the contractor(s) shall complete all items requiring corrective measures noted at the Designer

final inspection**.** The designer shall schedule a SCO final inspection at a time and date acceptable to the owner, contractor(s) and State Construction Office.

b. At the SCO final inspection, the designer and his consultants shall, if job conditions warrant, record a list of items that are found to be incomplete or not in accordance with the contract documents. At the conclusion of the SCO final inspection, the designer and State Construction Office representative shall make one of the following determinations:

   1. That the project is completed and accepted.

   2. That the project will be accepted subject to the correction of the list of discrepancies (punch list). All punch list items must be completed within thirty (30) days of SCO final inspection or the owner may invoke Article 28, Owner's Right to Do Work.

   4. That the project is not complete and another date for a SCO final inspection will be established.

c. Within fourteen (14) days of final acceptance per Paragraph b1 or within fourteen (14) days after completion of punch list per Paragraph b2 above, the designer shall certify the work and issue applicable certificate(s) of compliance.

d. Any discrepancies listed or discovered after the date of SCO final inspection and acceptance under Paragraphs b1 or b2 above shall be handled in accordance with Article 42, Guarantee.

f. The final acceptance date will establish the following:

   1. The beginning of guarantees and warranties period.

   2. The date on which the contractor's insurance coverage for public liability, property damage and builder's risk may be terminated.

   3. That no liquidated damages (if applicable) shall be assessed after this date.

   4. The termination date of utility cost to the contractor.

g. Prior to issuance of final acceptance date, the contractor shall have his authorized representatives visit the project and give full instructions to the designated personnel regarding operating, maintenance, care, and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements. In addition, the contractor shall provide to the owner a complete instructional video (media format acceptable to the owner) on the operation, maintenance, care and adjustment of all equipment and special construction elements.

ARTICLE 26 - CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

a. Any work, materials, fabricated items or other parts of the work which have been condemned or declared not in accordance with the contract by the designer shall be promptly removed from the work site by the contractor, and shall be immediately replaced by new work in accordance with the contract at no additional cost to the owner. Work or property of other contractors or the owner, damaged or destroyed by virtue of such faulty work, shall be made good at the expense of the contractor whose work is faulty.

b. Correction of condemned work described above shall commence within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of notice from the designer, and shall make satisfactory progress, as determined by the designer, until completed.

c. Should the contractor fail to proceed with the required corrections, then the owner may complete the work in accordance with the provisions of Article 28.

ARTICLE 27 - CORRECTION OF WORK AFTER FINAL PAYMENT

See Article 35, Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and Article 42, Guarantee**.** Neither the final certificate, final payment, occupancy of the premises by the owner, nor any provision of the contract, nor any other act or instrument of the owner, nor the designer, shall relieve the contractor from responsibility for negligence, or faulty material or workmanship, or failure to comply with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall correct or make good any defects due thereto and repair any damage resulting there from, which may appear during the guarantee period following final acceptance of the work except as stated otherwise under Article 42, Guarantee. The owner will report any defects as they may appear to the contractor and establish a time limit for completion of corrections by the contractor. The owner will be the judge as to the responsibility for correction of defects.

ARTICLE 28 - OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If, during the progress of the work or during the period of guarantee, the contractor fails to prosecute the work properly or to perform any provision of the contract, the owner, after seven (7) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor from the designer, may perform or have performed that portion of the work. The cost of the work may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due to the contractor, such action and cost of same having been first approved by the designer. Should the cost of such action of the owner exceed the amount due or to become due the contractor, then the contractor or his surety, or both, shall be liable for and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 29 - ANNULMENT OF CONTRACT

If the contractor fails to begin the work under the contract within the time specified, or the progress of the work is not maintained on schedule, or the work is not completed within the time above specified, or fails to perform the work with sufficient workmen and equipment or with sufficient materials to ensure the prompt completion of said work, or shall perform the work unsuitably or shall discontinue the prosecution of the work, or if the contractor shall become insolvent or be declared bankrupt or commit any act of bankruptcy or insolvency, or allow any final judgment to stand against him unsatisfied for a period of forty-eight (48) hours, or shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or for any other cause whatsoever shall not carry on the work in an acceptable manner, the owner may give notice in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the contractor and his surety of such delay, neglect or default, specifying the same, and if the contractor within a period of seven (7) days after such notice shall not proceed in accordance therewith, then the owner shall, declare this contract in default, and, thereupon, the surety shall promptly take over the work and complete the performance of this contract in the manner and within the time frame specified. In the event the surety shall fail to take over the work to be done under this contract within seven (7) days after being so notified and notify the owner in writing, sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, that he is taking the same over and stating that he will diligently pursue and complete the same, the owner shall have full power and authority, without violating the contract, to take the prosecution of the work out of the hands of said contractor, to appropriate or use any or all contract materials and equipment on the grounds as may be suitable and acceptable and may enter into an agreement, either by public letting or negotiation, for the completion of said contract according to the terms and provisions thereof

or use such other methods as in his opinion shall be required for the completion of said contract in an acceptable manner. All costs and charges incurred by the owner, together with the costs of completing the work under contract, shall be deducted from any monies due or which may become due said contractor and surety. In case the expense so incurred by the owner shall be less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract, if it had been completed by said contractor, then the said contractor and surety shall be entitled to receive the difference, but in case such expense shall exceed the sum which would have been payable under the contract, then the contractor and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to the owner the amount of said excess.

ARTICLE 30 - CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE THE CONTRACT

a. Should the work be stopped by order of a court having jurisdiction, or by order of any other public authority for a period of three months, due to cause beyond the fault or control of the contractor, or if the owner should fail or refuse to make payment on account of a certificate issued by the designer within forty-five (45) days after receipt of same, then the contractor, after fifteen (15) days' written notice sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the owner and the designer, may suspend operations on the work or terminate the contract.

b. The owner shall be liable to the contractor for the cost of all materials delivered and work performed on this contract plus 10 percent overhead and profit and shall make such payment. The designer shall be the judge as to the correctness of such payment.

ARTICLE 31 - REQUEST FOR PAYMENT

a. Not later than the fifth day of the month, the contractor shall submit to the designer a request for payment for work done during the previous month. The request shall be in the form agreed upon between the contractor and the designer, but shall show substantially the value of work done and materials delivered to the site during the period since the last payment, and shall sum up the financial status of the contract with the following information:

    1. Total of contract including change orders.

    2. Value of work completed to date.

    3. Less five percent (5%) retainage, provided however, that after fifty percent (50%) of the contractor’s work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule, with approval of the owner and the State Construction Office and written consent of the surety, further requirements for retainage will be waived only so long as work continues to be completed satisfactorily and on schedule.

    4. Less previous payments.

    5. Current amount due.

b. The contractor, upon request of the designer, shall substantiate the request with invoices of vouchers or payrolls or other evidence.

c. Prior to submitting the first request, the contractor shall prepare for the designer a schedule showing a breakdown of the contract price into values of the various parts of the work, so arranged as to facilitate payments to subcontractors in accordance with Article 17, Contractor and Subcontractor Relationships. The contractor(s) shall list the

value of each subcontractor and supplier, identifying each minority business subcontractor and supplier as listed in Affidavit C, if applicable.

d. When payment is made on account of stored materials and equipment, such materials must be stored on the owner's property, and the requests for payments shall be accompanied by invoices or bills of sale or other evidence to establish the owner's title to such materials and equipment. Such payments will be made only for materials that have been customized or fabricated specifically for this project. Raw materials or commodity products including but not limited to piping, conduit, CMU, metal studs and gypsum board may not be submitted. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor regardless of ownership title. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be removed from the owner's property. Should the space for storage on-site be limited, the contractor, at his option, shall be permitted to store such materials and/or equipment in a suitable space off-site. Should the contractor desire to include any such materials or equipment in his application for payment, they must be stored in the name of the owner in an independent, licensed, bonded warehouse approved by the designer, owner and the State Construction Office and located as close to the site as possible. The warehouse selected must be approved by the contractor's bonding and insurance companies; the material to be paid for shall be assigned to the owner and shall be inspected by the designer. Upon approval by the designer, owner and SCO of the storage facilities and materials and equipment, payment therefore will be certified. Responsibility for such stored materials and equipment shall remain with the contractor. Such stored materials and equipment shall not be moved except for transportation to the project site. Under certain conditions, the designer may approve storage of materials at the point of manufacture, which conditions shall be approved by the designer, the owner and the State Construction Office prior to approval for the storage and shall include an agreement by the storing party which unconditionally gives the State absolute right to possession of the materials at anytime. Bond, security and insurance protection shall continue to be the responsibility of the contractor(s).

e. In the event of beneficial occupancy, retainage of funds due the contractor(s) may be reduced with the approval of the State Construction Office to an equitable amount to cover the list of items to be completed or corrected. Retainage may not be reduced to less than two and one-half (2 1/2) times the estimated value of the work to be completed or corrected. Reduction of retainage must be with the consent and approval of the contractor's bonding company.

ARTICLE 32 - CERTIFICATES OF PAYMENT AND FINAL PAYMENT

a. Within five (5) days from receipt of request for payment from the contractor, the designer shall issue and forward to the owner a certificate for payment. This certificate shall indicate the amount requested or as approved by the designer. If the certificate is not approved by the designer, he shall state in writing to the contractor and the owner his reasons for withholding payment.

b. No certificate issued or payment made shall constitute an acceptance of the work or any part thereof. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the owner except:

   1. Claims arising from unsettled liens or claims against the contractor.

   2. Faulty work or materials appearing after final payment.

   3. Failure of the contractor to perform the work in accordance with drawings and specifications, such failure appearing after payment.

4. As conditioned in the performance bond and payment bond.

c. The making and acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the contractor except those claims previously made and remaining unsettled (Article 20(c)).

d. Prior to submitting request for final payment to the designer for approval, the contractor shall fully comply with all requirements specified in the" project closeout" section of the specifications. These requirements include but not limited to the following:

1. Submittal of Product and Operating Manuals, Warranties and Bonds, Guarantees, Maintenance Agreements, As-Built Drawings, Certificates of Inspection or Approval from agencies having jurisdiction. (The designer must approve the Manuals prior to delivery to the owner).

2. Transfer of Required attic stock material and all keys in an organized manner.

3. Record of Owner's training.

4. Resolution of any final inspection discrepancies.

5. Granting access to Contractor's records, if Owner's internal auditors have made a request for such access pursuant to Article 52.

e. The contractor shall forward to the designer, the final application for payment along with the following documents:

1. List of minority business subcontractors and material suppliers showing breakdown of contract amounts and total actual payments to subs and material suppliers.

2. Affidavit of Release of Liens.

3. Affidavit of contractors of payment to material suppliers and subcontractors. (See Article 36).

4. Consent of Surety to Final Payment**.**

5. Certificates of state agencies required by state law.

f. The designer will not authorize final payment until the work under contract has been certified by designer, certificates of compliance issued, and the contractor has complied with the closeout requirements. The designer shall forward the contractor's final application for payment to the owner along with respective certificate(s) of compliance required by law.

ARTICLE 33 - PAYMENTS WITHHELD

a. The designer with the approval of the State Construction Office may withhold payment for the following reasons:

1. Faulty work not corrected.

2. The unpaid balance on the contract is insufficient to complete the work in the judgment of the designer.

3. To provide for sufficient contract balance to cover liquidated damages that will be assessed.

b. The secretary of the Department of Administration may authorize the withholding of payment for the following reasons:

1. Claims filed against the contractor or evidence that a claim will be filed.

2. Evidence that subcontractors have not been paid.

c. The Owner may withhold all or a portion of Contractor's general conditions costs set forth in the approved schedule of values, if Contractor has failed to comply with: (1) a request to access its records by Owner's internal auditors pursuant to Article 52; (2) a request for a plan of action and/or recovery schedule under Article 14.j or provide The Owner; (3) a request to provide an electronic copies of Contractor's baseline schedule, updates with all logic used to create the schedules in the original format of the scheduling software; and (4) Contractor's failure to have its Superintendent on the Project full-time; (

d. When grounds for withholding payments have been removed, payment will be released. Delay of payment due the contractor without cause will make owner liable for payment of interest to the contractor in accordance with G.S. 143-134.1. As provided in G.S.143-134.1(e) the owner shall not be liable for interest on payments withheld by the owner for unsatisfactory job progess, defective construction not remedied, disputed work, or third-party claims filed against the owner or reasonable evidence that a third-party claim will be filed.

ARTICLE 34 - MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The work under this contract shall not commence until the contractor has obtained all required insurance and verifying certificates of insurance have been approved in writing by the owner. These certificates shall document that coverages afforded under the policies will not be cancelled, reduced in amount or coverages eliminated until at least thirty (30) days after mailing written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the insured and the owner of such alteration or cancellation. If endorsements are needed to comply with the notification or other requirements of this article copies of the endorsements shall be submitted with the certificates.

a. **Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability**

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, workmen's compensation insurance, as required by law, as well as employer's liability coverage with minimum limits of $100,000.

b. **Public Liability and Property Damage**

The contractor shall provide and maintain, until final acceptance, comprehensive general liability insurance, including coverage for premises operations, independent contractors, completed operations, products and contractual exposures, as shall protect such contractors from claims arising out of any bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as from claims for property damages which may arise from operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the contractor or by any subcontractor, or by

anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them and the minimum limits of such insurance shall be as follows:

Bodily Injury:	$500,000 per occurrence
Property Damage:	$100,000 per occurrence / $300,000 aggregate

In lieu of limits listed above, a $500,000 combined single limit shall satisfy both conditions.

Such coverage for completed operations must be maintained for at least two (2) years following final acceptance of the work performed under the contract.

c. **Property Insurance (Builder's Risk/Installation Floater)**

The contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance until final acceptance, upon the entire work at the site to the full insurable value thereof. This insurance shall include the interests of the owner, the contractor, the subcontractors and sub-subcontractors in the work and shall insure against the perils of fire, wind, rain, flood, extended coverage, and vandalism and malicious mischief. If the owner is damaged by failure of the contractor to purchase or maintain such insurance, then the contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto; the contractor shall effect and maintain similar property insurance on portions of the work stored off the site when request for payment per articles so includes such portions.

d. **Deductible**

Any deductible, if applicable to loss covered by insurance provided, is to be borne by the contractor.

e. **Other Insurance**

The contractor shall obtain such additional insurance as may be required by the owner or by the General Statutes of North Carolina including motor vehicle insurance, in amounts not less than the statutory limits.

f. **Proof of Carriage**

The contractor shall furnish the owner with satisfactory proof of carriage of the insurance required before written approval is granted by the owner.

ARTICLE 35 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

a. Each contractor shall furnish a performance bond and payment bond executed by a surety company authorized to do business in North Carolina. The bonds shall be in the full contract amount. Bonds shall be executed in the form bound with these specifications.

b. All bonds shall be countersigned by an authorized agent of the bonding company who is licensed to do business in North Carolina.

ARTICLE 36 - CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT

The final payment of retained amount due the contractor on account of the contract shall not become due until the contractor has furnished to the owner through the designer an affidavit signed, sworn and notarized to the effect that all payments for materials, services or subcontracted work in connection with his contract have been satisfied, and that no claims or

liens exist against the contractor in connection with this contract. In the event that the contractor cannot obtain similar affidavits from subcontractors to protect the contractor and the owner from possible liens or claims against the subcontractor, the contractor shall state in his affidavit that no claims or liens exist against any subcontractor to the best of his (the contractor's) knowledge, and if any appear afterward, the contractor shall save the owner harmless.

ARTICLE 37 - ASSIGNMENTS

The contractor shall not assign any portion of this contract nor subcontract in its entirety. Except as may be required under terms of the performance bond or payment bond, no funds or sums of money due or become due the contractor under the contract may be assigned.

ARTICLE 38 - USE OF PREMISES

a. The contractor(s) shall confine his apparatus, the storage of materials and the operations of his workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits or directions of the designer and owner and shall not exceed those established limits in his operations.

b. The contractor(s) shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight that will endanger its safety.

c. The contractor(s) shall enforce the designer's and owner’s instructions regarding signs, advertisements, fires and smoking.

d. No firearms, any type of alcoholic beverages, or drugs (other than those prescribed by a physician) will be permitted at the job site.

ARTICLE 39 - CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING

a. The contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors shown upon or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications for the completed structure, as the designer may direct.

b. Any cost brought about by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefor.

c. No contractor shall endanger any work of another contractor by cutting, digging or other means. No contractor shall cut or alter the work of any other contractor without the consent of the designer and the affected contractor(s).

ARTICLE 40 - UTILITIES, STRUCTURES, SIGNS

a. The contractor shall provide necessary and adequate facilities for water, electricity, gas, oil, sewer and other utility services which maybe necessary and required for completion of the project including all utilities required for testing, cleaning, balancing, and sterilization of designated plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems. Any permanent meters installed shall be listed in the contractor’s name until work has a final acceptance. The contractor will be solely responsible for all utility costs prior to final acceptance. Contractor shall contact all affected utility companies prior to bid to determine their requirements to provide temporary and permanent service and include all costs associated with providing those services in their bid. Coordination of the work of the utility companies during construction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.

b. Meters shall be relisted in the owner's name on the day following final acceptance of the Project Expediter's work, and the owner shall pay for services used after that date.

c. The owner shall be reimbursed for all metered utility charges after the meter is relisted in the owner's name and prior to completion and acceptance of the work of **all** contractors. Reimbursement shall be made by the contractor whose work has not been completed and accepted. If the work of two or more contractors has not been completed and accepted, reimbursement to the owner shall be paid by the contractors involved on the basis of assessments by the designer.

d Prior to the operation of permanent systems, the Project Expediter will provide temporary power, lighting, water, and heat to maintain space temperature above freezing, as required for construction operations.

e. All contractors shall have the permanent building systems in sufficient readiness for furnishing temporary climatic control at the time a building is enclosed and secured. The HVAC systems shall maintain climatic control throughout the enclosed portion of the building sufficient to allow completion of the interior finishes of the building. A building shall be considered enclosed and secured when windows**,** doorways (exterior, mechanical, and electrical equipment rooms), and hardware are installed**;** and other openings have protection which will provide reasonable climatic control. The appropriate time to start the mechanical systems and climatic condition shall be jointly determined by the contractor(s), the designer and owner. Use of the equipment in this manner shall be subject to the approval of the Designer and owner and shall in no way affect the warranty requirements of the contractor(s).

f. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent power wiring distribution system in sufficient readiness to provide power as required by the HVAC contractor for temporary climatic control.

g. The electrical contractor shall have the building's permanent lighting system ready at the time the general contractor begins interior painting and shall provide adequate lighting in those areas where interior painting and finishing is being performed.

h. Each prime contractor shall be responsible for his permanently fixed service facilities and systems in use during progress of the work. The following procedures shall be strictly adhered to:

1. Prior to final acceptance of work by the State Construction Office, each contractor shall remove and replace any parts of the permanent building systems damaged through use during construction.

2. Temporary filters as recommended by the equipment manufacturer in order to keep the equipment and ductwork clean and free of dust and debris shall be installed in each of the heating and air conditioning units and at each return grille during construction. New filters shall be installed in each unit prior to the owner's acceptance of the work.

3. Extra effort shall be maintained to keep the building and the site adjacent to the building clean and under no circumstances shall air systems be operated if finishing and site work operations are creating dust in excess of what would be considered normal if the building were occupied.

4. It shall be understood that any warranty on equipment presented to the owner shall extend from the day of final acceptance by the owner. The cost of warranting the

equipment during operation in the finishing stages of construction shall be borne by the contractor whose system is utilized.

5. The electrical contractor shall have all lamps in proper working condition at the time of final project acceptance.

i. The Project Expediter shall provide, if required and where directed, a shed for toilet facilities and shall furnish and install in this shed all water closets required for a complete and adequate sanitary arrangement. These facilities will be available to other contractors on the job and shall be kept in a neat and sanitary condition at all times. Chemical toilets are acceptable.

j. The Project Expediter shall, if required by the Supplementary General Conditions and where directed, erect a temporary field office, complete with lights, telephone, heat and air conditioning. A portion of this office shall be partitioned off, of sufficient size, for the use of a resident inspector, should the designer so direct.

k. On multi-story construction projects, the Project Expediter shall provide temporary elevators, lifts, or other special equipment for the general use of all contractors. The cost for such elevators, lifts or other special equipment and the operation thereof shall be included in the Project Expediter's bid.

l. The Project Expediter will erect one sign on the project if required. The sign shall be of sound construction, and shall be neatly lettered with black letters on white background. The sign shall bear the name of the project, and the names of prime contractors on the project, and the name of the designer and consultants. Directional signs may be erected on the owner's property subject to approval of the owner with respect to size, style and location of such directional signs. Such signs may bear the name of the contractor and a directional symbol. No other signs will be permitted except by permission of the owner.

ARTICLE 41 - CLEANING UP

a. The contractors shall keep the building and surrounding area reasonably free from rubbish at all times, and shall remove debris from the site on a timely basis or when directed to do so by the designer or Project Expediter. The Project Expediter shall provide an on site refuse container(s) for the use of all contractors. Each contractor shall remove their rubbish and debris from the building on a daily basis. The Project Expediter shall broom clean the building as required to minimize dust and dirt accumulation.

b. The Project Expediter shall provide and maintain suitable all-weather access to the building**.**

c. Before final inspection and acceptance of the building, each contractor shall clean his portion of the work, including glass, hardware, fixtures, masonry, tile and marble (using no acid), clean and wax all floors as specified, and completely prepare the building for use by the owner, with no cleaning required by the owner.

ARTICLE 42 - GUARANTEE

a. The contractor shall unconditionally guarantee materials and workmanship against patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve (12) months following the date of final acceptance of the work or beneficial occupancy and shall replace such defective materials or workmanship without cost to the owner.

b. Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's warranty for any period in excess of twelve (12) months, then the manufacturer's warranty shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The contractor shall replace such defective equipment or materials, without cost to the owner, within the manufacturer's warranty period.

c. Additionally, the owner may bring an action for latent defects caused by the negligence of the contractor which is hidden or not readily apparent to the owner at the time of beneficial occupancy or final acceptance, whichever occurred first, in accordance with applicable law.

d. Guarantees for roof, equipment, materials, and supplies shall be stipulated in the specifications sections governing such roof, equipment, materials, or supplies.

ARTICLE 43 - CODES AND STANDARDS

Wherever reference is given to codes, standard specifications or other data published by regulating agencies including, but not limited to, national electrical codes, North Carolina state building codes, federal specifications, ASTM specifications, various institute specifications, etc., it shall be understood that such reference is to the latest edition including addenda published prior to the date of the contract documents.

ARTICLE 44 - INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, the designer and the agents, consultants and employees of the owner and designer, from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including, but not limited to, attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance or failure of performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense (1) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting there from, and (2) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the contractor, the contractor's subcontractor, or the agents of either the contractor or the contractor's subcontractor. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge or otherwise reduce any other right or obligation of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this article.

ARTICLE 45 - TAXES

a. Federal excise taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3442(3)).

b. Federal transportation taxes do not apply to materials entering into state work (Internal Revenue Code, Section 3475(b) as amended).

c. North Carolina sales tax and use tax, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

d. Local option sales and use taxes, as required by law, do apply to materials entering into state work as applicable and such costs shall be included in the bid proposal and contract sum.

e. **Accounting Procedures for Refund of County Sales & Use Tax**

Amount of county sales and use tax paid per contractor's statements:

Contractors performing contracts for state agencies shall give the state agency for whose project the property was purchased a signed statement containing the information listed in G.S. 105-164.14(e).

The Department of Revenue has agreed that in lieu of obtaining copies of sales receipts from contractors, an agency may obtain a certified statement as of April 1, 1991 from the contractor setting forth the date, the type of property and the cost of the property purchased from each vendor, the county in which the vendor made the sale and the amount of local sales and use taxes paid thereon. If the property was purchased out-of-state, the county in which the property was delivered should be listed. The contractor should also be notified that the certified statement may be subject to audit.

In the event the contractors make several purchases from the same vendor, such certified statement must indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, the counties, and the county sales and use taxes paid thereon.

Name of taxing county: The position of a sale is the retailer's place of business located within a taxing county where the vendor becomes contractually obligated to make the sale. Therefore, it is important that the county tax be reported for the county of sale rather than the county of use.

When property is purchased from out-of-state vendors and the county tax is charged, the county should be identified where delivery is made when reporting the county tax.

Such statement must also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of county sales or use tax paid thereon by the contractor.

Similar certified statements by his subcontractors must be obtained by the general contractor and furnished to the claimant.
Contractors are not to include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which they use to perform their contracts and should include only those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually become a part of or annexed to the building or structure.

ARTICLE 46 - EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE

The non-discrimination clause contained in Section 202 (Federal) Executive Order 11246, as amended by Executive Order 11375, relative to equal employment opportunity for all persons without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and the implementing rules and regulations prescribed by the secretary of Labor, are incorporated herein.

ARTICLE 47 - EMPLOYMENT OF INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

The contractor(s) agree not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of physical or mental disabilities in regard to any position for which the employee or applicant is qualified. The contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment and otherwise treat qualified individuals with such disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices.

ARTICLE 48 - ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

The State of North Carolina has attempted to address all asbestos-containing materials that are to be disturbed in the project. However, there may be other asbestos-containing materials in the work areas that are not to be disturbed and do not create an exposure hazard.

Contractors are reminded of the requirements of instructions under Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions of the Contract, titled Examination of Conditions. Statute 130A, Article 19, amended August 3, 1989, established the Asbestos Hazard Management Program that controls asbestos abatement in North Carolina. The latest edition of *Guideline Criteria for Asbestos Abatement* from the State Construction Office is to be incorporated in all asbestos abatement projects for the Capital Improvement Program.

ARTICLE 49 - MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION

GS 143-128.2 establishes a ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in total value of work for each State building project. The document, *Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts* including Affidavits and Appendix E are hereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract.

ARTICLE 50 – CONTRACTOR EVALUATION

The contractor's overall work performance on the project shall be fairly evaluated in accordance with the State Building Commission policy and procedures, for determining qualifications to bid on future State capital improvement projects. In addition to final evaluation, interim evaluation may be prepared during the progress of project. The document, Contractor Evaluation Procedures, is hereby incorporated and made a part of this contract. The owner may request the contractor's comments to evaluate the designer.

ARTICLE 51 – GIFTS

Pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. § 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, subcontractor, supplier, vendor, etc.), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee. This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who: (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future. For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review G.S. Sec. 133-32.

During the construction of the Project, the Contractor is prohibited from making gifts to any of the Owner's employees, Owner's project representatives (architect, engineers, construction manager and their employees), employees of the State Construction Office and/or any other State employee that may have any involvement, influence, responsibilities, oversight, management and/or duties that pertain to and/or relate to the contract administration, financial administration and/or disposition of claims arising from and/or relating to the Contract and/or Project.

ARTICLE 52 – AUDITING-ACCESS TO PERSONS AND RECORDS

In accordance with N.C. General Statute 147-64.7, the State Auditor shall have access to Contractor's officers, employees, agents and/or other persons in control of and/or responsible for the Contractor's records that relate to this Contracts for purposes of conducting audits under the referenced statute. The Owner's internal auditors shall also have the right to access and copy the Contractor's records relating to the Contract and Project during the term of the Contract and within two years following the completion of the Project/close-out of the Contract to verify accounts, accuracy, information, calculations and/or data affecting and/or

relating to Contractor's requests for payment, requests for change orders, change orders, claims for extra work, requests for time extensions and related claims for delay/extended general conditions costs, claims for lost productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, and/or any other type of claim for payment or damages from Owner and/or its project representatives.

ARTICLE 53 – NORTH CAROLINA FALSE CLAIMS ACT

The North Carolina False Claims Act ("NCFCA"), N.C Gen. Stat. § 1-605 through 1-618, applies to this Contract. The Contractor should familiarize itself with the entire NCFCA and should seek the assistance of an attorney if it has any questions regarding the NCFCA and its applicability to any requests, demands and/or claims for payment its submits to the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college.

The purpose of the NCFCA "is to deter persons from knowingly causing or assisting in causing the State to pay claims that are false or fraudulent and to provide remedies in the form of treble damages and civil penalties when money is obtained from the State by reason of a false or fraudulent claim." (Section 1-605(b).) A contractor's liability under the NCFCA may arise from, but is not limited to: requests for payment, invoices, billing, claims for extra work, requests for change orders, requests for time extensions, claims for delay damages/extended general conditions costs, claims for loss productivity, claims for loss efficiency, claims for idle equipment or labor, claims for price/cost escalation, pass-through claims of subcontractors and/or suppliers, documentation used to support any of the foregoing requests or claims, and/or any other request for payment from the State through the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college. The parts of the NCFCA that are most likely to be enforced with respect to this type of contract are as follows:

- A "claim" is "[a]ny request or demand, whether under a contract or otherwise, for money or property and whether or not the State has title to the money or property that (i) is presented to an officer, employee, or agent of the State or (ii) is made to a contractor … if the money or property is to be spent or used on the State's behalf or to advance a State program or interest and if the State government: (a) provides or has provided any portion of the money or property that is requested or demanded; or (b) will reimburse such contractor … for any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded." (Section 1-606(2).)

- "Knowing" and "knowingly." – Whenever a person, with respect to information, does any of the following: (a) Has actual knowledge of the information; (b) Acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; and/or (c) Acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information. (Section 1-606(4).) Proof of specific intent to defraud is not required. (Section 1-606(4).)

- "Material" means having a natural tendency to influence, or be capable of influencing, the payment or receipt of money or property. (Section 1-606(4).)

- Liability. – "Any person who commits any of the following acts shall be liable to the State for three times the amount of damages that the State sustains because of the act of that person[:] … (1) Knowingly presents or causes to be presented a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval. (2) Knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim. (3) Conspires to commit a violation of subdivision (1), (2) …" (Section 1-607(a)(1), (2).)

- The NCFCA shall be interpreted and construed so as to be consistent with the federal False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. § 3729, et seq., and any subsequent amendments to that act. (Section 1-616(c).)

Finally, the contracting state agency, institution, university or community college may refer any suspected violation of the NCFCA by the Contractor to the Attorney General's Office for investigation. Under Section 1-608(a), the Attorney General is responsible for investigating any violation of NCFCA, and may bring a civil action against the Contractor under the NCFCA. The Attorney General's investigation and any civil action relating thereto are independent and not subject to any dispute resolution provision set forth in this Contract. (See Section 1-608(a).)

ARTICLE 54 – TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE

Owner may at any time and for any reason terminate Contractor's services and work at Owner's convenience. Upon receipt of such notice, Contractor shall, unless the notice directs otherwise, immediately discontinue the work and placing of orders for materials, facilities and supplies in connection with the performance of this Agreement.

Upon such termination, Contractor shall be entitled to payment only as follows: (1) the actual cost of the work completed in conformity with this Agreement; plus, (2) such other costs actually incurred by Contractor as are permitted by the prime contract and approved by Owner; (3) plus ten percent (10%) of the cost of the work referred to in subparagraph (1) above for overhead and profit. There shall be deducted from such sums as provided in this subparagraph the amount of any payments made to Contractor prior to the date of the termination of this Agreement. Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim or claim of lien against Owner for any additional compensation or damages in the event of such termination and payment.

GUIDELINES FOR RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION OF MINORITY BUSINESSES FOR PARTICIPATION IN STATE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

In accordance with G.S. 143-128.2 (effective January 1, 2002) these guidelines establish goals for minority participation in single-prime bidding, separate-prime bidding, construction manager at risk, and alternative contracting methods, on State construction projects in the amount of $300,000 or more. The legislation provides that the State shall have a verifiable ten percent (10%) goal for participation by minority businesses in the total value of work for each project for which a contract or contracts are awarded. These requirements are published to accomplish that end.

SECTION A: INTENT

It is the intent of these guidelines that the State of North Carolina, as awarding authority for construction projects, and the contractors and subcontractors performing the construction contracts awarded shall cooperate and in good faith do all things legal, proper and reasonable to achieve the statutory goal of ten percent (10%) for participation by minority businesses in each construction project as mandated by GS 143-128.2. Nothing in these guidelines shall be construed to require contractors or awarding authorities to award contracts or subcontracts to or to make purchases of materials or equipment from minority-business contractors or minority-business subcontractors who do not submit the lowest responsible, responsive bid or bids.

SECTION B: DEFINITIONS

1. Minority - a person who is a citizen or lawful permanent resident of the United States and who is:
   a. Black, that is, a person having origins in any of the black racial groups in Africa;
   b. Hispanic, that is, a person of Spanish or Portuguese culture with origins in Mexico, South or Central America, or the Caribbean Islands, regardless of race;
   c. Asian American, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia and Asia, the Indian subcontinent, the Pacific Islands;
   d. American Indian, that is, a person having origins in any of the original peoples of North America; or
   e. Female

2. Minority Business - means a business:
   a. In which at least fifty-one percent (51%) is owned by one or more minority persons, or in the case of a corporation, in which at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the stock is owned by one or more minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and
   b. Of which the management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the minority persons or socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

3. Socially and economically disadvantaged individual - means the same as defined in 15 U.S.C. 637. "Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of their identity as a member of a group without regard to their individual qualities". "Economically disadvantaged individuals are those socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same business area who are not socially disadvantaged".

4. Public Entity - means State and all public subdivisions and local governmental units.

5. Owner - The State of North Carolina, through the Agency/Institution named in the contract.

6. Designer – Any person, firm, partnership, or corporation, which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform architectural or engineering, work.

7. Bidder - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture seeking to be awarded a public contract or subcontract.

8. Contract - A mutually binding legal relationship or any modification thereof obligating the seller to furnish equipment, materials or services, including construction, and obligating the buyer to pay for them.

9. Contractor - Any person, firm, partnership, corporation, association, or joint venture which has contracted with the State of North Carolina to perform construction work or repair.

10. Subcontractor - A firm under contract with the prime contractor or construction manager at risk for supplying materials or labor and materials and/or installation. The subcontractor may or may not provide materials in his subcontract.

SECTION C: RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses, Department of Administration (hereinafter referred to as HUB Office).

   The HUB Office has established a program, which allows interested persons or businesses qualifying as a minority business under G.S. 143-128.2, to obtain certification in the State of North Carolina procurement system. The information provided by the minority businesses will be used by the HUB Office to:
   a. Identify those areas of work for which there are minority businesses, as requested.
   b. Make available to interested parties a list of prospective minority business contractors and subcontractors.
   c. Assist in the determination of technical assistance needed by minority business contractors.

   In addition to being responsible for the certification/verification of minority businesses that want to participate in the State construction program, the HUB Office will:
   (1) Maintain a current list of minority businesses. The list shall include the areas of work in which each minority business is interested.
   (2) Inform minority businesses on how to identify and obtain contracting and subcontracting opportunities through the State Construction Office and other public entities.
   (3) Inform minority businesses of the contracting and subcontracting process for public construction building projects.
   (4) Work with the North Carolina trade and professional organizations to improve the ability of minority businesses to compete in the State construction projects.
   (5) The HUB Office also oversees the minority business program by:
      a. Monitoring compliance with the program requirements.
      b. Assisting in the implementation of training and technical assistance programs.
      c. Identifying and implementing outreach efforts to increase the utilization of minority businesses.
      d. Reporting the results of minority business utilization to the Secretary of the Department of Administration, the Governor, and the General Assembly.

2. State Construction Office
   The State Construction Office will be responsible for the following:

   a. Furnish to the HUB Office a minimum of twenty-one days prior to the bid opening the following:
      (1) Project description and location;
      (2) Locations where bidding documents may be reviewed;
      (3) Name of a representative of the owner who can be contacted during the advertising period to advise who the prospective bidders are;
      (4) Date, time and location of the bid opening.
      (5) Date, time and location of prebid conference, if scheduled.

   b. Attending scheduled prebid conference, if necessary, to clarify requirements of the general statutes regarding minority-business participation, including the bidders' responsibilities.

c. Reviewing the apparent low bidders' statutory compliance with the requirements listed in the proposal, that must be complied with, if the bid is to be considered as responsive, prior to award of contracts. The State reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.
d. Reviewing of minority business requirements at Preconstruction conference**.**
e. Monitoring of contractors' compliance with minority business requirements in the contract documents during construction.
f. Provide statistical data and required reports to the HUB Office.
g. Resolve any protest and disputes arising after implementation of the plan, in conjunction with the HUB Office.

3. Owner
Before awarding a contract, owner shall do the following:

a. Develop and implement a minority business participation outreach plan to identify minority businesses that can perform public building projects and to implement outreach efforts to encourage minority business participation in these projects to include education, recruitment, and interaction between minority businesses and non-minority businesses.
b. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
c. At least 10 days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses that have requested notices from the public entity for public construction or repair work and minority businesses that otherwise indicated to the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses an interest in the type of work being bid or the potential contracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification shall include the following:
    1. A description of the work for which the bid is being solicited.
    2. The date, time, and location where bids are to be submitted.
    3. The name of the individual within the owner's organization who will be available to answer questions about the project.
    4. Where bid documents may be reviewed.
    5. Any special requirements that may exist.
d. Utilize other media, as appropriate, likely to inform potential minority businesses of the bid being sought.
e. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
f. Review, jointly with the designer, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award to the State Construction Office.
g. Evaluate documentation to determine good faith effort has been achieved for minority business utilization prior to recommendation of award to State Construction Office.
h. Review prime contractors' pay applications for compliance with minority business utilization commitments prior to payment**.**
i. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Owner's responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request

4. Designer
Under the single-prime bidding, separate prime bidding, construction manager at risk, or alternative contracting method, the designer will:

a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference to explain minority business requirements to the prospective bidders.
b. Assist the owner to identify and notify prospective minority business prime and subcontractors of potential contracting opportunities.
c. Maintain documentation of any contacts, correspondence, or conversation with minority business firms made in an attempt to meet the goals.
d. Review jointly with the owner, all requirements of G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S.143-128.2(f) – (i.e. bidders' proposals for identification of the minority businesses that will be utilized with

corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing Good Faith Efforts, or affidavit of self-performance of work, if the contractor will perform work under contract by its own workforce) - prior to recommendation of award.

e. During construction phase of the project, review "MBE Documentation for Contract Payment" – (Appendix E) for compliance with minority business utilization commitments. Submit Appendix E form with monthly pay applications to the owner and forward copies to the State Construction Office.
f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of Designer's responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.

5. Prime Contractor(s), CM at Risk, and Its First-Tier Subcontractors
Under the single-prime bidding, the separate-prime biding, construction manager at risk and alternative contracting methods, contractor(s) will:

a. Attend the scheduled prebid conference.
b. Identify or determine those work areas of a subcontract where minority businesses may have an interest in performing subcontract work.
c. At least ten (10) days prior to the scheduled day of bid opening, notify minority businesses of potential subcontracting opportunities listed in the proposal. The notification will include the following:
   (1) A description of the work for which the subbid is being solicited.
   (2) The date, time and location where subbids are to be submitted.
   (3) The name of the individual within the company who will be available to answer questions about the project.
   (4) Where bid documents may be reviewed.
   (5) Any special requirements that may exist, such as insurance, licenses, bonds and financial arrangements.

   If there are more than three (3) minority businesses in the general locality of the project who offer similar contracting or subcontracting services in the specific trade, the contractor(s) shall notify three (3), but may contact more, if the contractor(s) so desires.
d. During the bidding process, comply with the contractor(s) requirements listed in the proposal for minority participation.
e. Identify on the bid**,** the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit listing good faith efforts as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).
f. Make documentation showing evidence of implementation of PM, CM-at-Risk and First-Tier Subcontractor responsibilities available for review by State Construction Office and HUB Office, upon request.
g. Upon being named the apparent low bidder, the Bidder shall provide one of the following: (1) an affidavit (Affidavit C) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal; (2) if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal, then documentation of all good faith efforts taken to meet the goal. Failure to comply with these requirements is grounds for rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.
h. The contractor(s) shall identify the name(s) of minority business subcontractor(s) and corresponding dollar amount of work on the schedule of values. The schedule of values shall be provided as required in Article 31 of the General Conditions of the Contract to facilitate payments to the subcontractors.
i. The contractor(s) shall submit with each monthly pay request(s) and final payment(s), "MBE Documentation for Contract Payment" – (Appendix E), for designer's review.
j. During the construction of a project, at any time**,** if it becomes necessary to replace a minority business subcontractor, immediately advise the owner, State Construction Office, and the Director of the HUB Office in writing**,** of the circumstances involved. The prime contractor shall make a good faith effort to replace a minority business subcontractor with another minority business subcontractor.

k. If during the construction of a project additional subcontracting opportunities become available, make a good faith effort to solicit subbids from minority businesses.
l. It is the intent of these requirements apply to all contractors performing as prime contractor and first tier subcontractor under construction manager at risk on state projects.

6. Minority Business Responsibilities
While minority businesses are not required to become certified in order to participate in the State construction projects, it is recommended that they become certified and should take advantage of the appropriate technical assistance that is made available. In addition, minority businesses who are contacted by owners or bidders must respond promptly whether or not they wish to submit a bid.

SECTION 4: DISPUTE PROCEDURES
It is the policy of this state that disputes that involves a person's rights, duties or privileges, should be settled through informal procedures. To that end, minority business disputes arising under these guidelines should be resolved as governed under G.S. 143-128(g).

SECTION 5: These guidelines shall apply upon promulgation on state construction projects. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: www.nc-sco.com

SECTION 6: In addition to these guidelines, there will be issued with each construction bid package provisions for contractual compliance providing minority business participation in the state construction program.

MINORITY BUSINESS CONTRACT PROVISIONS (CONSTRUCTION)

APPLICATION:

The **Guidelines for Recruitment and Selection of Minority Businesses for Participation in State Construction Contracts** are hereby made a part of these contract documents. These guidelines shall apply to all contractors regardless of ownership. Copies of these guidelines may be obtained from the Department of Administration, State Construction Office, (physical address) 301 North Wilmington Street, Suite 450, NC Education Building, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27601-2827, (mail address) 1307 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1307, phone (919) 807-4100, Website: http://www.nc-sco.com

MINORITY BUSINESS SUBCONTRACT GOALS:

The goals for participation by minority firms as subcontractors on this project have been set at 10%.

The bidder must identify on its bid, the minority businesses that will be utilized on the project with corresponding total dollar value of the bid and affidavit (Affidavit A) listing good faith efforts **or** affidavit (Affidavit B) of self-performance of work, if the bidder will perform work under contract by its own workforce, as required by G.S. 143-128.2(c) and G.S. 143-128.2(f).

The lowest responsible, responsive bidder must provide Affidavit C, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the applicable goal.

OR

Provide Affidavit D, that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, **with documentation of Good Faith Effort, if the percentage is not equal to the applicable goal.**

OR

Provide Affidavit B, which includes sufficient information for the State to determine that the bidder does not customarily subcontract work on this type project.

The above information must be provided as required. Failure to submit these documents is grounds for rejection of the bid.

MINIMUM COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS:

All written statements, affidavits or intentions made by the Bidder shall become a part of the agreement between the Contractor and the State for performance of this contract. Failure to comply with any of these statements, affidavits or intentions, or with the minority business Guidelines shall constitute a breach of the contract. A finding by the State that any information submitted either prior to award of the contract or during the performance of the contract is inaccurate, false or incomplete, shall also constitute a breach of the contract. Any such breach may result in termination of the contract in accordance with the termination provisions contained in the contract. It shall be solely at the option of the State whether to terminate the contract for breach.

In determining whether a contractor has made Good Faith Efforts, the State will evaluate all efforts made by the Contractor and will determine compliance in regard to quantity, intensity, and results of these efforts. Good Faith Efforts include:

(1) Contacting minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor or available on State or local government maintained lists at least 10 days before the bid or proposal date and notifying them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.

(2) Making the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bid or proposals are due.

(3) Breaking down or combining elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.

(4) Working with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office for Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.

(5) Attending any prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.

(6) Providing assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or providing alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.

(7) Negotiating in good faith with interested minority businesses and not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.

(8) Providing assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisting minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.

(9) Negotiating joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.

(10) Providing quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

APPENDIX E

MBE DOCUMENTATION FOR CONTRACT PAYMENTS

Prime Contractor/Architect: _____

Address & Phone: _____

Project Name: _____

Pay Application #: _____ Period: _____

The following is a list of payments made to Minority Business Enterprises on this project for the above-mentioned period.

MBE FIRM NAME	* INDICATE TYPE OF MBE	AMOUNT PAID THIS MONTH	TOTAL PAYMENTS TO DATE	TOTAL AMOUNT COMMITTED

*Minority categories: Black, African American (B), Hispanic (H), Asian American (A), American Indian (I), Female (F), Social and Economically Disadvantage (D)

Date: _____ Approved/Certified By: _____
Name

_____
Title

_____
Signature

SUBMIT WITH EACH PAY REQUEST & FINAL PAYMENT

(Revised on 3/14/2003)

F O R M O F P R O P O S A L

Cosmetology Suite Renovation Contract: _____

Lenoir Community College Bidder: _____

Architect Project Number 620401 Date: _____

The undersigned, as bidder, hereby declares that the only person or persons interested in this proposal as principal or principals is or are named herein and that no other person than herein mentioned has any interest in this proposal or in the contract to be entered into; that this proposal is made without connection with any other person, company or parties making a bid or proposal; and that it is in all respects fair and in good faith without collusion or fraud. The bidder further declares that he has examined the site of the work and the contract documents relative thereto, and has read all special provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; that he has satisfied himself relative to the work to be performed. The bidder further declares that he and his subcontractors have fully complied with NCGS 64, Article 2 in regards to E-Verification as required by Section 2.(c) of Session Law 2013-418, codified as N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-129(j).

.

The Bidder proposes and agrees if this proposal is accepted to contract with the Owner:

Lenoir Community College

in the form of contract specified below, to furnish all necessary materials, equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus, means of transportation and labor necessary to complete the construction of

Renovation of portions of an existing cosmetology space in the Kinston, NC campus Bullock Building

in full in complete accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents, to the full and entire satisfaction of the State of North Carolina, and the

Lenoir Community College

with a definite understanding that no money will be allowed for extra work except as set forth in the General Conditions and the contract documents, for the sum of:

SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT: _____

Base Bid:

_____ Dollars($) _____

General Subcontractor: Plumbing Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____ _____ Lic _____

Mechanical Subcontractor: Electrical Subcontractor:

_____ Lic _____ _____ Lic _____

GS143-128(d) requires all single prime bidders to identify their subcontractors for the above subdivisions of work. A contractor whose bid is accepted shall not substitute any person as subcontractor in the place of the subcontractor listed in the original bid, except (i) if the listed subcontractor's bid is later determined by the contractor to be non-responsible or non-responsive or the listed subcontractor refuses to enter into a contract for the complete performance of the bid work, or (ii) with the approval of the awarding authority for good cause shown by the contractor.

MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

Provide with the bid - Under GS 143-128.2(c) the undersigned bidder shall identify **on its bid** (Identification of Minority Business Participation Form) the minority businesses that it will use on the project with the total dollar value of the bids that will be performed by the minority businesses. **Also** list the good faith efforts (Affidavit **A**) made to solicit minority participation in the bid effort.

NOTE: A contractor that performs all of the work with its own workforce may submit an Affidavit (**B)** to that effect in lieu of Affidavit (**A)** required above. The MB Participation Form must still be submitted even if there is zero participation.

After the bid opening - The Owner will consider all bids and alternates and determine the lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Upon notification of being the apparent low bidder, the bidder shall then file within 72 hours of the notification of being the apparent lowest bidder, the following:

An Affidavit (**C**) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the 10% goal established. This affidavit shall give rise to the presumption that the bidder has made the required good faith effort and Affidavit **D** is not necessary;

*** OR ***

If less than the 10% goal, Affidavit (**D**) of its good faith effort to meet the goal shall be provided. The document must include evidence of all good faith efforts that were implemented, including any advertisements, solicitations and other specific actions demonstrating recruitment and selection of minority businesses for participation in the contract.

Note: Bidders must always submit **with their bid** the Identification of Minority Business Participation Form listing all MB contractors, vendors and suppliers that will be used. If there is no MB participation, then enter none or zero on the form. Affidavit A **or** Affidavit B, as applicable, also must be submitted with the bid. Failure to file a required affidavit or documentation with the bid or after being notified apparent low bidder is grounds for rejection of the bid.

Proposal Signature Page

The undersigned further agrees that in the case of failure on his part to execute the said contract and the bonds within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after being given written notice of the award of contract, the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this bid shall be paid into the funds of the owner's account set aside for the project, as liquidated damages for such failure; otherwise the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this proposal shall be returned to the undersigned.

Respectfully submitted this day of _____

_____
(Name of firm or corporation making bid)

WITNESS:

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By: _____
Signature

Name: _____
Print or type

Title _____
(Owner/Partner/Pres./V.Pres)

Address _____

_____

ATTEST:

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

License No. _____

Federal I.D. No. _____

Email Address: _____

(CORPORATE SEAL)

Addendum received and used in computing bid:

Addendum No. 1 _____ Addendum No. 3 _____ Addendum No. 5 _____ Addendum No. 6 _____

Addendum No. 2 _____ Addendum No. 4 _____ Addendum No. 6 _____ Addendum No. 7 _____

Identification of HUB Certified/ Minority Business Participation

I,_____,
(Name of Bidder)
do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following HUB Certified/ minority business as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #	Work Type	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified (Y/N)

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

The total value of minority business contracting will be ($)_____.

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of_____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- ❑ **1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- ❑ **2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- ❑ **3** – **(15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- ❑ **4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- ❑ **5** – **(10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- ❑ **6** – **(20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- ❑ **7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- ❑ **8** – **(25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- ❑ **9** – **(20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- ❑ **10** - **(20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of_____, County of_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

Affidavit of _____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____

_____ contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement. The Bidder agrees to make a Good Faith Effort to utilize minority suppliers where possible.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20___

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be Performed by HUB Certified/Minority Businesses

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by HUB certified/minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and 128.4(a),(b),(e) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit.
This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

SEAL

Signature:_____

Title:_____

State of _____, County of _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____
Notary Public_____
My commission expires_____

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 10% participation by HUB Certified/ minority business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with HUB certified/ minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. (Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

***Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Examples of documentation that may be required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.

B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.

C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.

D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.

E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.

F. Copy of pre-bid roster

G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.

H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.

I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

FORM OF BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT _____ _____ as principal, and _____, as surety, who is duly licensed to act as surety in North Carolina, are held and firmly bound unto the Lenoir Community College through _____ as obligee, in the penal sum of _____ DOLLARS, lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and dated this ____ day of _____ 20__

WHEREAS, the said principal is herewith submitting proposal for and the principal desires to file this bid bond in lieu of making the cash deposit as required by G.S. 143-129.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION is such, that if the principal shall be awarded the contract for which the bid is submitted and shall execute the contract and give bond for the faithful performance thereof within ten days after the award of same to the principal, then this obligation shall be null and void; but if the principal fails to so execute such contract and give performance bond as required by G.S. 143-129, the surety shall, upon demand, forthwith pay to the obligee the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. Provided further, that the bid may be withdrawn as provided by G.S. 143-129.1

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

FORM OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

(ALL PRIME CONTRACTS)

THIS AGREEMENT, made the _____ day of _____ in the year of 20__ by and between _____ _____ hereinafter called the Party of the First Part and the Lenoir Community College the_____ _____ hereinafter called the Party of the Second Part.

WITNESSETH:

That the Party of the First Part and the Party of the Second Part for the consideration herein named agree as follows:

1. Scope of Work: The Party of the First Part shall furnish and deliver all of the materials, and perform all of the work in the manner and form as provided by the following enumerated plans, specifications and documents, which are attached hereto and made a part thereof as if fully contained herein: advertisement; Instructions to Bidders; General Conditions; Supplementary General Conditions; specifications; accepted proposal; contract; performance bond; payment bond; power of attorney; workmen's compensation; public liability; property damage and builder's risk insurance certificates; approval of attorney general; certificate by the Office of State Budget and Management, and drawings, titled:

_____

_____

_____

Consisting of the following sheets:

_____

_____

_____

_____

Dated: _____ and the following addenda:

Addendum No _____ Dated: _____ Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

Addendum No _____ Dated: _____ Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

Addendum No _____ Dated: _____ Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

Addendum No _____ Dated: _____ Addendum No. _____ Dated: _____

2. That the Party of the First Part shall commence work to be performed under this agreement on a date to be specified in a written order of the Party of the Second Part and shall fully complete all work hereunder within _____ consecutive calendar days

from said date. For each day in excess thereof, liquidated damages shall be as stated in Supplementary General Conditions. The Party of the First Part, as one of the considerations for the awarding of this contract, shall furnish to the Party of the Second Part a construction schedule setting forth planned progress of the project broken down by the various divisions or part of the work and by calendar days as outlined in Article 14 of the General Conditions of the Contract.

3. The Party of the Second Part hereby agrees to pay to the Party of the First Part for the faithful performance of this agreement, subject to additions and deductions as provided in the specifications or proposal, in lawful money of the United States as follows:

_____

_____($_____).

Summary of Contract Award:

4. In accordance with Article 31 and Article 32 of the General Conditions of the Contract, the Party of the Second Part shall review, and if approved, process the Party of the First Party's pay request within 30 days upon receipt from the Designer. The Party of the Second Part, after reviewing and approving said pay request, shall make payments to the Party of the First Part on the basis of a duly certified and approved estimate of work performed during the preceding calendar month by the First Party, less five percent (5%) of the amount of such estimate which is to be retained by the Second Party until all work has been performed strictly in accordance with this agreement and until such work has been accepted by the Second Party. The Second Party may elect to waive retainage requirements after 50 percent of the work has been satisfactorily completed on schedule as referred to in Article 31 of the General Conditions.

5. Upon submission by the First Party of evidence satisfactory to the Second Party that all payrolls, material bills and other costs incurred by the First Party in connection with the construction of the work have been paid in full, final payment on account of this agreement shall be made within thirty (30) days after the completion by the First Party of all work covered by this agreement and the acceptance of such work by the Second Party.

6. It is further mutually agreed between the parties hereto that if at any time after the execution of this agreement and the surety bonds hereto attached for its faithful performance, the Second Party shall deem the surety or sureties upon such bonds to be unsatisfactory, or if, for any reason, such bonds cease to be adequate to cover the performance of the work, the First Party shall, at its expense, within five (5) days after the receipt of notice from the Second Party so to do, furnish an additional bond or bonds in such form and amount, and with such surety or sureties as shall be satisfactory to the Second Party. In such event no further payment to the First Party shall be deemed to be due under this agreement until such new or additional security for the faithful performance of the work shall be furnished in manner and form satisfactory to the Second Party.

7. The Party of the First Part attest that it and all of its subcontractors have fully complied with all requirements of NCGS 64 Article 2 in regards to E-Verification as required by Section 2.(c) of Session Law 2013-418, codified as N.C. Gen. Stat. § 143-129(j).

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have executed this agreement on the day and date first above written in _____ counterparts, each of which shall without proof or accounting for other counterparts, be deemed an original contract.

Witness:

_____
Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

Attest: (Corporation)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

The State of North Carolina through*

(CORPORATE SEAL)

_____
(Agency, Department or Institution)

Witness:

_____

By:_____

Title: _____

FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal (Contractor) _____

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: _____

Amount of Bond: _____

Project

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind, ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body, identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the contracting body, with or without notice to the surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then, this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterparts.

Witness:

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Attest: (Corporation)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

(Corporate Seal)

_____
Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

_____
(Surety Company)

Witness:

_____

By: _____

Title: _____
(Attorney in Fact)

Countersigned:

_____

_____
(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

_____

_____
Name and Address-Surety Agency

_____

_____
Surety Company Name and N.C. Regional or Branch Office Address

(Surety Corporate Seal)

FORM OF PAYMENT BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal (Contractor) _____

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: _____

Amount of Bond: _____

Project _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor/material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterparts.

Witness:

_____
Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By: _____

Attest: (Corporation)

Title_____
(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec.. only)

(Corporate Seal)

_____
(Surety Company)

Witness:

By: _____

_____

Title: _____
(Attorney in Fact)

Countersigned:

_____

(Surety Corporate Seal)

_____
(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

_____

_____
Name and Address-Surety Agency

_____

_____
Surety Company Name and N.C.
Regional or Branch Office Address

Sheet for Attaching Power of Attorney

Sheet for Attaching Insurance Certificates

APPROVAL OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL

CERTIFICATION BY THE OFFICE OF STATE BUDGET AND MANAGEMENT

Provision for the payment of money to fall due and payable by the

_____

under this agreement has been provided for by allocation made and is available for the purpose of carrying out this agreement.

This _____day of _____ 20___.

Signed _____
Budget Officer

FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal (Contractor) _____

Name and Address of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: _____

Amount of Bond: _____

Project: _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind, ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body, identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the contracting body, with or without notice to the surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then, this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterpart(s).

Witness:

Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By:

Name:

Attest: (Corporation)

Title:

(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

By:

Title:

(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

(Corporate Seal)

(Surety Company)

Witness:

By:

Name:

Title:

(Attorney in Fact)

Countersigned:

(Surety Corporate Seal)

(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

Name and Address-Surety Agency

Surety Company Name and N.C. Regional or Branch Office Address

FORM OF PAYMENT BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal (Contractor) _____

Name and Address of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: _____

Amount of Bond: _____

Project: _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor/material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterpart(s).

Witness:

Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By:

Name:

Attest: (Corporation)

Title:

(Owner, Partner, or Corp. Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

By:

Title:

(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

(Corporate Seal)

(Surety Company)

Witness:

By:

Name:

Title:

(Attorney in Fact)

Countersigned:

(Surety Corporate Seal)

(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

Name and Address-Surety Agency

Surety Company Name and N.C. Regional or Branch Office Address

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
COUNTY SALES AND USE TAX REPORT
SUMMARY TOTALS AND CERTIFICATION

CONTRACTOR: _____ Page __1____ of _____

PROJECT: _____ FOR PERIOD: _____

	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL FOR COUNTY OF:	TOTAL ALL COUNTIES
CONTRACTOR							
SUBCONTRACTOR(S)*							
COUNTY TOTAL							

* Attach subcontractor(s) report(s)
** Must balance with Detail Sheet(s)

I certify that the above figures do not include any tax paid on supplies, tools and equipment which were used to perform this contract and only includes those building materials, supplies, fixtures and equipment which actually became a part of or annexed to the building or structure. I certify that, to the best of my knowledge, the information provided here is true, correct, and complete.

Sworn to and subscribed before me,

This the _____ day of _____, 20____

_____
Signed

_____
Notary Public

_____
Print or Type Name of Above

My Commission Expires: _____

Seal

NOTE:
This certified statement may be subject to audit.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
SALES AND USE TAX REPORT DETAIL

CONTRACTOR: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR _____ FOR PERIOD: _____

PROJECT: _____

PURCHASE DATE	VENDOR NAME	INVOICE NUMBER	TYPE OF PROPERTY	INVOICE TOTAL	COUNTY TAX PAID	COUNTY OF SALE *
				$	$	
				TOTAL:	$	

* If this is an out-of-state vendor, the County of Sale should be the county to which the merchandise was shipped.

PROJECT MANUAL

COLLEGE OF COSMETOLOGY

LENOIR COMMUNITY COLLEGE
KINSTON, NORTH CAROLINA

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO.: 630401

MOSELEYARCHITECTS
ARCHITECT/ENGINEER RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

PERMIT SET

January 8, 2024

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 011000
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: College of Cosmetology.

B. Owner's Name: Lenoir Community College.

C. Architect's Name: Moseley Architects of Raleigh, NC.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price (Fixed Sum) as described in the Bidding and Contractual Requirements (Division 00) included in this Project Manual.

1.03 PROFESSIONAL SEALS

A. Use of Professional Seals on Bidding, Procurement, and Contract Documents: For the purposes of this paragraph, the term “Regulant” refers to the individual who signs and seals parts of the Contract Documents (e.g. the Drawings and Specifications). Certain information has been excerpted verbatim from a source or sources (e.g., UL assemblies, SMACNA details, applicable state/jurisdiction building code) which was considered or used by Regulant in preparing parts of the Contract Documents, as follows:

1. The excerpted information was neither prepared under the direct control nor personal supervision nor created by the Regulant, as it was prepared by the source and owner of the excerpted information.
2. For purposes of bidding, procuring, and performance of the Work, and in any event of conflicts or ambiguities between the excerpted information in the Contract Documents and the requirements of applicable codes and standards, provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work which, at a minimum, complies with the requirements of the applicable codes and standards.
3. Advise Architect immediately upon becoming aware of requirements of the Work which are not consistent with the requirements of the excerpted information.
4. Attribution is acknowledged for information obtained and included herein verbatim from other source or sources.
5. Regulant has taken into consideration and used certain excerpted information from other sources which are applicable to the Contract Documents, and the Regulant indicates by its seal that it is assuming responsibility for its services in use and application of the excerpted information to the requirements of Work, but not for the excerpted information itself which was prepared by others. Regulant does not indicate by its seal that it is responsible for use or application of other information in such source or sources which was not included herein.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.

B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1. Maintain routes of egress and life safety systems for Owner and occupants at all times.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
   1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.

B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

C. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage.

D. Existing building shall be maintained weathertight. Do not modify elements of the existing building except as indicated on the Construction Documents. Repair damage to the existing building due to construction activity.

E. Time Restrictions:
   1. Comply with local regulations for hours of work, noise ordinances, and similar requirements.

F. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
   2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

G. Controlled Substances: The use of alcohol and drugs is not permitted on the Project site. Provide a designated outdoor smoking area for construction personnel that is at least 30 feet away from the building.

1.06 SPECIFICATION SECTIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL WORK

A. The provisions of the Owner/Contractor agreement, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions (if any), and all Division 01 sections shall apply to all sections of the Project Manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, unless otherwise agreed to by Owner in writing.

B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

C. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.

D. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section. For Quantity Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.

E. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.

F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.
   1. When a Change Order includes multiple PCOs, break down the total Change Order to include each PCO as an individual line item.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703.

C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.

D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
   1. Item Number.
   2. Description of work.
   3. Scheduled Values.
   4. Previous Applications.
   5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
   6. Authorized Change Orders.
   7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
   8. Balance to Finish.
   9. Retainage.

F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
   1. When a Change Order includes multiple PCOs, break down the total Change Order to include each PCO as an individual line item.

I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.

J. Include the following with the application:
   1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 013000.
   2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 013000.
   3. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
   4. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.

1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor on AIA Document G710 "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

B. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within 14 days, unless otherwise indicated in Proposal Request.

C. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation.

D. For other required changes, Architect will issue a Construction Change Directive, on AIA Document G714, signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
   2. Promptly execute the change.

E. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
   1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
   2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
   3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will based on the fixed unit prices.

F. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
   1. Provide the following data:
      a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
      b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
      c. Overhead and profit.
      d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
      e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
   2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
      a. Origin and date of claim.
      b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
      c. Time records and wage rates paid.
      d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.

G. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders on AIA Document G701 for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

H. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.

I. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

1.05 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
   1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 017000.

C. Provide evidence and supporting data for the following, as attachments to the Application for Final Payment:
   1. AIA G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
   2. AIA G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
   3. Settlement of all debts and claims, including liquidated damages, taxes, and fees.
   4. Utility meter readings, fuel levels, and similar measurements, as of the date of turn over to the Owner.
   5. Certificates for insured products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 012000

SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control, such as unavailability, regulatory changes, or unobtainable warranty terms.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
   4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
   6. Agrees to reimburse Owner and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
   1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.

C. Substitutions shall be submitted directly by a General Contractor/prime bidder. Substitutions submitted by a subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or other entity other than General Contractor are not acceptable and shall be rejected.

D. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. A copy of the Substitution Request Form that shall be used is included at the end of this Section for informational purposes. Request a Word or editable PDF version of the form from the Architect and complete the form digitally; do not complete the form by hand.
   2. Contractor's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
      a. Substitution Request Information:
         1) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
         2) Issue date.

3) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
4) Description of Substitution.
5) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
6) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.

b. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
1) Physical characteristics.
2) In-service performance.
3) Expected durability.
4) Visual effect.
5) Sustainable design features.
6) Warranties.
7) Other salient features and requirements.
8) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
(a) Product Data:
(b) Samples.
(c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
(d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.

c. Impact of Substitution: Provide data indicating cost savings to Owner and change in Contract Time due to accepting substitution.

E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Architect will consider requests for substitutions for convenience only within 30 days after date of Agreement.
1. Substitutions for convenience submitted after this time period may or may not be considered, at the Architect's discretion.

B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause immediately upon discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
b. Other unanticipated project considerations.

D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:

1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
2. Without a separate written request.

3.03 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.04 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 013000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

B. Electronic File Distribution: Upon request, Contractor may be provided electronic files for use in coordination of the Work and preparation of submittals. Contractor shall submit a signed Request Form for Electronic Files, provided by the Architect.

1. Electronic files do not contain all of the information of the Bid Documents or Contract Documents for construction of the Project, and the Architect shall not be responsible for differences between electronic files, Bid Documents, and Contract Documents.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. General Contractor Personnel: Within 15 days after award of Contract, provide a summary of General Contractor's on site personnel. Identify each individual, beginning with project superintendent. List project responsibilities, cell phone number, and email address.

B. Subcontractors: Within 15 days after award of Contract, provide a summary of all companies and individuals engaged as subcontractors for any part of the Project. Include a contact name, company address, phone number, and email address, and identify what part of the Work shall be completed by each subcontractor.

C. Coordination Drawings: Submit completed Coordination Drawings for Architect's information.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.

1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
2. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
3. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants will be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
4. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed unless previously approved; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
5. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.

B. Submittal Service: Coordinate method for exchanging files no later than the Preconstruction Meeting. The Architect's Procore service and procedures can be used at no charge. If the

Contractor chooses to use a different platform and methodology:

1. The Architect may reject the methodology or platform proposed and:
   a. use the Architect's Procore service, or
   b. the project team will revert to traditional hard-copy exchange;
2. or the Contractor shall bear the cost of software, licensing, training, etc., for the project team to participate.

C. Project Closeout: Architect will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive/record copies of files for Owner. If the Project Team uses an alternate platform preferred by the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for distributing archive/record copies of files to Owner and Architect.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.
   2. Architect.
   3. Contractor.
   4. Major subcontractors, consultants, and others as necessary and appropriate.

C. Agenda:
   1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
   2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
   3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
   4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
   5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract and Architect.
   6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
   7. Scheduling.
   8. Site mobilization and utilization.
   9. Other project-specific items on pre-distributed agenda.

D. Architect shall record minutes and distribute digital copies to Owner, Contractor, and other attendees. Contractor shall be responsible for distribution to subcontractors and other personnel affected by decisions made.

3.03 INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN DEVELOPMENT SESSION

A. Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.
   2. Architect.
   3. Mechanical engineer.
   4. Contractor.
   5. HVAC subcontractor.
   6. Other major subcontractors, consultants, and others as necessary and appropriate.

C. Agenda:
   1. Protection of Materials: Discussion of how and where materials that could impact IAQ will be stored, including but not limited to, the following:

a. Insulation.
b. Gypsum board.
c. Flooring materials.
d. Ceiling panels.
e. Furnishings.
f. Odorous chemicals.

2. Protection of HVAC: Discussion of how HVAC equipment will be stored installed, and operated during construction.
3. Pathway Interruption: Discussion of how airflow between construction zones will be limited to prevent the spreading of pollutants from one part of the building to another.
4. Housekeeping: Discussion of how the building will be kept clean and dry.
5. Materials Installation Scheduling: Discussion of what wet (odor emitting) materials will be used on the project, in order to schedule their installation before fuzzy (odor absorbing) materials.

3.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section. Do not allow installation of affected work to proceed until preinstallation meeting can be held.
   1. Include all preinstallation meetings on the Project Schedule.
B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
C. Notify Architect and Owner in advance of meeting date.
D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.
E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.05 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Architect will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.
   2. Architect.
   3. Contractor's superintendent.
   4. Other subcontractors or consultants as required for the specific parts of the Work to be discussed.
C. Agenda:
   1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
   2. Review of work progress.
   3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
   5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
   6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
   7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
   8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.

9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
12. Other business relating to the work.

D. Architect shall record minutes and distribute copies to the Owner, Contractor, and other consultants, Owner's representatives, or other third party attendees. The Contractor shall be responsible for distributing to any affected subcontractors and other personnel.

3.06 CLOSEOUT MEETING

A. Schedule and administer closeout meeting no later than 30 days before the scheduled Date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

B. Make arrangements for the meeting, prepare agenda with copies for participants, and preside at the meeting.

C. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
2. Architect.
3. Contractor's superintendent.
4. Major subcontractors.
5. Other subcontractors or consultants as required.

D. Agenda:
1. Review closeout requirements and procedures in Division 1 Section "Execution and Closeout Requirements."
2. Review startup, testing, and adjusting of all systems, including testing/adjusting/balancing.
3. Coordination of inspections by local authorities having jurisdiction and third party Special Inspectors as required to obtain Certificate of Occupancy.
4. Coordination of Owner's occupancy and changeover of utilities, insurance, and building keying/lock system.
5. Procedures for Contractor's Correction Punch List, Architect's Punch List inspection, and Final Correction Punch List.
6. Delivery, turnover, and storage of maintenance materials, attic stock, special tools, and other non-installed materials.
7. Coordination of closeout documentation, including demonstration and training materials and videos, as built/record documents, operation and maintenance binders, and warranty binders.
8. Removal of temporary facilities, construction equipment, and tools.
9. Final cleaning, touchup, restoration, and preventive maintenance.
10. Coordination of final Applications for Payment.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.07 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.

B. Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
1. Date.
2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.

3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
4. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
5. Major equipment at Project site.
6. Material deliveries.
7. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (submit a separate special report).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in Contractor's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
11. Directives and requests of Authority(s) Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
12. Testing and/or inspections performed.
13. Signature of Contractor's authorized representative.

3.08 COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND COORDINATION CONFERENCE

A. Coordination Drawings: The Contractor shall prepare coordination drawings of all spaces where utilities, systems, and other components converge or intersect and efficient installation is required to accommodate all components.
   1. Prepare coordination drawings of the following spaces, at minimum. Supplement with additional spaces as required by project-specific conditions.
      a. Above ceilings.
      b. Vertical chases, shafts, and wall cavities.
      c. Mechanical and electrical rooms, fire pump room, and other major utility spaces.
   2. Provide accurate overall dimensions of components (for example, outside diameters of pipe and conduit, or overall ductwork dimensions including insulation and enclosure thickness).
   3. Include accessory components of systems that could cause potential conflicts, such as bracing, slotted channel framing, hangers, and other supports, valve handles, flanges, fittings, cable/wire management trays, and other similar components.
   4. Include sequence of installation of all components, materials, and systems.
   5. Include means of access to each component, material, or system, for maintenance and repairs.
   6. Provide additional coordination drawings as required by individual specification sections.
   7. Prepare Coordination Drawings using project-specific information. Do not use photocopies or reproductions of Contract Documents, and do not use standard details or data from manufacturers, suppliers, or other outside parties.
   8. Drawing Files: The Contractor may develop coordination drawings using 2D CAD software or with 3D BIM software with clash-detection functionality.
      a. The Architect will furnish original 3D BIM model or 2D DWG files for Contractor's use upon receipt of Architect's "Request Form for Electronic Files". A copy of this form shall be provided to the Contractor upon request.
         1) The Architect makes no guarantee to the accuracy of components in electronic files. The Contractor shall coordinate electronic data with the Contract Documents in order to provide final Coordination Drawings.
         2) If using 2D files, the Contractor shall prepare drawings in multiple views (for example, RCP and section) to fully represent 3D space, for example plenum heights, wall assembly thicknesses, etc.

9. Submittal: Submit Coordination Drawings as a "Submittal for Information." Architect will not approve Coordination Drawings, but will keep on file for use in subsequent coordination and conflict resolution.

B. Coordination Conference: Schedule and conduct a Coordination Conference prior to beginning construction or rough-in of affected work. Require attendance by all affected trades and installers.
   1. Identify the Coordination Conference as a "milestone" date on the Construction Progress Schedule.
   2. Advise the Architect of all potential conflicts identified in the Coordination Drawings and at the Coordination Conference.
   3. Do not proceed with construction or installation of components, materials, or systems until potential conflicts have been resolved and affected parties have agreed to a remedy.
   4. Remedies to address conflicts not identified in the Coordination Drawings, at the Coordination Conference, or otherwise addressed prior to construction or installation of affected components, materials, and systems, or discovery of a non-workable situation not identified or addressed, will not be considered as a basis for delay, time extension, or additional cost to the Contract.

3.09 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
   1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
   2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.

B. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
   1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
      a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
      b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
   2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
   3. Prepare using software provided by the Electronic Document Submittal Service.
   4. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.

C. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is not included.
   1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
   2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following:
      a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
      b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 016000 - Product Requirements)
      c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
      d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).

3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response.
4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response.
    a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.

D. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
4. Issue date and requested reply date.
5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

E. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

F. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.

G. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement.

H. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
1. When the Architect provides a response to an RFI, that RFI shall be closed. If there is additional information required, or a question about the response itself, then another RFI with a new number shall be generated by the Contractor. At no time shall an RFI be "re-opened" or remain open after the Architect has formally responded.
2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.

4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.10 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
   1. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
   2. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
   3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
   4. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
      a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.
      b. Account for a reasonable duration of time to allow for final color selections, approvals, and preparation of final finish schedules (one finish schedule for interior color selections, and one for exterior color selections). This period shall begin upon receipt of all submittals requiring color selection.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Design data.
   3. Shop drawings.
   4. Samples for selection.
   5. Samples for verification.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. Color Selection: In individual specification sections, specific items are identified which require color/finish selections to be made by the Architect from color chart or sample submittals. The Submittal Schedule, prepared according to “Submittal Schedule” paragraph above, shall identify these required color/finish submittals.
   1. Submittals requiring color selection must be submitted by Contractor and approved by Architect for conformance with Contract Documents prior to the start of the color selection process. When the submittals have been approved for conformance with Contract Documents, the process for color selection, presentation of color concepts, Owner approval, and Color Schedule preparation will begin.
   2. Interior Color Selections: The Architect will make coordinated selections of colors/finishes for the building interior, present the resulting color concepts to the Owner for approval, and prepare the actual Interior Color Schedule for the Work.
   3. Exterior Color Selections: The Architect will make coordinated selections of colors/finishes for the building exterior and prepare Exterior Color Schedule.

E. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below.

3.12 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Certificates.
   2. Test reports.
   3. Inspection reports.
   4. Manufacturer's instructions.
   5. Manufacturer's field reports.
   6. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.13 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Owner's Final Acceptance.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Owner's Final Acceptance.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

3.14 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Selection Samples: Submit one set of manufacturer's charts indicating full range of available colors, textures, patterns, and other aesthetic qualities.

C. Verification Samples: Submit three sets of physical samples. Two sets will be retained by Architect, the third will be returned to the Contractor. Maintain approved sample at the Project site for use in comparing to installed Work.
   1. Where a full-size assembly of multiple components is required as a sample (for example, railing section or full-size cabinet), only one sample is required for those items.

3.15 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Use a single transmittal for all submittals required by each individual specification section, unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Verification samples and large shop drawing submittals may be submitted under separate cover when approved by Architect.
   2. Transmit using AIA G810 or other approved form.
   3. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
   4. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
   5. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of

information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.

a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.

6. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
   a. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.
7. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
   a. Allow sufficient time for administrative processing, Architect's initial review, and potential resubmittals.
      1) Large submittals may require longer review durations. Large or multi-part submittals (such as structural steel or aluminum storefront and curtainwall) may be submitted by building area, building level, or otherwise subdivided "packages" with the approval of the Architect. Subdivided "packages" will be reviewed one at a time in the order received. If large submittals are submitted in their entirety as a single package, the Architect may elect to review and return portions of the submittal individually, and will coordinate the schedule for return of these partial reviews with the Contractor for sequencing in the Work.
   b. Allow additional time for submittals requiring sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party.
   c. Allow additional time for submittals requiring sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval.
   d. No extensions to the project schedule shall be granted due to delays that can be attributed to submittal processing or failure to allow for sequential reviews or resubmittals.
8. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
9. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
10. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
11. Incomplete submittals may not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
12. Submittals not requested will be recognized, and will be returned "Not Reviewed".

B. Product Data Procedures:
   1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
   2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
   3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
   4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
   1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
   2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
   3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

D. Samples Procedures:
   1. Transmit related items together as single package.
   2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3. Selection Samples: Provide color charts that accurately relay color, pattern, and texture information. Photographs or photocopies of color charts are unacceptable and subject to rejection.
4. Verification Samples: Provide physical samples of each color selected by Architect from Selection Samples. Verification samples shall be manufactured and prepared identically to the material that shall be used in the installed Work. Label each sample clearly with manufacturer, product name, and color, texture, and/or pattern name as applicable. Photographs of physical samples are unacceptable and subject to rejection.

3.16 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt, but will take no other action.

C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
   1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.

D. Architect's actions on items submitted for review:
   1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Approved as Noted":
         1) Where review notations indicate revisions are necessary, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
   2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Revise and Resubmit":
         1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
      b. "Rejected/Resubmit":
         1) New submittal required, with item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
      c. "Color Selection Required":
         1) Color selections for the entire project, or portion thereof, will be provided after receipt of all color charts and samples required for the Project.
      d. "Not Submitted":
         1) Additional submittal items are required that were not provided in the original submittal.

E. Architect's actions on items submitted for information:
   1. Items for which no action was taken:
      a. "Not Reviewed": To notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.

END OF SECTION 013000

SECTION 013216
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of Work, with a general outline for remainder of Work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.

1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

F. Submit in PDF format.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scheduler: Contractor's personnel or specialist Consultant specializing in CPM scheduling with experience in scheduling construction work of a complexity comparable to this Project, and having use of computer facilities capable of delivering a detailed graphic printout within 48 hours of request.

1.03 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify work of separate phases and other logically grouped activities.

C. Identify all major milestone dates, including, but not limited to, Notice to Proceed and Owner's Final Acceptance and Final Completion dates.

D. Identify duration of each activity, in maximum 15 day intervals.

E. Incorporate work restrictions indicated in Section 011000 - Summary, if any.

F. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

G. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for shop drawings, product data, and samples, owner-furnished products, products identified under Allowances, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from Architect. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.

H. Indicate procurement duration and delivery dates for long-lead time items.

I. Coordinate submittal approval process with procurement and delivery requirements. Submittals requiring resubmission or revision for approval will not be allowed as a basis for schedule impacts.

J. Indicate delivery dates for owner-furnished products and products identified under Allowances.

K. Indicate the time period for color selection activity and approval by Owner and Architect, as required per Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements.

L. Indicate date of changeover from temporary to permanent utilities.

M. Indicate time periods for equipment startup, and testing and balancing.

N. Provide a reasonable time period prior to the date of Owner's Final Acceptance for administrative activities and procedures.

O. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

B. Identify critical path activities.

C. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 NETWORK ANALYSIS (CPM)

A. Prepare network analysis diagrams and supporting mathematical analyses using the Critical Path Method.

B. Illustrate order and interdependence of activities and sequence of work; how start of a given activity depends on completion of preceding activities, and how completion of the activity may restrain start of subsequent activities.

C. Mathematical Analysis: Tabulate each activity of detailed network diagrams, using calendar dates, and identify for each activity:
   1. Preceding and following event numbers.
   2. Activity description.
   3. Estimated duration of activity, in maximum 15 day intervals.
   4. Earliest start date.
   5. Earliest finish date.
   6. Actual start date.
   7. Actual finish date.
   8. Latest start date.
   9. Latest finish date.
   10. Total and free float; float time shall accrue to Owner and to Owner's benefit.
   11. Percentage of activity completed.
   12. Responsibility.

D. Analysis Program: Capable of accepting revised completion dates, and recomputation of all dates and float.

E. Required Reports: List activities in sorts or groups:
   1. By preceding work item or event number from lowest to highest.
   2. By amount of float, then in order of early start.
   3. In order of latest allowable finish dates.

4. Listing of activities on the critical path.

3.05 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Participate in joint review and evaluation of schedule with Architect at each submittal.

B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule.

C. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.06 UPDATING SCHEDULE

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.

C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.

E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

F. Schedule revisions shall not modify any Contract Dates or the Contract Sum, unless specifically approved and documented via Change Order.

G. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

H. Provide narrative report to define problem areas, anticipated delays, and impact on the schedule. Report corrective action taken or proposed and its effect.

I. Recovery Schedule: If the Contractor is 14 or more days behind schedule, in the opinion of the Owner, the Contractor shall prepare a Recovery Schedule, incorporating a reasonable, mutually agreed upon length of time to return the Work to the approved Schedule. The Recovery Schedule shall be prepared to the same level of detail as the original construction progress schedule. Submit the recovery schedule for Owner review; do not proceed until the Owner has approved.

   1. At the end of the recovery period, Owner shall reevaluate construction progress and determine if the Recovery Schedule has been successfully completed. If completed, Owner shall direct the Contractor to proceed with the latest approved Construction Schedule.
      a. If the Contractor is still behind schedule at the end of the recovery period, the Owner shall direct the Contractor to provide additional schedule revisions to complete the recovery, or may at its option pursue other means of resolution as provided for by the Contract Documents.
   2. Need for and preparation of a Recovery Plan shall not be the basis of additional cost to the Owner or extension of Project Schedule, unless the Contractor can demonstrate that the reason for being behind schedule is no fault of their own.

3.07 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION 013216

SECTION 014000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.

B. Contractor's Professional Design Services/Delegated Design: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.
   1. Design Services Types Required:
      a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor’s sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
      b. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.

C. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
   1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
   2. Temporary scaffolding.
   3. Temporary bracing.
   4. Temporary falsework for support of spanning or arched structures.
   5. Temporary foundation underpinning.
   6. Temporary stairs or steps required for construction access only.
   7. Temporary hoist(s) and rigging.
   8. Investigation of soil conditions and design of temporary foundations to support construction equipment.
   9. Additional temporary controls as required.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
   1. Submit a Request for Information to Architect if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.

C. Scope of Design Services/Delegated Design: As required by individual specification sections.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Designer's Qualification Statement: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator, or for Owner's information.
   1. Include information for each individual professional responsible for producing, or supervising production of, design-related professional services provided by Contractor.
      a. Full name.
      b. Professional licensure information.
      c. Statement addressing extent and depth of experience specifically relevant to design of items assigned to Contractor.

C. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
   1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
   2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
   3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
   4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.

D. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, require testing agency to promptly distribute digital copy of report to Architect, Owner, Contractor, and others as required.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.
      d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of test/inspection.
      h. Date of test/inspection.
      i. Results of test/inspection.
      j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
      k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.

E. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
   2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.

F. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

G. Manufacturer's Field Reports:
   1. Submit report promptly to Architect for information.

2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
   2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
   3. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under OSHA's Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) program or through the National Institute of Standards and Technology's (NIST's) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP).

B. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

C. Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) Plan:
   1. Prior to start of work, submit a comprehensive plan describing how contract deliverables will be produced. Tailor CQC plan to specific requirements of the project. Include the following information:
      a. Management Structure: Identify personnel responsible for quality. Include a chart showing lines of authority.
         1) Include qualifications (in resume form), duties, responsibilities of each person assigned to CQC function.
      b. Management Approach: Define, describe, and include in the plan specific methodologies used in executing the work.
         1) Management and control of documents and records relating to quality.
         2) Communications.
         3) Coordination procedures.
         4) Resource management.
         5) Process control.
         6) Inspection and testing procedures and scheduling, including inspections by authorities having jurisdiction and special inspections.
         7) Control of noncomplying work.
         8) Tracking deficiencies from identification, through acceptable corrective action, and verification.
         9) Control of testing and measuring equipment.
         10) Project materials certification.
         11) Managerial continuity and flexibility.
      c. Acceptance of the plan is required prior to start of construction activities not including mobilization work. Owner's acceptance of the plan will be conditional and predicated on continuing satisfactory adherence to the plan. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to make changes to the plan and operations, including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain specified quality of work results.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Owner's Final Acceptance.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, comply with the higher quality or quantity, and provide documentation of the conflict to the Architect.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform Special Inspections and other specified testing indicated in individual specification sections.

B. Where indicated in individual specification sections, Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

D. Contractor Employed Agency: Testing agency shall comply with requirements of ASTM E 329, and shall be certified through OSHA's Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) program or through the National Institute of Standards and Technology's (NIST's) National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP).

1. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 MOCK-UPS

A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

B. Accepted mock-ups establish the standard of quality the Architect will use to judge the Work.

C. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockups as indicated on drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products as required in individual Specification Sections. Provide adequate supporting structure for mock-up materials as necessary.

D. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

E. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

F. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
   1. Architect will issue written comments within seven (7) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
   2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.

G. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

H. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.

B. Testing Agency Duties for Contractor-Employed Testing and Inspection Agencies:
   1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
   2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
   6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.

7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
8. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
7. Coordinate repairs where testing and inspection has damaged the Work.

E. Re-testing and/or re-inspections required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency. Do not proceed with construction activities that would conceal or cover work needing re-testing or re-inspection.

F. Re-testing and/or re-inspections required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, and field quality control requirements as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Provide a written report of observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions or Contract Documents. Obtain Owner's approval prior to proceeding with any modifications.

3.06 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

B. Contractor may request to restore defective Work or portions of the Work to comply with specified requirements in lieu of replacement. Obtain Owner's approval prior to proceeding with restoration.

C. If, in the opinion of Owner, it is not practical to restore or remove and replace the work, Owner will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION 014000

MOSELEYARCHITECTS
A PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION

Statement of Special Inspections

PROJECT	Lenoir Community College, Cosmetology Bldg. Renovation
LOCATION	231 North Carolina Highway 58, Kinston, NC 28501
PERMIT APPLICANT	Lenoir Community College
APPLICANT'S ADDRESS	231 North Carolina Highway 58, Kinston, NC 28501
PERMIT NUMBER	TBD
ARCHITECT OF RECORD	Moseley Architects
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD	Moseley Architects

- This Statement of Special Inspections is submitted as a condition for permit issuance in accordance with Section 1704.3 of the 2018 International Building Code. It includes a Schedule of Special Inspections applicable to this Project as well as the name of the Special Inspector and the identity of other testing laboratories or agencies intended to be retained for conducting these inspections.

- The Special Inspector shall keep records of all inspections, shall furnish inspection reports to the Code Official and to the Structural Engineer or Architect of Record. All discovered discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Code Official and the Structural Engineer or Architect of Record. Interim reports shall be submitted to the Code Official, Owner, and Structural Engineer or Architect of Record.

- A Final Report of Special Inspections documenting completion of all required Special Inspections and correction of discrepancies noted in the interim reports shall be submitted upon completion of the inspections.

- Jobsite safety is solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Materials and activities to be inspected are not to include the Contractor's equipment and methods used to erect or install the materials listed.

Prepared By: MOSELEY ARCHITECTS

Signature: _____

Printed Name: PAUL GAGNON _____

Date: 12.21.23

NORTH CAROLINA PROFESSIONAL SEAL 045706 ENGINEER PAUL J. GAGNON

12.21.23

APPLICANT'S AUTHORIZATION

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

Date: _____

BUILDING OFFICIAL'S ACCEPTANCE

Signature: _____

Printed Name: _____

Date: _____

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTION SERVICES
2018 IBC

Project: Lenoir Community College, Cosmetology Bldg. Renovation MA Project No.: 630401

Location: 231 North Carolina Highway 58, Kinston, NC 28501 Date: 12-20-2023

Permit No.: TBD

Inspections & Testing	Continuous	Periodic	Y / N	Reference Standard or Compliance Document	Agent
1704.2.4 Report Requirement					
1. Special Inspector to keep record of special inspections and furnish inspection reports to the building official and to the Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge.	●		Y	IBC 1704.2.4	1
1704.2.5 Inspection of Fabricated Items					
1. Work done in fabricator shop requires special inspection unless the fabricator is registered and approved in accordance with 1704.2.5.1. Where fabricator is approved, **provide fabricator certification document.**		●	Y	1704.2.5	1, 3
2. At completion of fabrication, submit certificate of compliance to building official stating the work was performed in accordance with the approved construction documents.		●	Y	1704.2.5.1	1
1704.4 Contractor Responsibility					
1. Each contractor responsible for the construction of a main wind- or seismic force resisting system, designated seismic system or a wind- or seismic-resisting component listed in the statement of special inspections shall submit a written statement of responsibility		●	N	1704.4	
1704.5 Submittals to the Building Official					
1. Certificates of compliance for the fabrication of structural, load-bearing or lateral load-resisting members or assemblies on the premises of a registered and approved fabricator in accordance with 1704.2.5.1	●		Y	1704.5 1704.2.5.1	2, 3
2. Certificates of compliance for the seismic qualification of nonstructural components, supports and attachments in accordance with Section 1705.13.2	●		N	1704.5 1705.13.2	2, 3
3. Certificates of compliance for designated seismic systems in accordance with Section 1705.13.3	●		N	1704.5 1705.13.3	2, 3
4. Reports of preconstruction tests for shotcrete in accordance with Section 1908.5	●		N	1704.5 1908.5	1, 2
5. Certificates of compliance for open web steel joist and joist girders in accordance with Section 2207.5	●		Y	1704.5 2207.5	2, 3
6. Reports of material properties verifying compliance with the requirements of AWS D1.4 for weldability as specified in Section 26.5.4. of ACI 318 for reinforcing bar in concrete complying with a standard other than ASTM A 706 that are to be welded	●		N	1704.5 AWS D1.4 26.6.4 of ACI 318 ASTM A 706	1, 2
7. Reports of mill tests in accordance with Section 20.2.2.5 of ACI 318 for reinforcing bars complying with ASTM A 615 and used to resist earthquake-induced flexural or axial forces in the special moment frames, special structural walls or coupling beams connecting special structural walls of seismic force-resisting systems in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category B, C, D, E, or F	●		N	1704.5 20.2.2.5 of ACI 318 ASTM A 615	2, 3

Inspections & Testing	Continuous	Periodic	Y / N	Reference Standard or Compliance Document	Agent	
1704.6 Structural Observation						
The owner shall employ a registered design professional to perform structural observation. Prior to commencement of observation, the structural observer shall submit to the building official a written statement identifying frequency and extent of structural observations.						
1. Structural observations for structures		●	N	1704.6.1	2	
2. Structural observations for seismic resistance		●	N	1704.6.2	2	
3. Structural observations for wind resistance		●	N	1704.6.3	2	
1705.2 Steel Construction						
Structural Steel inspections and non-destructive testing shall be in accordance with the quality assurance inspection requirements of AISC 360-16.	1705.2.1 AISC 360-16					
QC inspection tasks shall be performed by fabricator's or erector's Quality Control Inspector (Agent 3), as applicable, in accordance with sections N5.4, N5.6, and N5.7. QA inspection tasks shall be performed by the Quality Assurance Inspector (Agent 1), in accordance with section N5.4, N5.6, and N5.7.						
Prior to Welding (AISC 360-16 Table N5.4-1)					**QC**	**QA**
1. Welder qualification records and continuity records					P	O
2. Welding procedure specifications (WPSs) available					P	P
3. Manufacturer certifications for welding consumables					P	P
4. Material identification (type/grade)					O	O
5. Welder identification system					O	O
6. Fit-up of groove welds (including joint geometry)					O	O
a. Joint preparation						
b. Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel)						
c. Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces)						
d. Tacking (tack weld quality and location)						
e. Backing type and fit (if applicable)						
7. Configuration and finish of access holes					O	O
8. Fit-up of fillet welds					O	O
a. Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root)						
b. Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces)						
c. Tacking (tack weld quality and location)						
9. Check welding equipment					O	-
During Welding (AISC 360-16 Table N5.4-2)					**QC**	**QA**
1. Control and handling of welding consumables					O	O
a. Packaging						
b. Exposure control						
2. No welding over cracked tack welds					O	O
3. Environmental conditions					O	O
a. Wind speed within limits						
b. Precipitation and temperature						
4. WPS followed					O	O
a. Settings on welding equipment						
b. Travel speed						
c. Selected welding materials						
d. Shielding gas type/flow rate						
e. Preheat applied						

Inspections & Testing	Reference Standard or Compliance Document	Agent	
f. Interpass temperature maintained (min. /max.)			
g. Proper position (F, V, H, OH)			
6. Welding techniques		O	O
a. Interpass and final cleaning			
b. Each pass within profile limitations			
c. Each pass meets quality requirements			
7. Placement and installation of steel headed stud anchors		P	P
After Welding (AISC 360-16 Table N5.4-3)		**QC**	**QA**
1. Welds cleaned		O	O
2. Size, length and location of welds		P	P
3. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria		P	P
a. Crack prohibition			
b. Weld/base-metal fusion			
c. Crater cross section			
d. Weld profiles			
e. Weld size			
f. Undercut			
g. Porosity			
4. Arc strikes		P	P
5. k-area		P	P
6. Weld across holes in rolled heavy shapes and built-up heavy shapes		P	P
7. Backing removed and weld tabs removed (if required)		P	P
8. Repair activities		P	P
9. Document acceptance or rejection of welded joint or member		P	P
10. No prohibited welds have been added without the approval of the EOR.		O	O
Nondestructive Testing (AISC 360-16 Section N5.5)		**QC**	**QA**
1. Risk Category II Structures - Perform Ultrasonic Testing on 10% of CJP groove welds in butt, T- and corner joints subject to transversely applied tension loading, in materials 5/16 in. thick or greater.		P	P
2. Risk Category III or IV Structures - Perform Ultrasonic Testing on all CJP groove welds subject to transversely applied tension loading in butt, T- and corner joints, in materials 5/16 in. thick or greater.			P
3. Access Holes – Perform Magnetic Particle Testing or Liquid Penetrant Testing when the flange thickness exceeds 2 in. for rolled shapes, or when the web thickness exceeds 2 in. for built-up shapes.			
4. Welded Joints Subject to Fatigue			
Prior to Welding (AISC 341-16 Table J6.1)		**QC**	**QA**
Visual inspection tasks prior to welding			
1. Material identification (type/grade)		O	O
2. Welder identification system		O	O
3. Fit-up of groove welds (including joint geometry)		P/O**	O
a. Joint preparation			
b. Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel)			
c. Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces)			
d. Tacking (tack weld quality and location)			
e. Backing type and fit (if applicable)			

Inspections & Testing	Reference Standard or Compliance Document	Agent	
4. Configuration and finish of access holes		O	O
5. Fit-up of fillet welds		P/O**	O
a. Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root)			
b. Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces)			
c. Tacking (tack weld quality and location)			

**Following performance of this inspection task for ten welds to be made by a given welder, with the welder demonstrating understanding of requirements and possession of skills and tools to verify these items, the Perform designation of this task shall be reduced to Observe, and the welder shall perform this task. Should the Inspector determine that the welder has discontinued performance of this task, the task shall be returned to Perform until such time as the Inspector has re-established adequate assurance that the welder will perform the inspection tasks listed.

During Welding (AISC 341-16 Table J6.2)		QC	QA
Visual inspection tasks during welding			
1. WPS followed		O	O
a. Settings on welding equipment			
b. Travel speed			
c. Selected welding materials			
d. Shielding gas type/flow rate			
e. Preheat applied			
f. Interpass temperature maintained (min. /max.)			
g. Proper position (F, V, H, OH)			
h. Intermix of filler metals avoided unless approved			
2. Use of qualified welders		O	O
3. Control and handling of welding consumables		O	O
a. Packaging			
b. Exposure control			
4. Environmental conditions		O	O
a. Wind speed within limits			
b. Precipitation and temperature			
5. Welding techniques		O	O
a. Interpass and final cleaning			
b. Each pass within profile limitations			
c. Each pass meets quality requirements			
6. No welding over cracked tacks		O	O
After Welding (AISC 341-16 Table J6.3)		**QC**	**QA**
Visual inspection tasks after welding			
1. Welds cleaned		O	O
2. Size, length and location of welds		P	P
3. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria		P	P
a. Crack prohibition			
b. Weld/base-metal fusion			
c. Crater cross section			
d. Weld profiles			
e. Weld size			
f. Undercut			
g. Porosity			
4. *k-area		P	P
5. Placement of reinforcing or contouring fillet welds (if required)		P	P

Inspections & Testing	Reference Standard or Compliance Document	Agent	
6. Backing removed, weld tabs removed and finished, and fillet welds added (if required)		P	P
7. Repair activities		P	P
* When welding doubler plates, continuity plates, or stiffeners has been performed in the k-area, visually inspect web k-area for cracks within 3 in. (75 mm) of the weld. The visual inspection shall be performed no sooner than 48 hours following completion of the welding.			
Prior to Bolting (AISC 360-16 Table N5.6-1)		**QC**	**QA**
1. Manufacturer's certifications available for fastener materials		O	O
2. Fasteners marked in accordance with ASTM requirements		O	O
3. Correct fasteners selected for the joint detail (grade, type, bolt length if threads are to be excluded from shear plane)		O	O
4. Correct bolting pattern selected for joint detail		O	O
5. Connecting elements, including the appropriate faying surface condition and hole preparation, if specified, meet applicable requirements		O	O
6. Pre-installation verification testing by installation personnel observed and documented for fastener assemblies and methods used (Not required for Snug Tight bolts)		O	O
7. Proper storage provided for bolts, nuts, washers and other fastener components		O	O
During Bolting (AISC 360-16 Table N5.6-2)		**QC**	**QA**
These inspections are not required for snug-tight joints. These inspections are not required for pretensioned joints and slip-critical joints, when the installer is using the turn-of-nut method with matchmarking techniques, the direct-tension-indicator method, or the twist-off-type tension control bolt method.			
1. Fastener assemblies, placed in all holes and washers and nuts are positioned as required		O	O
2. Joint brought to the snug-tight condition prior to the pretensioning operation		O	O
3. Fastener component not turned by the wrench prevented from rotating		O	O
4. Fasteners are pretensioned in accordance with the RCSC Specification, progressing systematically from the most rigid point toward the free edges		O	O
After Bolting (AISC 360-16 Table N5.6-3)		**QC**	**QA**
1. Document acceptance or rejection of bolted connections		P	P
Other Inspection Tasks (AISC 360-16 Section N5.7)		**QC**	**QA**
1. Verify compliance of fabricated steel with the details shown on the approved shop drawings.		P	--
2. Verify compliance of the erected steel frame with the field installed details shown on the approved erection drawings, including braces, stiffeners, member locations and joint details.		P	--
3. Anchor rods and other embedment supporting structural steel		P	--
a. Verify the diameter, grade, type and length of the anchor rod or embedded item.		P	--
b. Verify the extent or depth of embedment into the concrete.		P	--
4. RBS requirements, if applicable (ref: AISC 341-16)		P	--
a. Contour and finish		P	--
b. Dimensional tolerances		P	--
5. Protected zone—no holes and unapproved attachments made by fabricator or erector, as applicable (ref: AISC 341-16)		P	--
6. H-piles - Protected zone—no holes and unapproved attachments made by the responsible contractor, as applicable (ref: AISC 341-16)		P	--

Inspections & Testing	Continuous	Periodic	Y / N	Reference Standard or Compliance Document	Agent
1705.2.2 Cold-Formed Steel Deck					
1. Special inspections in accordance with SDI QA/QC-2011 Standard for Quality control and Quality assurance for Installation of Steel Deck		●	N	1705.2.2	2
1705.2.3 Open-Web Steel Joists and Joist Girders					
1. Installation of open-web steel joists and joist girders		●	N	Table 1705.2.3	1
a. End connections – welding or bolted					
b. Bridging – horizontal or diagonal					
i. Standard bridging					
ii. Bridging that differs from the SJI specifications listed in Section 2207.					
Inspection of Composite Structures Prior to Concrete Placement (AISC 341-16 Table J9-1)					
Prior to Concrete Placement (AISC 341-16 Table J9-1)					
1. Material identification of reinforcing steel (Type/Grade)		●	N		1
2. Determination of carbon equivalent for reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706		●	N		1
3. Proper reinforcing steel size, spacing and orientation		●	N		1
4. Reinforcing steel has not been rebent in the field		●	N		1
5. Reinforcing steel has been tied and supported as required		●	N		1
6. Required reinforcing steel clearances have been provided		●	N		1
7. Composite member has required size		●	N		1
During Concrete Placement (AISC 341-16 Table J9-2)					
1. Concrete: Material identification (mix design, compressive strength, maximum large aggregate size, maximum slump)		●	N		1
2. Limits on water added at the truck or pump		●	N		1
3. Proper placement techniques to limit segregation		●	N		1
After Concrete Placement (AISC 341-16 Table J9-3)					
1. Achievement of minimum specified concrete compressive strength at specified age		●	N		1
1705.2.4 Cold-formed Steel Trusses Spanning 60-feet or Greater					
1. Verify temporary installation restraint/bracing installed in accordance with the approved shop drawings		●	N	1705.2.4	1
2. Verify permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing installed in accordance with the approved shop drawings.		●	N		1
1705.3 Concrete Construction					
1. Inspect reinforcing steel, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.		●	Y	Table 1705.3	1
2. Inspect reinforcing bar welding					1
a. Verify weldability reinforcing bars other than ASTM A706		●	N		
b. Inspect single pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16”		●	N		
c. Inspect all welds	●		N		
3. Inspect anchors cast in concrete.		●	Y		1

Inspections & Testing	Continuous	Periodic	Y / N	Reference Standard or Compliance Document	Agent
4. Inspect anchors post-installed in hardened concrete members.	●		Y		1
a. Adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined orientation to resist sustained tension loads.	●		Y		
b. Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors not defined above	●		Y		
5. Verify use of approved design mix.		●	Y		1
6. Prior to placement fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete.	●		Y		1
7. Inspect concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques.	●		Y		1
8. Inspect for maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques.		●	Y		1
9. Inspect prestressed concrete for:					1
a. Application of prestressing forces	●		N		
b. Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons in the seismic-force-resisting system.	●		N		
10. Inspect erection of precast structural members.		●	N		1
11. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.		●	N		1
12. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.		●	N		1

Inspections & Testing	Frequency		Reference Standard or Compliance Document		Agent
	Level 2	Level 3	TMS 402	TMS 602	
1705.4 Masonry Construction					
1. As masonry construction begins, verify that the following are in compliance:					
a. Portions of site-prepared mortar	P	P		Art 2.1, 2.6 A, & 2.6 C	1
b. Grade, type, and size of reinforcement, connectors, anchor bolts, and anchorages	P	P		Art. 3.4 & 3.6 A	1
c. Sample panel construction	P	C		Art. 1.6D	1
2. Prior to grouting, verify that the following are in compliance:					
a. Grout space	P	C		Art. 3.2 D & 3.2 F	1
b. Placement of reinforcement, connectors, and anchor bolts	P	C	Sec. 6.1, 6.3.1, 6.3.6, & 6.3.7	Art. 3.2 E & 3.4	1
c. Portions of site prepared grout	P	P		Art. 2.6 B & 2.4 G.1.b	1
3. Verify compliance with the following during construction:					
a. Materials and procedures with the approved submittals	P	P		Art. 1.5	1
b. Placement of masonry units and mortar joint construction	P	P		Art. 3.3 B	1
c. Size and location of structural members	P	P		Art. 3.3 F	1
d. Type, size, and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction	P	C	Sec. 1.2.1(e), 6.2.1, & 6.3.1		1
e. Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temp below 40˚F) or hot weather (temp above 90 ˚F)	P	P		Art. 1.8 C & 1.8 D	1
f. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms	P	C		Art. 1.4 B.2a.3, 1.4 B.2.b.3, 1.4 B.2.c.3, 1.4 B.3, & 1.4 B.4	1

Inspections & Testing	Continuous	Periodic	Y / N	Reference Standard or Compliance Document	Agent
1705.5 Wood Construction					
1. Inspect prefabricated wood structural elements in accordance with Section 1704.2.5.		●	N	1705.5	1
2. High load diaphragms:		●	N	1705.11 High wind and seismic areas	1
a. Verify sheathing grade and thickness.					
b. Verify nominal size of framing members at adjoining panel edges.					
c. Verify nail or staple diameter and length.					
d. Verify number of fastener lines.					
e. Verify spacing between fasteners in each line and at panel edges.					
3. Shearwalls:		●	N		1
a. Verify sheathing grade and thickness.					
b. Verify nominal size of framing members at adjoining panel edges.					
c. Verify nail or staple diameter and length.					
d. Verify number of fastener lines.					
e. Verify spacing between fasteners in each line and at panel edges.					
f. Location and size of holdowns.					
4. Verify nailing, bolting, anchoring and fastening of:		●	N		1
a. Drag struts and collectors.					
b. Braces.					
c. Hold-downs.					
5. Metal-plate-connected wood trusses spanning 60 feet or greater:		●	N		1
a. Verify temporary installation restraint/bracing installed in accordance with the approved shop drawings.					
b. Verify permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing installed in accordance with the approved shop drawings.					
6. Inspect load bearing walls as follows, as applicable:		●	N		1
a. Wall stud species and spacing as per project specifications.					
b. Placement of cripple stud blocking inside of floor system.					
c. Stud drilling and penetrations (not to exceed one third of the stud dimension unless otherwise specified by the structural engineer of record).					
d. Sill plate species as per project specifications.					
7. Inspect wood columns as follows, as applicable:		●	N		1
a. Types and placement of wood columns as per construction documents.					
b. Column connection details to beams and trusses.					
c. Cripple stud project requirements within the floor system for load path continuity.					
d. Column base assemblies.					
8. Inspect shear wall systems as follows, as applicable:		●	N		1
a. Wall stud, size, and spacing.					
b. Anchor bolt size, location on sill plates and strappings through floor system.					

Inspections & Testing	Continuous	Periodic	Y / N	Reference Standard or Compliance Document	Agent
c. Placement of diagonal bracing and component shear trusses.					
d. Placement and size of hold-down anchors and tension rods as per contract documents.					
e. Shear wall sheathing grade and thickness, fastener types and spacing.					
f. Wall blockings.					
9. Inspect roof framing as follows, as applicable:		●	N		1
a. Placement of hurricane hangers.					
b. Placement of parapet hold-down anchors.					
c. Placement of permanent roof bracings.					
d. Placement of gable truss bracings.					
10. Inspect steel framing as follows, as applicable:		●	N		1
a. Wood to steel connections (number, size, and spacing of bolts and hanger types).					
b. Bracing of steel beams and columns (placement of sill plates, anchor bolts, and diagonal bracing to top of beams and blocking placement at steel beam webs).					
11. Inspect floor trusses as follows, as applicable:		●	N		1
a. Placement of 2x6 band members at end of trusses.					
b. Truss bearing width in butting and diagonal situations.					
1705.6 Soils					
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the required bearing capacity.		●	Y	Table 1705.6	1
2. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material.		●	Y		1
3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials.		●	Y		1
4. Verify use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill.	●		Y		1
5. Prior to placement of controlled fill, observe subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly.		●	Y		1
1705.7 Driven Deep Foundation Elements					
1. Verify materials, sizes and lengths.	●		N	Table 1705.7	1
2. Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests when required. Refer to project specifications.	●		N		1
3. Maintain complete and accurate records for each element.	●		N		1
4. Observe and verify drilling operations	●		N		1
a. Verify element locations and plumbness.					
b. Verify type and size of hammer.					
c. Record number of blows per foot of penetration.					
d. Determine required penetration to achieve specified capacity.					
e. Record pile tip and butt elevations.					
f. Document any damage to any foundation element.					

Inspections & Testing	Continuous	Periodic	Y / N	Reference Standard or Compliance Document	Agent
5. For steel elements, perform additional inspection in accordance with 1705.2 and AISC 341-16, Table J10-1.			N	AISC 341-16 Table J10-1	1
6. For concrete elements and concrete-filled elements, perform additional inspections in accordance with 1705.3.			N		1
7. For specialty elements, perform additional inspections as required in the project specifications.			N		1
1705.8 Cast-In-Place Deep Foundations					
1. Maintain complete and accurate records for each element.	●		N	Table 1705.8	1
2. Observe and verify drilling operations	●		N		1
a. Verify element locations and plumbness.					
b. Verify element diameter.					
c. Verify bell diameter (if applicable).					
d. Verify element lengths.					
e. Verify embedment depth into bedrock (if applicable).					
f. Verify adequate end-bearing strata capacity.					
g. Record concrete or grout volumes.					
3. For concrete elements, perform additional inspections in accordance with 1705.3.			N		1
1705.9 Helical Piles					
1. Maintain complete and accurate records for each element.		●	N	1705.9	1
2. Observe and verify drilling operations	●		N		1
a. Verify pile locations					
b. Verify installation equipment used.					
c. Verify pile dimensions.					
d. Verify tip elevations.					
e. Verify final depth.					
f. Verify final installation torque.					
g. Other data as required by the project specifications.					
1705.11 Wind Resistance					
1. Provide inspections when required by 1705.11.		●	N		1, 2
a. Structural Wood				1705.11.1	
b. CFS light frame construction				1705.11.2	
c. Wind resisting components				1705.11.3	
1705.12 Seismic Resistance					
1. Provide inspections when required by 1705.12.		●	N		1, 2
a. Structural steel				1705.12.1	
b. Structural wood				1709.12.2	
c. CFS light frame construction				1705.12.3	
d. Designated seismic systems				1705.12.4	
e. Architectural components				1705.12.5	
f. Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical components				1705.12.6	

Inspections & Testing	Continuous	Periodic	Y / N	Reference Standard or Compliance Document	Agent
1705.13 Testing and Qualification for Seismic Resistance					
1. Test and qualify seismic resistance in accordance with 1705.13 and the project specifications.		●	N		1, 2
1705.14 Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials (SFRM)					
1. Inspect sprayed fire-resistant materials in accordance with 1705.14 and the project specifications.		●	Y		1
a. Condition of substrate					
b. Thickness of application					
c. Density					
d. Bond strength adhesion/cohesion					
e. Condition of finished application					
1705.15 Mastic and Intumescent Fire-Resistant Coatings					
1. Perform inspections in accordance with AWCI 12-B and 1705.15.		●	N	AWCI 12-B	1
1705.16 Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)					
1. Perform inspections in accordance with project specifications and 1705.16.		●	N		1
1705.17 Fire-resistant Penetrations and Joints					
1. Perform inspections in accordance with project specifications and 1705.17.		●	Y	1705.17.1, 1705.17.2	1, 2
1705.18 Smoke Control					
1. Perform testing in accordance with project specifications and 1705.18.		●	N		1
Inspection Agents					
1. Special Inspector of Record (SIOR):					
2. Structural Engineer of Record (SEOR):					
3. Steel Fabricator's Quality Control Inspector:					
Inspection Agents					
O – Observe – The inspector shall observe these items on a regular basis.					
P – Perform – These tasks shall be performed for each welded or bolted joint.					

SECTION 014200
DEFINITIONS AND REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The definitions include in this section supplement, but do not replace, the definitions contained in the General Conditions. In the event of duplication, the General Conditions shall govern.

B. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Furnish: To supply, deliver, unload, and inspect for damage.

B. Install: To unpack, assemble, erect, apply, place, finish, cure, protect, clean, start up, and make ready for use.

C. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.

D. Provide: To furnish and install.

E. Supply: Same as Furnish.

F. Installer: A Contractor or other entity engaged by Contractor, as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that specified requirements apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.

G. Experienced: When used with the term "Installer," this term means having successfully completed previous work similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with the requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

H. Replace: Provide an acceptable like product or material in place of a missing or unacceptable (rejected) product or material. To "replace" an unacceptable product or material includes its removal and disposal.

I. Punch List: A written list of unfinished Work and defective Work resulting from inspection and testing to determine whether Owner's Final Acceptance has been accomplished. The unfinished Work and defective Work must be finished and corrected to obtain Owner's Final Acceptance or Final Completion, in accordance with the General Conditions.

J. Written or Printed: When used in conjunction with manufacturer's product data or installation requirements, either of these terms may be used to require compliance with manufacturer's current printed and published information.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. For products or workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified, or are required by applicable codes or local authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.

C. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of the Architect shall be altered by Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 014520 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

   a. Constant-volume air systems.
   b. Variable-air-volume systems.
   c. Multizone systems.

2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:

   a. Motors.
   b. Heat-transfer coils.

3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. BAS: Building automation system.

C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner or Architect, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

   a. The Contract Documents examination report.

b. The TAB plan.
c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB agent and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports: Within 14 days of completion of balancing work, submit testing and balancing report.

G. Sample report forms.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC or NEBB. TAB provider shall be an independent company from the contractors performing the work.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

D. The following information shall be submitted as part of the Quality Assurance Submittal:

1. Provide evidence of satisfactory completion of at least two projects of similar size and scope. Submit the following for each project:

a. Completed testing and balancing reports for each project.

b. If not included in the testing and balancing report, provide equipment startup checklists for each project.
c. Owner contact for each project.
d. Design engineer contact for each project.
e. Architect contact for each project.

2. The Architect shall determine whether the agent is qualified and the decision shall be final. Re-submittals on behalf of the same company shall not be considered.

E. TAB Conference: After approval of the TAB submittals, the TAB specialist shall arrange a meeting with the Owner's and the Architect's representatives to develop a mutual understanding of the details and review the TAB strategies and procedures plan. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installer, and other support personnel. Provide 14 days' notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda:

a. Submittal distribution requirements.
b. Contract documents examination report.
c. TAB strategies and procedures plan.
d. Work schedule and project site access requirements.
e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
g. Systems readiness checklists.

F. TAB Reports: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for TAB" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for TAB of Environmental Systems."

G. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in the "AABC National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for TAB of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."

H. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the efforts of work performed under other sections for operation of systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.

B. Notice: Provide 7 days' notice to the Contractor and Architect for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

C. Perform TAB after any required leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: The national project performance guarantee indicated in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB or AABC forms stating that NEBB or AABC will assist in completing the requirements of the Contract Documents if the TAB Agent fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:

1. The certified Agent has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

    a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
    b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
    c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
    d. Clean filters are installed.
    e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
    f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
    g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
    h. Ceilings are installed.
    i. Windows and doors are installed.
    j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance," ASHRAE 111, or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.

5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MULTIZONE SYSTEMS

A. Position the unit's automatic zone dampers for maximum flow through the cooling coil.

B. The procedures for multizone systems will utilize the zone balancing dampers to achieve the indicated airflow within the zone.

C. After balancing, place the unit's automatic zone dampers for maximum heating flow. Retest zone airflows and record any variances.

D. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Set outside-air, return-air and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor air conditions.

b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

E. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

F. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

G. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.

6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
3. Check the refrigerant charge.
4. Check the condition of filters.
5. Check the condition of coils.
6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.

B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: 0 to plus 10 percent.
2. Outside Air: 0 to plus 10 percent.
3. Air Outlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Return Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
5. Exhaust Inlets: 0 to plus 10 percent.
6. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

7. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
8. Unless indicated otherwise: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.11 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.

8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.

k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in square feet.
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.

g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Coil identification.
    d. Capacity in Btu/h.
    e. Number of stages.
    f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
    g. Rated amperage.
    h. Airflow rate in cfm.
    i. Face area in square feet.
    j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Heat output in Btu/h.
    b. Airflow rate in cfm.
    c. Air velocity in fpm.
    d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
    e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
    f. Voltage at each connection.
    g. Amperage for each phase.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.

c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in square feet.
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in square feet.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.

b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.13 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.

B. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 014520

SECTION 015000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEWATERING

A. Provide temporary means and methods for dewatering all temporary facilities and controls, in compliance with local authority having jurisdiction.

B. Maintain temporary facilities in operable condition.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Owner will provide the following:
   1. Electrical power, consisting of connection to existing facilities.
   2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.

B. New permanent facilities may be used, with prior Owner authorization.
   1. Use of permanent facilities shall not impact specified warranties. Equipment shall be maintained during temporary usage.

C. Temporary Lighting: Provide temporary lighting of type and producing lighting levels necessary for proper installation of the Work.

D. Temporary Heating, Cooling, and Ventilation: Provide temporary measures and equipment as required for curing, drying, and humidity control. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions for specific product requirements.
   1. Provide measures and equipment to meet warranty requirements of interior woodwork specified in Division 6 and/or Division 12 sections.
   2. Use of Permanent HVAC Facilities and Equipment: Use of HVAC equipment shall be subject to Owner approval.
      a. Protect new and existing HVAC equipment from intrusion of dust, silica, dirt and debris during construction operations.
      b. Cover all openings in new and existing inactive ductwork during construction operation with minimum 6 mil polyethylene sheet.
      c. Where use of existing HVAC equipment is approved by Owner, provide temporary filters with a minimum MERV of 8. Change the filters every two weeks while construction is ongoing. Provide new filters at time of Owner's Final Acceptance; do not change out temporary filter until approved by Architect.
      d. Do not perform testing and balancing of HVAC equipment until dust, silica, dirt and debris producing activities are complete.

E. Temporary Sewer and Drainage: Comply with requirements of local authority having jurisdiction for connection of temporary sewer to public system.

1.03 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.

B. Telecommunications services shall include:
   1. Telephone Service: Contractor shall ensure that all of its forces, including on-site managers/supervisors of each Subcontractor, have mobile devices and adequate voice and data coverage for on-site operations.
   2. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.

1.04 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building, and for emergency egress.

C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.

D. Protect vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.05 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary partitions to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

B. Construction: Framing and gypsum board sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:

1.06 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1. Contractor shall repair damage to existing facilities caused by Construction operations.

B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

C. Environmental Protection: Comply with EPA, OSHA and other regulatory requirements to prevent contamination of site, air, and public sewer/runoff.

1. Provide additional work restrictions and protective measures as indicated on Civil/Site Drawings and as specified in Section 011000 - Summary.

1.07 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.

F. Existing parking areas may be used for construction parking. Coordinate with Owner to determine acceptable locations and number of parking spaces available.

1.08 WASTE REMOVAL

A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure

unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.09 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to date of Owner's Final Acceptance inspection.

B. Remove temporary underground installations.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Rough Carpentry: 2x lumber, in length and depth required for floor to ceiling partitions. Partitions shall not be fastened to existing ceilings or flooring to remain. Provide additional bracing and concealed attachments to building structure.

B. Gypsum Board: 1/2-inch gypsum wallboard; ASTM C 1396.

C. Insulation: Mineral-wool fiber blankets; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed ratings of 25 and 50 when tested per ASTM E 84.

D. Polyethylene Sheet: Minimum 10 mil reinforced sheeting; achieving a passing rating when tested per NFPA 701, and a maximum flame-spread rating of 15 when tested per ASTM E 84.

E. Walk-Off Mats: Dust-, dirt- and silica-control walk-off mats at each entrance into the enclosed construction area and each entrance through temporary partitions.

F. Hardware: Provide temporary hinges, latch, and lock at doors in temporary partitions. Where doors in temporary partitions are also indicated to serve as egress, provide ADA-compliant exit device and closer.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Provide portable UL rated extinguishers. Provide extinguisher types rated for potential classes of fire expected for construction work indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TEMPORARY FIRE PROTECTION

A. Comply with International Fire Code, Chapter 33 "Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition" for preventing damage to structures under construction.

1. Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations" for additional provisions and conditions that are not covered by Chapter 33 of the International Fire Code.

B. Provide a fire-prevention program, review with all personnel on site, and post fire-prevention information in clearly visible area. Coordinate fire-prevention program with local fire department.

C. Provide clearly labeled portable fire extinguishers.

D. Provide fire watch in compliance with OSHA requirements during and after use of all potential ignition sources, including but not limited to, welders, grinders, cutting torches, heating and electrical equipment, and lighting.

E. Do not allow smoking in areas under construction.

3.02 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Prevent the absorption of moisture and humidity by:
   1. Sequencing the delivery of such materials so that they are not present in the building until wet work is completed and dry.
   2. Delivery and storage of such materials in fully sealed moisture-impermeable packaging.
   3. Provide sufficient ventilation for drying within reasonable time frame.

B. After building dry-in, provide temporary mechanical ventilation for humidity and moisture control until the building HVAC system is operational. Do not store or install material in the building until ambient temperature and humidity is within manufacturer's acceptable range. Do not install wet materials, and ensure that substrates are fully dry prior to installing other materials over them.

C. Provide continuous monitoring of installed materials. Remove gypsum board, wood products, and other mold-supporting products, if they become and remain wet for 48 hours. Remove and replace any materials showing visible signs of mold or mildew.

3.03 TEMPORARY FACILITY USAGE AND REMOVAL

A. Maintenance and Usage: Keep temporary facilities clean and in well-maintained condition for the duration of the Project. Prevent misuse of or damage to facilities by construction personnel. Make repairs to temporary facilities or replace facilities as required to keep them in good operating condition and in compliance with applicable OSHA, local permitting, and other applicable regulations.

B. Changeover: Coordinate changeover from temporary facilities to permanent facilities at time of Owner's Final Acceptance, unless an alternate arrangement for changeover has been agreed upon in writing by Owner.
   1. Contractor shall be responsible for repair, restoration, and cleaning of permanent facilities that are used for construction purposes after changeover.

C. Removal: Unless otherwise indicated, temporary facilities and controls are the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed upon Architect's approval when Contractor can demonstrate that they are no longer needed.
   1. Comply with construction waste management and recycling requirements for temporary facilities and materials that are not able to be reused.
   2. After removal of temporary facilities and controls, complete all permanent construction that was not accessible due to the presence of temporary facilities.
   3. Remove materials that have become soiled or contaminated due to construction vehicle traffic, parking, temporary field offices, oil or other chemical spillage, and other temporary usage, and replace with clean material. Complete grading, landscaping, paving, and other site improvements, and repair or restore all damage to existing or previously completed site improvements.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Comparable Product: An unnamed product that is similar in quality and performance to named product(s).

B. Basis-of-Design Product: A specific product selected by the Architect for use in the design process; based on certain performance characteristics, physical qualities or details, a specialized finish type, pattern, or color, or other indicated characteristics.

1.02 WARRANTIES

A. Product warranties shall be provided in addition to and run concurrently to Contractor's general warranty/guarantee.
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, all warranty terms shall start on the date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: A standard warranty issued by the product manufacturer, covering production and material defects.

C. Special Warranties: Warranties in addition to standard manufacturer's warranty, covering fabrication, installation, or specific performance items such as weathertightness

D. Warranty Form: Warranty shall be provided on either manufacturer's standard form or on specified form. When a sample warranty form is not included in the Project Manual, the warranty shall be on mutually agreed form.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional source quality control requirements.

C. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
   2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified with a Single Named Product: Where required by Owner due to facility standards, provide the named product; no options or substitutions allowed.

B. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

D. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

E. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Comparable Products: Unnamed comparable product may be submitted after award of Contract. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" article below.

2.04 BASIS-OF-DESIGN PRODUCTS

A. Where a product is specified by naming a Basis-of-Design, comply with the following:
   1. Where a list of additional manufacturers is provided, provide the Basis-of-Design product or a comparable product by one of the listed manufacturers, in compliance with "Comparable Products" article below.
   2. Where a list of additional manufacturers is not provided, provide the Basis-of-Design product, or submit a substitution request in compliance with Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.
   3. Basis-of-Design characteristics shall include requirements in the Specifications and on the Drawings.
   4. Where the Basis-of-Design lists a specific finish, manufacturers wishing to submit as a Comparable Product or as a substitution shall certify that they are able to provide an exact match to the specified finish, or that they will provide a custom finish to match.

2.05 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Where a product is specified with a provision for comparable products, Contractors submitting a Comparable Product shall comply with the following:
   1. The submitted product shall not require changes to the Work, unless specifically approved by Architect. If changes are required, the Contractor shall resubmit the product as a substitution request, and the Contractor shall bear the cost of the changes, coordinate with other impacted contractors, and provide appropriate notations on record documents.
   2. Contractor shall provide, with the submittal, a detailed breakdown comparing the submitted product to at least one of the other listed products; list specified performance qualities, test results, dimensions, finish, and other critical properties.
   3. Contractor shall provide warranty data indicating that submitted Comparable Product complies with indicated warranty term(s).

B. Comparable product submittals are subject to Architect's final approval. If a proposed product is found to be unacceptable, Contractor shall revert to one of the named products.

2.06 COLOR/FINISH OPTIONS

A. Preselected Color/Finish: Where a specific manufacturer's premium or custom finish or color is indicated as the basis-of-design, other listed manufacturers shall certify that they can provide an exact match, or that they will provide pricing under the assumption that a custom finish or color will be required.

B. Color/Finish Selection: Unless specifically indicated to either be a custom color or to be selected from manufacturer's standard range, color and finish selections shall be made from manufacturer's full range of options, including premiums, metallics, wood grains, etc.

2.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to location designated by Owner; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. See Section 011000 - Summary for identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Owner's Responsibilities:

1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

C. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.

B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 017419.
   1. Structural Loading Limitations: Handle and store products and materials so as not to exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of project floor and roof areas.

C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

E. Arrange storage of materials and products to allow for visual inspection for the purpose of determination of quantities, amounts, and unit counts.

F. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

G. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

H. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

I. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

J. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

K. Do not store products directly on the ground.

L. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

M. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

N. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

O. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.

B. Section 012000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Final application for payment.

C. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

D. Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.

E. Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
   1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.

B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,

B. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

D. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.

E. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

F. Dust and Silica Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust and silica from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust and silica from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
   1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust and silica that is generated outdoors.
   2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.

G. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.

1. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
2. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
3. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
4. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.

H. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

I. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.

J. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

K. Hazardous Materials: Do not use materials or products that contain hazardous substances, for permanently installed products and materials, installation materials, or for cleaning or other construction use.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. See Section 011000 for occupancy-related requirements.

B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.

D. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

E. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

F. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

G. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

H. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.

I. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:

1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
2. Grid or axis for structures.
3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.

J. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

K. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire Safety: Comply with provisions of current version of the International Fire Code, Chapter 33; "Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition" for preventing damage to structures under construction.
   1. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.

B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.05 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
   1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
   2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
   2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
   3. Remove miscellaneous hangers, exposed nails not serving as fasteners, and similar protrusions; remove adhesive residue and tape; fill anchorage holes; and otherwise patch and restore surface to be a uniform substrate.
   4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; prepare substrate per manufacturer's requirements for successful application of new finish.
   5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access

or provide access panel.

2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
    a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
    b. See Section 011000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
    c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
3. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
    1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
    2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
        a. Use cutting methods such as sawing, drilling, and grinding that do not create impact stresses on existing construction. Do not use striking methods such as chopping or hammering.
    3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
    1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
    2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.

H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
    1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.

J. Clean existing systems and equipment in all spaces impacted by alteration work.

K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Refer to Alterations article above for additional requirements related to cutting and patching of existing construction.

B. Perform cutting and patching to:
    1. Complete the work.
    2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
    3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
    4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
    5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
    6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.

7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to specified condition.

D. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching.

E. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

F. Fit work to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

G. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material to maintain existing fire ratings, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

H. Patching:
1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust and silica.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.

G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate with requirements of Section 019113 - General Commissioning Requirements.

B. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

C. Notify Architect and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.

D. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

E. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

F. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

G. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

H. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

I. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

J. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.11 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Replace filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.12 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Prior to Owner's Final Acceptance, complete the following:

1. Provide startup, testing, and adjusting of all systems and equipment.
    a. Demonstrate that air and water systems are balanced and that automatic temperature control system is in control of all equipment. This may require separate demonstrations if controls cannot be tested for applicable seasons of the year.

b. Submit written certification that testing/adjusting/balancing operations have been completed, and that systems are operation and under control in conformance with applicable specification section(s).
c. Submit written certification that all Building Commissioning has been completed.
d. Complete testing of the electronic security and detention systems and equipment, demonstrating security control.

2. Provide all inspections required by local authorities having jurisdiction to obtain Certificate of Occupancy, and provide written certification of completion of Special Inspections.
3. Provide preventive maintenance services for all equipment used prior to Owner's Final Acceptance, and provide initial maintenance servicing for all products and equipment that will be subject to ongoing maintenance/service contracts.
4. Provide final cleaning of all products, materials, and equipment, and provide touch up and restoration of exposed materials and finishes.
5. Provide fresh batteries in all battery-powered products and equipment.
6. Provide demonstration and training for Owner's personnel on all required systems and equipment.
7. Coordinate a walkthrough with the Owner and the local fire department and other emergency services.
8. To the maximum extent possible, remove temporary facilities and controls, construction equipment and tools, and similar items that are not part of the finished Work.
9. Coordinate changeover with the Owner of permanent utilities, insurance requirements, and building's permanent keying and lock system.

B. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Punch List inspection.

C. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Punch List inspection.

D. Conduct initial Punch List inspection with representatives of Owner and Architect, and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
1. At the Architect's sole discretion, based on the amount of outstanding work, the Architect may elect to decline to issue a Certificate of Architect's Completion and will provide a list of outstanding items that are required prior to Owner's Final Acceptance inspection. The Contractor shall request reinspection after the indicated items have been completed.

E. Upon approval, the Architect shall prepare and distribute Certificate of Architect's Completion, and will include a list of outstanding items and Final Correction Punch List.

F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Owner's Final Acceptance inspection.

H. Prior to final completion, complete the following:
1. Ensure that the Certificate of Architect's Completion is fully executed by all required parties.
2. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Architect's Completion.
3. Provide final pest and rodent control treatments and inspections.
4. Remove any remaining construction equipment, tools, and materials; perform additional cleaning required due to construction activities following Architect's approval, and leave the site prepared for Owner occupancy.

5. Submit final demonstration and training materials and videos, as built/record documents, operation and maintenance binders, and warranty binders.
6. Submit final application for payment.
7. The Owner will occupy the building after Owner's Final Acceptance.

3.13 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.
   1. Contractor's maintenance responsibility shall be through Owner's Final Acceptance, unless a longer term is required by individual specification section.

B. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or third party without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 017000

SECTION 017419
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.

B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

D. Contractor Reporting Responsibilities: Submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; report landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on required reports.

E. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
   1. Burning on the project site.
   2. Burying on the project site.
   3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
   4. Other illegal dumping or burying.

F. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.
   1. Fire Safety: Comply with International Fire Code, Chapter 33 "Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition" and with NFPA 241 for provisions relating to accumulation and removal of combustible debris and waste.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.

1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
    a. Identification of material.
    b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
    c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
    d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
4. Incinerator Disposal: Include the following information:
    a. Identification of material.
    b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project delivered to incinerators.
    c. State the identity of incinerators, total amount of fees paid to incinerator, and total disposal cost.
    d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
5. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
    a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
    b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
    c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
    d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
    e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
6. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
    a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.

b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.

7. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 013000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. See Section 015000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. See Section 016000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

D. See Section 017000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

2.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.

B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to Contractor's site superintendent, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.

C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
1. Prebid meeting.
2. Preconstruction meeting.
3. Regular job-site meetings.

E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
1. Provide containers as required.
2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

G. Recycling: Coordinate with Division 2 demolition contractor to properly identify and separate recyclables. Store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

H. Recycling of Existing Carpet: Remove carpet; cut sheet carpet to 4 foot widths, tightly roll, and pack in container. Palletize carpet tiles on 36 inch or smaller pallets; maximum 4 foot high. Tightly bind or shrink wrap packaged carpeting. Include carpet padding where applicable.
1. Coordinate with Division 2 demolition contractor.

2. Coordinate with Division 9 carpet installer to include waste and scrap from new carpet work as applicable.
3. Refer to Carpet America Recovery Effort (CARE) guidelines and ship or deliver carpet to a designated reclamation/recycling facility. https://carpetrecovery.org/

I. Recycling of Existing Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Verify with ACP manufacturer that existing ceiling tiles can be recycled. Following verification, remove and stack ceiling tiles on pallets and wrap or band the pallet loads for pick up or delivery per recycler guidelines.
1. Coordinate with Division 2 demolition contractor.
2. Coordinate with Division 9 ACP manufacturer's recycling program; contact recycler when there is a full trailer load or approx. 30,000 square feet of removed ceiling. Coordinate with recycler to arrange pick up from the project site and transport to recycling facility at no cost.
3. If quantity to be recycled is less than 30,000 square feet, coordinate with ACP manufacturer for delivery to a consolidation point/facility at Contractor's cost.

J. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

K. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

B. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

C. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect within 15 days after date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within 15 days after acceptance.
2. Submit one PDF draft copy of completed documents within 15 days after the Closeout Conference. This copy will be reviewed and returned, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
3. After revisions are complete, submit one bound hard copy and PDF electronic file of revised final documents in final form within 15 days after date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

C. Warranties and Bonds:

1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 15 days after acceptance.
2. Make other submittals within 15 days after Date of Owner's Final Acceptance; prior to final Application for Payment.
3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Owner's Final Acceptance; submit within 15 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:

1. Drawings.
2. Addenda.
3. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
   1. Include revised Drawings reissued during Bidding and Construction.
C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
   1. Keep record documents in a location accessible to Architect for periodic review and reference.
   2. Maintain in legible condition. If record document set becomes damaged or excessively dirty, transfer comments to clean set prior to submittal to Architect.
D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
E. Record Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
   2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
   3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
   4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   5. Details not on original Contract drawings.
F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Where other specification sections require completion certifications, or closeout or record submittals, submit in a single binder organized by specification section.

3.02 ASSEMBLY OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submittal for Architect's Review:
   1. Submit PDF scanned copy of marked up prints.
   2. Architect shall review and provide comment on completeness
B. Submittal for Distribution to Owner:
   1. After Architect has approved for content and completeness, submit PDF scanned copy of final marked up prints, and submit hard copy originals.
   2. Submit full set of Drawings, regardless of whether any modification or markings are on each sheet.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
B. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
C. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
   1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
   2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

L. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

M. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

N. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.

O. Include test and balancing reports.

P. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.06 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder on front and spine with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.

I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
   1. Project Directory.
   2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
   3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
      a. Source data.
      b. Product data.
      c. Operation and maintenance data.
      d. Field quality control data.
      e. Photocopies of warranties and bonds.

3.07 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 15 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Owner's Final Acceptance is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

D. Manual: Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.

E. Cover: Identify each binder on front and spine with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.

F. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.

G. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

H. Provide photocopy of each warranty in operation and maintenance manuals; locate each warranty with applicable O&M data for product or equipment.

END OF SECTION 017800

SECTION 017900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products, systems, equipment, and other items where indicated in specific specification sections.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance of products, systems, equipment, and as otherwise indicated in specific specification sections.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Draft Training Plans: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
   1. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
   2. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
   3. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
   4. Include at least the following for each training session:
      a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
      b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
      c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
      d. Intended audience, such as job description.
      e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
      f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
      g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
      h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.

C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee.
   1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
   2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
   3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

D. Training Reports:
   1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.
   2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
   3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.

E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.
   1. Format: DVD Disc.
   2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.
   3. Where available, provide manufacturer's pre-produced training videos in conjunction with live demonstration and training video.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
   1. Instructor shall be certified by the manufacturer or fabricator of system.
   2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.

B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Owner personnel training is specified.

C. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable, and if acceptable to Owner.

D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
   1. Complete demonstrations within two weeks after the date of Owner's Final AcSubstantial Completion.
   2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
   1. Complete demonstrations within two weeks after the date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site, utilizing installed products and equipment, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

C. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

D. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
   1. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
   2. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

E. Product- and System-Specific Training:
   1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
   2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
   3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including

preventative maintenance.

4. Discuss cleaning products and procedures, including recommended cleaning products and products that are detrimental to equipment operation or finishes.
5. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
6. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues, warning or error indications, and emergency procedures and shutdown.
7. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions. Include minor adjustments for resolving noise, vibration, and improving system efficiency.
8. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
9. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage. Include discussion of continuing maintenance agreements and procedures.
10. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
11. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
12. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

F. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 018119
INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan to remain in force during the construction period.

B. Chapter 3 of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition 2007, available from SMACNA (703-803-2980 or www.smacna.org).

1.02 SUBMITTAL

A. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan (CIAQM Plan).

PART 2 OBJECTIVES DURING CONSTRUCTION

2.01 PROTECTION

A. Store all materials and equipment in a protected area (inside warehouse or storage trailer). Protect materials and equipment that are too large or heavy to store in a trailer from water and dirt/dust/debris.
   1. OPTION: When stored outside, provide two layers of minimum 8-mil poly on the ground and elevate equipment or material a minimum of 4 inches to allow water to run off. Secure top and sides with two layers of 8-mil poly to prevent water penetration and dust/dirt accumulation.

B. Protect HVAC equipment from dust and odors. Do not store equipment in areas near painting, pressure washing, or excavation. Do not operate equipment during cutting or grinding of masonry or concrete.
   1. Refer to Division 23 for construction filter requirements for protection of mechanical duct systems during construction.
   2. Clean ductwork when installed. Cap ends with poly during construction to prevent contamination.
   3. Do not operate HVAC system until the exterior walls, roof, glass, doors and building filters are properly installed.
   4. If air handlers must be used during construction, provide filtration media with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 at each air-handling unit. Provide specified prefilters and final filters for operation during construction or install temporary 4-inch MERV 8 filters at each return air grille for operation during construction.
   5. Replace all filtration media immediately prior to Owner's Final Acceptance.
      a. Filtration media installed in air-handling units shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8.
   6. Do not perform Testing and Balancing until dust or odor generating activities are completed.

2.02 SOURCE CONTROL

A. Minimize IAQ contaminants introduced by construction materials.

B. Store waste construction materials a minimum of 30 feet away from the building.

C. Do not smoke within 30 feet of the exterior building perimeter.

2.03 PATHWAY INTERRUPTION

A. Provide barriers to contain construction areas to allow a portion of the building to be cleaned and then operate the HVAC system in that cleaned area. Acceptable barriers include dust curtains and temporary walls.
   1. Protect areas of the building in which HVAC is operational by physical barriers from areas of the building not acceptable for operation of the HVAC system.

B. Maintain areas within 30 feet of outdoor air intakes free of dust, dirt, debris, and volatile materials while the HVAC system is in operation.

2.04 HOUSEKEEPING

A. As dust accumulates at the Site, it can become airborne when disturbed by nearby activity. Similarly, spills or excess applications of products containing solvents will increase odors at the Site. Leaving the Site wet or damp for more than a day could result in the growth of mold and bacteria. Therefore, Site cleanup and maintenance is important to maintaining good IAQ during construction.

B. Perform the following to control contaminants at the Site:
   1. Suppress dust with wetting agents or sweeping compounds.
   2. Provide an efficient dust collection method (e.g. a damp rag, wet mop, or vacuum equipped with a high efficiency particulate arrester (HEPA) filter or wet scrubber).
   3. Remove spills or excess applications of solvent-containing products immediately. Provide low-VOC emitting spot removers and cleaning agents near occupied areas.
   4. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas as dry as possible, including the use of dehumidification, if necessary.
   5. Once building is enclosed, vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners to prevent settled dust from becoming airborne again.
   6. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture. Replace items that remain damp for more than four hours.

END OF SECTION 018119

SECTION 024100
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. "Remove": Carefully detach or dismantle items from existing construction and properly dispose of or recycle off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. "Salvage" or "Remove and Salvage": Carefully detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition. If indicated to be reinstalled, store in a secure area until ready for reinstallation.

C. "Reinstall" or "Remove and Reinstall": Carefully detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.

D. "Existing", "Existing to Remain" or "ETR": Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1. Not all existing construction to remain shall be noted with one of these terms on the Drawings; the intent is to assist the Contractor in areas where it may be difficult to determine. Existing construction shall be assumed to remain unless specifically noted to be removed - either when noted with "remove", "salvage", or "reinstall" terminology per above, or when indicated graphically in accordance with the Demolition Legend on the Demolition Drawings.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1. Hold the preinstallation meeting at the Project site; perform a walkthrough to review the existing conditions and highlight areas of particular concern.
2. Review structural concerns and deficiencies in the existing building(s).
3. Review demolition schedule.
4. Review specific elements indicated to remain or to be salvaged, and review procedures for protection and / or storage of those elements.
5. Review Owner's occupancy and noise requirements.

B. Coordination: Coordinate staging requirements with Owner's occupancy of the existing building.

1. Coordinate with Division 01 sections for Owner's occupancy and noise requirements.
2. Owner's personnel shall remove existing equipment and furnishings from spaces to be demolished prior to the beginning of the Work. Except for any built-in equipment specifically indicated on the Drawings to remain and be protected, the Contractor will not be required to work in furnished areas and will not be responsible for the condition of furniture or equipment left in place.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Photographic Documentation: Submit photographic record of the existing conditions, either as still photographs or as a video-recorded walkthrough. Contractor shall perform walkthrough of existing conditions with Owner's representative prior to site mobilization.

1. Photographic documentation shall clearly show existing damage and wear on existing surfaces that may be interpreted as being caused by subsequent demolition and construction operations.
2. For still photographs, submit marked-up plan(s) indicating locations where photographs were taken and direction photograph is facing. Include a written narrative to describe existing damage and other conditions as deemed necessary.
3. For video recordings, include a spoken narrative to describe locations and existing conditions, or provide a supplementary written narrative.
4. Submit all photographic documentation as digital photo / video files, and supplementary narratives and plans as PDF files. Submit as part of the initial submittal package required prior to release of the first request for payment.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit demolition plans and survey as required by OSHA and local AHJs.
1. Engineering Survey: Provide structural survey of existing building(s). Provide additional surveys if unforeseen conditions are revealed during the course of the Work.
2. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequencing, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
3. Indicate elements to be salvaged and elements that are to remain in place and protected.

C. Refrigerant Certification: Provide a written statement, signed by refrigerant recovery technician, certifying that refrigerant materials were recovered in accordance with EPA regulations. Statement shall include certified technician's full name and business name as applicable, address, and date of recovery.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Technicians removing or disposing of any equipment or appliance containing ozone-depleting refrigerants shall be certified in accordance with EPA Section 608 Technician Certification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Perform an initial walkthrough and visual survey of the existing building(s). Take photographic documentation of the existing conditions per submittal requirements above.

B. Perform structural engineering survey of the existing conditions as required by OSHA and local AHJs.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove and salvage items indicated to be reinstalled or turned over to Owner. Clean items and protect in secure packaging, and store in a secure location on-site.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. All demolition work shall be considered unclassified. Barring discovery of hazardous materials or undocumented structural components, where elements are indicated to be demolished, the bid price shall be for complete demolition of the element, regardless of the individual component makeup of that element.

B. Refrigerant Recovery: Certified recovery technician shall remove refrigerant from all applicable equipment and appliances prior to the start of demolition activities.

C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered during performance of the Work.
   1. If suspected hazardous materials are discovered during demolition operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.

D. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Fire Safety: Comply with applicable requirements of the International Fire Code; Chapter 33, and with NFPA 241.
      a. Use of explosives is not permitted.
      b. Hot Work: Remove all combustibles from areas where hot work is required, including use of cutting torches, welding, or heating equipment. Maintain fire watch for entire duration of hot work and for a minimum 30 minutes after completion of hot work.
         1) Keep portable fire extinguishers within 30 feet of locations where hot work is being performed for entire duration.
      c. Maintain egress routes and emergency access routes at all times; do not allow demolished materials to accumulate and block routes.
      d. Remove combustible demolished materials from the building by the end of each work day. Temporarily store combustible materials in noncombustible containers with self-closing lids until they can be removed from the building.
      e. Do not burn demolished material on site.
   3. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   4. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
   7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   8. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

E. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

F. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged, relocated, or reinstalled have been removed.

G. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

H. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

I. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.

1. Comply with requirements of Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

J. If items of potential historic interest are discovered during the course of the Work, such as cornerstones or plaques, consult with the Owner prior to proceeding. If Owner wishes to preserve these items, carefully remove and salvage, and store in on-site location designated by Owner.

3.04 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 015000 in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.

D. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
   4. Patch to match new work.

E. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove items indicated on drawings.

F. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.

1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
3. Coordinate with Section 011000 - Summary for limitations on outages and required notifications to Owner, as applicable.
4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

G. Floor Finishes: After removal of existing floor finishes including backings, underlayments, and thick set mortar beds, remove all residual adhesives and glue. Provide grinding, sanding, or shot-blasting of existing concrete floor slab to achieve the proper surface to receive new indicated floor finish. Coordinate slab surface preparations required for each new indicated floor finish with appropriate subcontractor.

H. Carpet: Coordinate with Division 9 carpet manufacturer and Division 1 Construction Waste Management section for recycling of existing sheet or tile carpet. Remove carpet carefully and remove all loose debris and metal (tacks, nails, stretcher strips). Coordinate with Carpet and Rug Institute guidelines for removal and disposal of adhesives. Cut sheet carpeting and carpet padding into four foot sections and tightly roll and wrap. Stack carpet tile on 36 inch or smaller pallets, no higher than 4 feet, and shrink wrap. Store in a protected, dry location in preparation for delivery to reclamation/recycling facility.

I. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Coordinate with Division 9 acoustical ceiling panel manufacturer and Division 1 Construction Waste Management section. Remove ceiling tiles and stack neatly on pallets; wrap or band pallet loads. Store in a protected, dry location in preparation for delivery to recycling facility.

J. Concrete: Cut neatly in straight lines with power-driven saw with diamond-tooth blade or other type specifically intended for concrete and masonry. Break up and remove carefully, avoiding damage to adjacent flooring that will remain exposed in the finished work.

K. Masonry: Remove masonry in whole units at exposed surfaces, new openings, and unless otherwise indicated, to allow for toothing-in of new masonry.
   1. Solid masonry may be cut with power saw where masonry edges will be concealed by the finished work. Do not cut hollow masonry.

L. Existing Surfaces to Receive Finishes: Remove miscellaneous hangers, exposed nails not serving as fasteners, and similar protrusions; remove adhesive residue and tape; fill anchorage holes; and otherwise patch and restore surface to be a uniform substrate suitable for applied finishes.

3.06 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Comply with requirements of 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

B. Remove all debris, trash, and other materials not indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled from the site.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 024100

SECTION 042000
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

D. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.

E. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

F. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick.

G. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units.

H. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement.

I. ASTM C140/C140M - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units.

J. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

K. ASTM C151 - Standard Test Method for Autoclave Expansion of Hydraulic Cement.

L. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry.

M. ASTM C331/C331M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Concrete Masonry Units.

N. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.

O. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.

P. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

Q. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

R. ASTM C641 - Standard Test Method for Iron Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates.

S. NCMA TEK 08-04A - Cleaning Concrete Masonry.

T. NCMA TEK 12-01B - Anchors and Ties for Masonry.

U. NCMA TEK 12-02B - Joint Reinforcement for Concrete Masonry.

V. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting at the Project site one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all relevant installers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories, for each type of masonry.
   1. Provide elevations indicating steel reinforcing bar locations; provide details of reinforcing including bends and cross-sections, in accordance with ACI SP-66.
   2. Indicate control and expansion joint locations.

C. Material Certificates and Test Reports: Provide manufacturer's certificates and test reports for the following:
   1. Masonry Units:
      a. Masonry Units: Compressive strength test data.
      b. Concrete Masonry: Data indicating aggregates comply with ASTM C33/C33M (normal weight), ASTM C331/C331M (lightweight), and ASTM C618 (fly ash).
   2. Mortar and Grout Mixes: Provide description and proportion of materials for each type of mortar and grout.
   3. Provide material certificates for each type of metal accessory, including reinforcing bars, joint reinforcement, veneer ties and anchors, and other indicated accessories, indicating compliance with requirements.

D. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Source Limitations for Masonry: Provide each type of masonry unit from a single manufacturer's plant, sourced through a single supplier. Each type of masonry unit shall maintain consistency of color and texture for all product required on the entire project. The approved mockup/sample panel shall be used to determine acceptable color and texture range.

C. Source Limitations for Mortar: Provide each mortar mix from a single manufacturer, sourced through a single supplier. Each required mortar mix shall maintain consistency of each component, including cementitious materials and aggregate, to provide consistent color and texture fr all product required on the entire project. The approved mockup/sample panel shall be used to determine acceptable color and texture range.

D. Aggregate for Concrete Masonry Units: If bottom ash is used as aggregate in the CMU, the Source for the bottom ash shall be a power station that has a minimum of ten (10) years continuous experience as a supplier of quality material as verified by independent certified laboratory testing and no defects in the marketplace.

E. Pre-Construction Testing: Owner shall engage an independent testing agency to perform field quality control tests, in accordance with Section 014000 - Quality Requirements.
   1. Concrete Masonry Unit Tests: Testing agency shall test each variety of concrete unit masonry in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M compressive strength requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold- and Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
   1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches and nominal depths as indicated on drawings for specific locations.
   2. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90, lightweight.
      a. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture.
      b. Aggregates:
         1) Lightweight Aggregates: Lightweight aggregate shall strictly comply with ASTM C331/C331M, ASTM C151, and ASTM C641. Drying shrinkage of aggregate shall not exceed 0.10% at 100 days.
         2) Waste concrete, scoria, and aglite shall not be permitted.

B. Concrete Brick:
   1. Actual Size: 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
   2. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C55; lightweight, solid, for interior or concealed use.

2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

B. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

C. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

D. Water: Clean and potable.

E. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type C; nonchloride, noncorrosive type for use in cold weather; approved by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi), deformed billet bars; uncoated.

B. Joint Reinforcement, Anchorage, and Ties, General: Comply with NCMA TEK 12-02B, NCMA TEK 12-01B, and requirements below.
   1. Use ladder type joint reinforcement, unless otherwise indicated. Truss type reinforcement may be used only when approved by Architect, at walls indicated not to have vertical reinforcing steel and not to be grouted.
   2. Provide prefabricated joint reinforcement sections for corners and for T-intersections.

C. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
   1. Material: Mill-galvanized steel for interior walls, hot-dip galvanized steel for exterior walls.
   2. Size: 0.1483 inch side rods with 0.1483 inch cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch of mortar coverage on each exposure.

D. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes, 1-1/2 inch width, 0.105 inch thick, 24 inch length, with 2 inch long, 90 degree bend at each end to form a U or Z shape or with cross pins, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
   1. Provide nominal 2.5-inch "standard" and "tee" configurations to suit application unless indicated otherwise.

B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self expanding; in maximum lengths available.

C. Reinforcing Positioners: Provide wire positioners in bed joints to keep steel reinforcing bars centered in cells, fabricated of 0.1483-inch hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
      b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
      c. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

D. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

2.05 LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Fabricated of bond beam CMUs, with texture matching adjacent standard CMU. Provide reinforcing bars and grout in accordance with structural requirements. Provide temporary supports until cured.

B. Precast Concrete Lintels: Comply with structural requirements for concrete strength and reinforcing. Precast U-lintels fabricated in accordance with performance standards of PCI MNL-116 with 3500 psi concrete for standard lintels and 6000 psi concrete for prestressed lintels as manufactured by Cast-Crete are acceptable in lieu of rectangular section lintels.

C. Steel Lintels: Refer to Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications.

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
   1. Reinforced masonry: Type S.
   2. Exterior, loadbearing and non-loadbearing, and interior, loadbearing and non-loadbearing: Type N, except as indicated above.
      a. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry may use Type O at Contractor's option.

B. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

C. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.

D. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.03 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. For installation in cold or hot weather, comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.04 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
   1. CMU Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint equal 8 inches.

C. Provide running bond for all masonry units unless otherwise indicated.

D. Tool all mortar joints slightly concave where they will be exposed, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide flush joints where they will be concealed by surface-applied treatments or finishes other than paint; including but not limited to tile, wall coverings, fluid-applied or SPF air barriers, or membranes.

3.05 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Remove broken, cracked, chipped, or otherwise damaged masonry units from pallets and set aside. Do not use unless they may be field cut to remove damaged section, for installation where special shape is required to fit construction.

B. Create a consistent blend for each type of veneer masonry by mixing units from a minimum of three pallets.

C. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

D. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

E. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
   1. Do not cut masonry unless it is required for certain shapes, such as rowlock sills, or unless it is unavoidable due to fitting around other construction, such as wall penetrations.
   2. Cut masonry edges shall not be visible in the final work. Where special shapes are required that would expose cut edges, they shall be plant-fabricated.

3.06 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL AND SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.

C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.

D. At parapets and below-grade/foundations, provide joint reinforcement at 8 inches o.c. vertically.

E. Embed longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar joint with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover on each side.

F. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.

G. Do not extend reinforcement across control, expansion, and other building movement joints.

H. Reinforce corners and intersections with prefabricated T- or L-shaped reinforcing.

I. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 36 inches horizontally and 24 inches vertically.

J. Embed ties and anchors in mortar joint and extend at least halfway through masonry veneer unit; with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover to the outside face of the anchor.

3.07 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Masonry and/or Metal Framing Back-Up: Embed anchors to bond veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

3.08 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGES - COMPOSITE UNIT MASONRY

A. Install continuous horizontal joint reinforcement at 16 inches o.c. vertically, except at below grade foundation walls install at 8 inches o.c. vertically.

3.09 LINTELS

A. Comply with requirements on Structural Drawings for type of lintel at each opening, additional lintel sizing, reinforcement, and installation requirements.

B. Install loose steel or precast lintels over openings, where indicated.

C. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings where steel or precast concrete lintels are not scheduled.

1. Allow masonry lintels to attain specified strength before removing temporary supports.

D. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening, unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 GROUTED COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements on Structural Drawings for locations of structural grouted components and accessories, including but not limited to, grouted bond beams, reinforced unit masonry walls, (including locations and sizing of vertical steel bar reinforcing), grouted solid CMU, and composite wall collar joints.

B. Lap splices minimum 24 bar diameters.

C. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.

D. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

3.11 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Provide control and expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, and as follows:

1. At changes in wall height.
2. At changes in wall thickness
3. At change in support (eg: transition from foundation support to floor slab support).
4. Adjacent to corners of walls within a distance equal to no more than half the maximum control joint spacing.
5. Wall intersections.

6. Do not place control joints closer than 16 inches to edge of wall openings (doors, windows, louvers, ducts).
7. Distance between joints shall not exceed a length to height ratio of 1.5:1.
8. Distance between joints shall not exceed 25 feet where no openings occur between joints.
9. Distance between joints shall not exceed 20 feet where openings occur between joints.

3.12 BUILT-IN WORK

A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames, anchor bolts, and plates and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.

B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

C. Bed anchors of metal door frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
1. Mix mortar (or grout) to a 4-inch maximum slump consistency and hand trowel into place in accordance with Steel Door Institute (SDI-100).
2. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches from framed openings.

D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.13 TOLERANCES

A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.

B. Maximum Variation from Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

F. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.

G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.14 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, and other penetrations. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection: The Owner shall engage an independent inspection agency to perform field quality control inspections and prepare field reports.
1. The Contractor shall permit full access to inspectors in order to perform inspections, including use of temporary facilities and equipment such as scaffolding or lifts.
2. Do not enclose cavities or spaces to be grouted solid until inspections have approved grout and reinforcement for material properties, size, and installation locations.

3.16 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Remove masonry units that have become damaged or stained, or that do not display acceptable blend of color and texture matching mockup/sample panel. Remove as whole units, do not cut. Replace with new units with fresh mortar joints.

B. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.

C. Replace defective mortar and repoint. Enlarge holes or voids at defective mortar, and remove enough adjacent mortar to allow for repointing. Install fresh mortar joint and match to adjacent work.

D. Where expansion/control joints and sealant joints are indicated, clean joints and leave them clear and ready for installation of joint or sealant materials.

E. Clean concrete masonry in accordance with NCMA TEK 08-04A. Use hand cleaning/bucket-and-brush methods.

F. To prevent freezing of cleaners and rinse water, do not clean when masonry surface temperature will drop below 40 degrees F.

G. Test cleaning methods and materials on one half of mockup/sample panel; leave the other half uncleaned. Obtain approval of Architect before cleaning the finished work.

H. Protect adjacent non-masonry surfaces from cleaning materials and processes with temporary sheeting or masking.

I. Provide "in-progress" cleaning; clean masonry in each area as soon as possible after mortar has fully cured (approximately 7 to 28 days; coordinate with manufacturer's recommendations for each mortar type specified). Field test a small area to ensure mortar curing is complete prior to large-scale cleaning.

J. Pre-wet masonry surfaces and clean with specified cleaning solution. Rinse surfaces immediately after cleaning; do not allow cleaning solution to dry or set into the masonry.

K. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

L. Final Cleaning: As part of Project Closeout (prior to Owner's Final Acceptance), provide Final Cleaning of masonry veneer. Remove construction dust with a very low pressure rinse. Perform a visual inspection and spot clean to remove efflorescence, staining, or organic growth, in accordance with recommendations of BIA and NCMA technical notes.

3.17 PROTECTION

A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

B. Provide protective vertical boards and horizontal sheeting at grade level base of walls to prevent staining or splashing from rain, mud, or mortar droppings.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 055000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

D. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

E. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.

F. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

G. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.

I. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

J. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification.

K. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

L. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

M. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.

N. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product data for factory fabricated products and accessory materials, including the following:
   1. Nonshrink grout.
   2. Shop primer paint products.
      a. Coordinate with Division 9 Painting topcoat manufacturer and provide compatibility certificates from topcoat manufacturer that shop primers are acceptable substrate for specified topcoats.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
   1. Include field measurements, and indicate where field measurements differ from documents.

C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.2/D1.2M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to fabrication and verify that dimensions and tolerances are acceptable for fabricated products to fit the space. Indicate field measurements on shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Materials, General: Provide metal fabrications and components with finished surfaces that are smooth and flat. Metal fabrications and components shall not have labels, stickers, engraved or rolled manufacturer names, seams, or blemishes that are exposed in the finished work.

2.02 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

F. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

1. Provide stainless steel fasteners for all exterior construction and for fastening aluminum and stainless steel fabrications.
2. Provide stainless steel fasteners at areas subject to moisture or steam, including mechanical rooms, janitor/custodial rooms with floor sinks, and similar spaces.
3. Provide zinc-plated fasteners for interior construction except where stainless steel is indicated.

G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.

H. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

I. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, universal shop primer, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.03 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.05 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Catwalk: Fabricate steel plate and other components specified in Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for catwalk assembly.

B. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking and masonry; prime paint finish.

C. Lintels: As detailed; prime paint finish.

D. Slotted Channel Framing: Fabricate channels and fittings from ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 33 structural steel complying with the referenced standards; with factory-applied, rust-inhibiting thermoset acrylic enamel finish.
   1. Provide 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch channel unless otherwise indicated.

E. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: Provide steel shapes for miscellaneous applications indicated on drawings, including but not limited to, reinforcing steel shapes at low partitions/knee walls and concrete slab edge angles.

2.06 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
   1. Exceptions: Galvanize and do not prime items to be embedded in concrete and items to be embedded in masonry. Do not prime items to be embedded in sprayed fireproofing.

B. Prepare interior items to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Cleaning.

C. Prepare exterior items to be primed, and interior items to receive specialty protective coating such as zinc-rich primer, in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3 Commercial Blast Cleaning.

D. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

E. Prime Painting: One coat.

F. Galvanizing: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

G. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A1011/A1011M Grade 33; coated with manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive acrylic enamel.

2.07 FINISHES - ALUMINUM

A. Exterior Aluminum Surfaces: Class I color anodized.

B. Apply corrosion protection coating to concealed aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

2.08 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

E. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing.

B. ASTM D2898 - Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing.

C. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

E. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood.

F. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.

G. EPA (TSCA); Title VI - Toxic Substances Control Act, Title VI: Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products.

H. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.

I. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.

J. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide technical data for fire-retardant materials, wood preservative materials, and include certification that materials and treatment comply with manufacturer's requirements.

1. Evaluation Reports: Provide ICC-ES evaluation reports for each applicable item below:
    a. Preservative-treated lumber.
    b. Fire-retardant-treated lumber.
    c. Each type of power- or powder-actuated fastener and expansion anchor.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications (for Fire-Retardant Treatments): Independent firm specializing in performing testing of treatments of type specified in this section, and performing periodic inspections to ensure that the material receiving the classification marking matches the tested material; and approved by local authority having jurisdiction.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.

1. Grading Agencies: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified.
    a. Northeastern Lumber Manufacturer's Association (NELMA) - Spruce-Pine-Fir.
    b. Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (SPIB) - Southern Pine.
    c. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (WCLIB) - Douglas Fir, Hem Fir, Spruce-Pine-Fir-South.
    d. Western Wood Products Association (WWPA) - Douglas Fir, Hem Fir; Spruce-Pine-Fir-South.
    e. National Lumber Grades Authority (NLGA) - Douglas Fir-North, Hem Fir-North, Spruce-Pine-Fir.
2. Provide lumber stamped with grade mark of responsible grading agency, unless otherwise indicated.
    a. Place grade stamp on unexposed surface of lumber specified to be exposed with natural or stained finish, or omit grade stamp and submit documentation from grading agency certifying grade compliance.
3. Species and Grade:
    a. Species and grade is indicated on Structural Drawings for studs, joists, rafters, beams, columns, ceiling joists, and other structural components, as applicable.
    b. For miscellaneous lumber including non-structural miscellaneous framing, blocking, nailers, grounds, and furring, provide No. 2 or Standard grade.
    c. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.
4. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19 (19% or less). Applies to lumber for 2-inch nominal thickness and less.

B. Composite Wood: Any composite wood materials installed inside the weatherproofing system shall meet either EPA (TSCA); Title VI for ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde or no added formaldehyde (ULEF / NAUF).

2.02 WOOD CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 (Class A - UL FR-S).

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
1. Metal and Finish: Provide hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 153 or stainless steel at exterior, high humidity, and preservative-treated wood locations.
    a. Fasteners at interior FRT shall be per FRT treatment manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length to achieve full penetration of sheathing substrate.
3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

B. General Purpose Construction Adhesives: Comply with ASTM C557 or ASTM D3498.
1. Adhesives: Adhesives field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet the chemical content requirements of SCAQMD 1168.

2.04 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Provide FRT lumber and plywood stamped with name and mark of qualified testing agency, fire-retardant treatment product and manufacturer, wood species and drying method, testing standards, and flame spread and smoke development indices.
      a. For exterior FRT and FRT that will be exposed to moisture, include accelerated weathering test language, with the words "No increase in the listed classification when subjected to Standard Rain Test ASTM D2898".
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Exterior Type: AWPA U1, Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of 450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with ASTM D2898.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
      b. Treat exterior rough carpentry items associated with roof construction, concealed blocking, and as indicated on Drawings.
      c. Do not use treated wood in direct contact with the ground.
   2. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 and maximum smoke developed index of 450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
      b. Treat interior concealed blocking, plywood backing panels, and other rough carpentry items as indicated.
      c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.
   3. Strength Adjustments (Structural Panels/Plywood): Test FRT structural panels/plywood per ASTM D 5516 and develop strength adjustment factors per ASTM D 6305.
   4. Strength Adjustments (Lumber): Test FRT lumber per ASTM D 5664 and develop strength adjustment factors per ASTM D 6841.

C. Preservative Treatment:
   1. Restrictions: Do not use lumber or plywood treated with chromated copper arsenate (CCA). Do not use lumber or plywood treated with inorganic boron (SBX) for applications exposed to water, ground/soil contact, or interior floor slabs/concrete. Comply with additional treatment restrictions as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber & Plywood Above Grade: AWPA U1, Use Category UC3B, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.

a. Use Category UC2 is acceptable for interior lumber and plywood above grade (not in contact with floor slab).
b. Kiln dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
c. Treat lumber exposed to weather.
d. Treat lumber in contact with roofing, flashing, or waterproofing.
e. Treat lumber in contact with masonry or concrete.
f. Treat lumber less than 18 inches above grade, and lumber located directly against below-grade exterior walls.
g. Treat lumber in other locations as indicated.

3. Preservative Pressure Treatment of Lumber in Contact with Ground/Soil: AWPA U1, Use Category UC4A, Commodity Specification A using waterborne preservative.
   a. Preservative for Field Application to Cut Surfaces: As recommended by manufacturer of factory treatment chemicals for brush-application in the field.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In metal-framed walls, provide continuous FRT blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

C. In metal-framed walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

D. Where PPT blocking is indicated to be installed directly adjacent to metal decking or other galvanized metals, provide flexible flashing/separation material as a continuous barrier to prevent direct contact between materials.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws, to furring or to framing as applicable, with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and in field of board.
   1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
   2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
   3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: Refer to Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
   1. Comply with applicable regulations.
   2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
   3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
   4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 064100
ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK AND CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed: Portions of casework visible when drawers and cabinet doors are closed, including end panels, bottoms of cases more than 42 inches above finished floor, tops of cases less than 72 inches above finished floor and all members visible in open cases or behind glass doors.

B. Semi-Exposed: Portions of casework and surfaces behind solid doors, tops of cases more than 72 inches above finished floor and bottoms of cabinets more than 30 inches but less than 42 inches above finished floor.

C. Concealed: Sleepers, web frames, dust panels and other surfaces not generally visible after installation and cabinets less than 30 inches above finished floor.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard.

B. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.

C. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard.

D. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications.

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

F. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition.

G. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards.

H. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware.

I. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.

J. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board.

K. EPA (TSCA); Title VI - Toxic Substances Control Act, Title VI: Formaldehyde Standards for Composite Wood Products.

L. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.

M. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Component dimensions, configurations, construction details, joint details, attachments.
   1. Include product data for each type of hardware and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Include field measurements, and indicate where field measurements differ from documents.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's color charts indicating full range of available colors, for each product requiring color selection.

D. Verification Samples: Submit physical samples, manufacturer's standard size, for each specified finish and color of the following materials:
   1. For each type of architectural woodwork profile and paneling, minimum 8 inches square or 8 linear inches in length, illustrating proposed shapes, sizes, and finishes of panels, moldings, and other profiles
   2. For each solid wood or wood veneered product indicated to receive transparent finish, provide at least three samples illustrating standard range of wood grain, stain color, and sheen, for selected color.
   3. Plastic laminate.
   4. Quartz surfacing
   5. PVC edge banding.

E. Fabricator Qualifications: Include evidence of accreditation with quality control program.

F. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with experience on Projects of similar size and scope.
   1. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.
      a. It is acceptable to subcontract portions of the work to a separate specialty subcontractor (for example, pre-fabricated plastic-laminate-faced casework); however, each fabricator shall be independently accredited; submit accreditation for each fabricator. The primary woodwork contractor shall be responsible for ensuring the work of all Division 06 sections is well coordinated and properly fabricated and installed.

B. Quality Certification: The Work of this section shall be fabricated in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for specified grade(s). Third-party inspection and labels through AWI (QCP) will not be required for this Project.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with Section 2 of the Architectural Woodwork Standards: "Care & Storage."

B. Deliver woodwork after finishes are complete, including painting, and HVAC is operating at occupancy conditions in all spaces where woodwork will be installed.

C. Store in an environmentally controlled location. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of woodwork, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, unless otherwise indicated for

specific products.

C. All countertop surfaces shall be NSF approved for food contact.

D. Accessibility Requirements: Fabricate and install woodwork and casework in compliance with ICC/ANSI A117.1 and with ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

E. Low-Emitting Materials:
   1. Composite Wood: Any composite wood materials installed inside the weatherproofing system shall meet either EPA (TSCA); Title VI for ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde or no added formaldehyde (ULEF / NAUF).
   2. Paints and Coatings: Paints and coatings field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet applicable VOC limits of CARB (SCM) or SCAQMD 1113.
   3. Adhesives and Sealants: Adhesives and sealants field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet the chemical content requirements of SCAQMD 1168.

2.02 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic-Laminate-Clad Cabinets: Custom grade, except as modified below. Solid wood and wood panel construction; each unit self-contained and not dependent on adjacent units or building structure for rigidity; in sizes necessary to avoid field cutting except for scribes and filler panels. Include adjustable levelers for base cabinets.
   1. Style: Reveal overlay. Ease doors and drawer fronts slightly at edges.
   2. Cabinet Nominal Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, provide cabinets of widths and heights indicated on drawings, and with following front-to-back dimensions:
      a. Base Cabinets: 24 inches.
      b. Tall Cabinets: 24 inches.
      c. Wall Cabinets: 12-1/2 inches. (Minimum clear interior depth shall be 11 inches)
   3. Drawer Construction: Provide AWI premium grade for drawer box construction.
   4. Base Construction: Provide adjustable levelers for all base cabinets to facilitate load transfer to the floor, isolate cabinet ends from the floor, and permit leveling.
      a. Provide one of the following two types of base construction:
         1) Separate Sub-Base: Cabinet sub-base shall be separate and continuous (no cabinet body sides-to-floor), exterior grade plywood with concealed fastening to cabinet bottom. Sub-base shall be ladder-type construction of individual front, back, and intermediates, to form a secure and level platform to which cabinets attach. Recess sub-base at exposed cabinet end panels 1/4 inch from face of finished end, for flush installation of finished base material by other trades.
         2) Integral Base: Provide end panels, cabinet bottoms, and horizontal toe kick members integrally joined together for structural strength. Adjustable levelers shall be provided at each corner for each cabinet.
      b. Toe Kick: Toe kick shall be nominal 4 inch height. Reduce as necessary via field modification due to construction tolerances and concrete slab levelness to maintain maximum height dimensions indicated.
   5. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline.
      a. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
      b. Surface Color and Pattern: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

c. Exposed Interior Surfaces: Thermally fused laminate (melamine) is acceptable only at drawer boxes. Provide HPDL, type VGS or CLS, at semi-exposed interiors of cabinets (cabinets with doors). Provide type VGS for exposed interior horizontal shelving surfaces and interiors of open cabinets (no doors).

d. Apply undecorated laminate backing sheet to concealed reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.

e. Wood Grain Pattern: If wood grain is indicated or selected for plastic laminate color/pattern, provide sequence matched finish across each elevation. Grain shall run vertically across all doors, drawers, fronts, and false fronts; mismatched grain direction is not allowed.

C. ADA Sink Cabinets: Provide casework manufacturer's standard hinged front door panels, with matching veneer/cladding material and toe kick built into door panels, to match appearance of adjacent base cabinets. Front door panels swing open to 160 degrees minimum to allow for ADA-compliant undercounter knee space and for plumbing access to sink.

D. Cabinets at 34"h:

1. Finish - Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
2. Finish - Exposed Interior Surfaces: Decorative laminate.
3. Finish - Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Decorative laminate
4. Finish - Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
5. Door and Drawer Front Edge Profiles: Square edge with thin applied band.
6. Door and Drawer Front Retention Profiles: Fixed panel.
7. Casework Construction Type: Type A - Frameless.
8. Interface Style for Cabinet and Door: Style 2 - Finish Inset; flush overlay.
9. Grained Face Layout for Cabinet and Door Fronts: Flush panel.
   a. Premium Grade:
      1) Provide well-matched doors, drawer fronts and false fronts across multiple cabinet faces in one elevation.
10. Cabinet Style: Flush overlay.
11. Cabinet Doors and Drawer Fronts: Flush style.
12. Drawer Side Construction: Multiple-dovetailed.

2.03 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide composite wood products that meet the requirements of EPA (TSCA); Title VI for formaldehyde emissions.

B. Core Material for Cabinets: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 particleboard.

1. At Contractor's option, cabinet backs may be fabricated of ANSI A208.2, Grade MD fiberboard.

C. Core Material for Countertops: Manufacturer's standard ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2 particleboard, or ANSI A208.2, Grade MD fiberboard.

1. At countertops containing sinks, provide core material meeting ANSI MR10 for moisture resistance. Available Products:
   a. Arauco North America; Duraflake VESTA Moisture Resistant ULEF.
   b. Collins Pine; FreeForm.
   c. Georgia-Pacific; Ultrastock MR MDF.
   d. Roseburg Forest Products; SkyBlend MR-10.

2.04 PANEL CORE MATERIALS

A. Particleboard: Composite panel composed of cellulosic particles, additives, and bonding system; comply with ANSI A208.1.

B. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): Composite panel composed of cellulosic fibers, additives, and bonding system; cured under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A208.2.

2.05 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Formica Corporation; High Pressure Laminate.
   2. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Nevamar Standard HPL.
   3. Panolam Industries International, Inc; Pionite Standard HPL.
   4. Wilsonart LLC; High Pressure Laminate (HPL).

B. Color and Pattern: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range (standard and premium colors) in standard textured finish (textured gloss, fine textured, or suede finish). High gloss, heavy textured, metallic, or other special surface products (abrasion-resistant, chemical-resistant) will not be required for use in this project.

C. Provide specific types as follows:
   1. Horizontal Countertop Surfaces: HGS, 0.048 inch (1.2 mm) nominal thickness.
   2. Vertical Surfaces and Non-Countertop Horizontal Surfaces: VGS, 0.028 inch (0.7 mm) nominal thickness.
   3. Cabinet Liner: CLS, 0.020 inch (0.5 mm) nominal thickness.
   4. Laminate Backer: BKL, 0.020 inch nominal thickness, undecorated; for application to concealed backside of panels faced with high pressure decorative laminate.

2.06 QUARTZ SURFACING MATERIAL

A. Quartz Surfacing (Agglomerate Stone): Engineered stone material consisting of approximately 93% quartz aggregate blended with 7% resins, additives, and environmentally safe non-fade pigments.
   1. Products:
      a. Wilsonart
      b. **Susitutions must be tested against staining from salon hair dye and chemical straighteners & maicure products. Including but not limited to color with 20 vol peroxide, acetone. Provide photographs showing the products tested, on the surface during and after cleaning. Products must sit on surface for several hours.**
   2. Thickness: 20 mm (3/4-inch).
   3. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

2.07 COUNTERTOPS

A. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Custom Grade and with manufacturer's requirements.

2.08 ACCESSORIES & ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, flat shaped; smooth finish; of width to match component thickness.

1. Provide 3 mm edge banding at all door and drawer front edges and laminate countertop edges.
2. Provide 0.5 mm edge banding (tape) at cabinet body edges, shelf edges, and other semi-exposed/exposed interior edges.
3. Color: To be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range.

C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

E. Grommets: Standard plastic grommets for cut-outs, in black color unless otherwise indicated.
1. Grommet Size: To fit 2-1/2 inch diameter cut-out, nominal, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Grommets shall have removable caps and slot for wire passage.

F. Undercounter Wire Management: Provide the following, as indicated:
1. Vinyl J-shaped channel wire manager for undercounter mounting, continuous for full length of countertop.

2.09 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.

B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated shelf rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

C. Workstation Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, corner reinforced, face-of-stud mounting. Provide at all countertop/worksurface that is unsupported by cabinetry at 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
1. Materials: Formed steel shapes.
a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.
b. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Load Capacity: 1000 lbs minimum per pair of brackets, tested at 16 inches o.c. spacing.
3. Size: Provide nominal sizes below. Provide additional sizes as required for other countertop/workstation applications indicated on Drawings.
a. Provide 21 inches high by 28 inches deep for standard 30 inch deep countertops.
b. Provide 21 inches high by 21 inches deep for standard 25 inch deep countertops.
4. Products:
a. A&M Hardware, Inc; Standard Brackets.
b. Best Brackets; ADA Workstation Support Standard Steel Bracket.
c. FastCap; SpeedBrace.
d. Lyman Associates; Counter Top Supports.
e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Drawer and Door Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011, back-mounted Refer to Architectural drawings.

E. Drawer Slides:
1. Type: Full extension.
2. Static Load Capacity: Heavy Duty grade.
a. For standard box drawers under 30 inches wide, provide BHMA Grade 1HD-100 with minimum load capacity of 100 lbf.
b. For file drawers and drawers 30 inches wide or larger, provide BHMA Grade 2HD-200 with minimum load capacity of 200 lbf.

c. For pencil drawer slides, provide 3/4 extension with minimum load capacity of 45 lbf.

3. Mounting: Side mounted.
4. Stops: Integral type.
5. Features: Provide soft close type.
6. Manufacturers:
   a. Accuride International, Inc.
   b. Fulterer USA.
   c. Grass America Inc.
   d. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company.

F. Hinges: Butt type, BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, 2-3/4 inch, 5-knuckle steel with nickel-plated finish. Provide with antifriction bearings and rounded hospital tips.
   1. Provide two hinges for doors less than 48 inches high, and three hinges for doors more than 48 inches high.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble casework items for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
   1. Fittings and Fixture Locations: Cut and drill components for fittings and fixtures.
   2. Scribes and Fillers: Panels of matching construction and finish, for locations where cabinets do not fit tight to adjacent construction.
   3. Seal or prime paint concealed cut edges of wood and laminate casework.

D. Hardware Application: Factory-machine casework members for hardware that is not surface applied.

E. Apron Frames: Construction similar to other cabinets, with modifications.
   1. Frames fabricated from panels standard with the manufacturer. Include front and back panels, with drawer suspension framing mechanically fastened to support channels spanning between them.

F. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel exposed edges.

G. Quartz Surfacing: Fabricate in one piece to greatest extent possible; join pieces with adhesive sealant and finish joints smooth in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
   1. Fabricate with butt-jointed / square edge at all corners. Mitered corners are not acceptable.

H. Countertop Fabrication: Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
   1. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall, or as indicated.
   2. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.

I. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.

1. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mechanically fasten back and end splashes to countertops with steel brackets at 16 inches on center.

J. Wall-Mounted Counters (not mounted over cabinets): Provide ADA compliant knee space with brackets, skirts, or aprons, as indicated on Drawings.

2.11 SHOP FINISHING

A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

B. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler matching or blending with surrounding surfaces and of types recommended for applied finishes.

C. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:
      a. System - 3, Lacquer, Postcatalyzed OR System - 5, Varnish, Conversion.
      b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
      c. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Environmental Conditions:
   1. Do not deliver woodwork or casework until the following conditions have been met:
      a. Building has been enclosed (windows and doors sealed and weather-tight).
      b. An operational HVAC system that maintains temperature and humidity at occupancy levels has been put in place.
      c. Ceiling, overhead ductwork, piping, and lighting have been installed.
      d. Installation areas do not require further “wet work” construction.

B. For Base Cabinets Installation: Examine floor levelness and flatness of installation space. Do not proceed with installation if encountered floor conditions required more than 1/2 inch leveling adjustment. When installation conditions are acceptable, for each space, establish the high point of the floor. Set and make level and plumb first cabinet in relation to this high point, and provide field modifications as required to not exceed maximum height dimensions.
   1. Construction tolerances shall not apply to casework maximum height dimensions; maximum indicated dimension shall be maintained at any point along the length of casework, regardless of floor levelness.
   2. Field modifications shall be made to the toe kick to account for leveling due to floor levelness.

C. For Wall Cabinets Installation: Examine wall surfaces in installation space. Do not proceed with installation if the following conditions are encountered:
   1. Maximum variation from plane of masonry wall exceeds 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more, and/or maximum variation from plumb exceeds 1/4 inchper story.
   2. Maximum Variation of finished gypsum board surface from true flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

D. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

E. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for grade(s) indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

F. Fasten together cabinets in continuous runs, with joints flush, uniform and tight. Misalignment of adjacent units not to exceed 1/16 inch. In addition, do not exceed the following tolerances:

1. Variation of Tops of Base Cabinets from Level: 1/16 inch in 10 feet.
2. Variation of Bottoms of Wall Cabinets from Level: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
3. Variation of Faces of Cabinets from a True Plane: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
4. Variation of Adjacent Surfaces from a True Plane (Lippage): 1/32 inch.
5. Variation in Alignment of Adjacent Door and Drawer Edges: 1/16 inch.

G. Secure wall cabinets at top and bottom, at each end and no more than 16 inches on center. Secure directly into metal wall framing, or into FRT wood or metal channel blocking with No. 10 wafer head screws. Wall mounted hanger strips are not acceptable.

H. Countertops: Install countertops intended and furnished for field installation in one true plane, with ends abutting at hairline joints, and no raised edges.

I. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Test installed work for rigidity and ability to support loads.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit finished casework to be exposed to continued construction activity.

B. Protect casework and countertops from ongoing construction activities. Prevent workmen from standing on, or storing tools and materials on casework or countertops.

C. Repair damage, including to finishes, that occurs prior to Date of Owner's Final Acceptance, using methods prescribed by manufacturer; replace units that cannot be repaired to like-new condition.

END OF SECTION 064100

SECTION 078400
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems.

C. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

D. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.

E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.

F. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.

G. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.

H. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops.

I. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

C. Installer's qualification statement.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.

1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.

B. Labeling: Provide permanent labels adjacent to each firestopping assembly. Labels shall be durable metal or plastic and fastened mechanically or with a self-adhering backing. Labels shall include the tested assembly/system number, fire rating of the adjacent building element/ firestopping, the firestopping installer and certification, date of installation, and specific instructions to "Do Not Disturb" and "Alert Building Personnel of Damage."

1. Coordinate with Division 09 "Painting" for stenciled painted labeling of fire-rated walls and partitions.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and trained/certified by firestopping manufacturer.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days

after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
   1. 3M Fire Protection Products.
   2. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
   3. Hilti, Inc.
   4. RectorSeal, a CSW Industrials Company.
   5. Specified Technologies Inc.
   6. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero (0) in accordance with ASTM G21.

B. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

C. Low-Emitting Materials:
   1. Paints and Coatings: Paints and coatings field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet applicable VOC limits of CARB (SCM) or SCAQMD 1113.
   2. Adhesives and Sealants: Adhesives and sealants field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet the chemical content requirements of SCAQMD 1168.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor assembly.
   1. Temperature Rise: Provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated, but not less than 1 hour.

B. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.

C. Floor-to-Floor (FF), Floor-to-Wall (FW), Head-of-Wall (HW), and Wall-to-Wall (WW) Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.

D. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
   1. Air Leakage (Smoke Barriers): Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating of no more than 5.0 cfm/sq. ft., both at ambient and elevated 400 deg F temperatures.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.

1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install labeling required by code.

1. Coordinate with Division 09 Painting contractor to ensure that all fire-rated walls and partitions are properly labeled.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 078400

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

B. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.

C. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

E. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems.

F. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

G. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants.

H. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints.

I. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.

J. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board.

K. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
   3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
   4. Substrates the product should not be used on.

B. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

C. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.

D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: Submit at least four weeks prior to start of installation.

E. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.

F. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports: Submit filled out Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports log within 10 days after completion of tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records.

G. Executed warranty.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section, and is approved and/or certified by manufacturer.

B. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Arrange for sealant manufacturer(s) to test each combination of sealant, substrate, backing, and accessories.
   1. Adhesion Testing: In accordance with ASTM C794.
   2. Compatibility Testing: In accordance with ASTM C1087.
   3. Allow sufficient time for testing to avoid delaying the work.
   4. Deliver sufficient samples to manufacturer for testing.
   5. Report manufacturer's recommended corrective measures, if any, including primers or techniques not indicated in product data submittals.

C. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Include destructive field adhesion testing of one sample of each combination of sealant type and substrate, except interior acrylic latex sealants, and include the following for each tested sample.
   1. Identification of testing agency.
   2. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
      a. Test date.
      b. Copy of test method documents.
      c. Age of sealant upon date of testing.
      d. Test results, modeled after the sample form in the test method document.
      e. Indicate use of photographic record of test.

D. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:
   1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
   2. Have a copy of the test method document available during tests.
   3. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
   4. When performing destructive tests, also inspect the opened joint for proper installation characteristics recommended by manufacturer, and report any deficiencies.
   5. Deliver the samples removed during destructive tests in separate sealed plastic bags, identified with project, location, test date, and test results, to Owner.
   6. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Architect.

E. Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Destructive Tail Procedure.
   1. Sample: At least 18 inches long.
   2. Minimum Elongation Without Adhesive Failure: Consider the tail at rest, not under any elongation stress; multiply the stated movement capability of the sealant in percent by two; then multiply 1 inch by that percentage; if adhesion failure occurs before the 1-inch mark is that distance from the substrate, the test has failed.
   3. If either adhesive or cohesive failure occurs before minimum elongation, take necessary measures to correct conditions and retest; record each modification to products or installation procedures.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

A. Scope:
   1. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
      a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
      b. Wall and ceiling joints.
      c. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor or wall construction.
      d. Other joints indicated below.
   2. Do not seal the following types of joints:
      a. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover, or some other type of sealing device.
      b. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
      c. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
      d. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.

B. Interior Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant (ES-4), unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Type ES-3 - Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
   2. Type AS-1 - Joints at sound-rated or acoustic assemblies, and at full-height panel wall and partition assemblies indicated to have sound attenuation batts.
   3. Type LS-1 - Joints around perimeters of interior doors, windows, elevator entrances, and similar framed openings.

C. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, and kitchens; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.

D. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as STC-rated, sound-rated, or acoustical.

2.02 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

A. Low-Emitting Materials:
   1. Paints and Coatings: Paints and coatings field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet applicable VOC limits of CARB (SCM) or SCAQMD 1113.
   2. Adhesives and Sealants: Adhesives and sealants field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet the chemical content requirements of SCAQMD 1168.

2.03 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

A. Type ES-3 - Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic. Neutral- or acid-curing per manufacturer standard.
   1. Color: White.
   2. Products:

a. Dow; DOWSIL 786 Mildew Resistant.
b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 NST (Non-Staining Technology).
c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremsil 600 or Tremsil 200.
d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Type ES-4 - Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
2. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Products:
a. ITW Polymers Sealants; Permathane SM 7200.
b. Master Builders Solutions by BASF; MasterSeal NP2.
c. Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol II.
d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c NS.
e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Dymeric 240 FC or Vulkem 227.
f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Type LS-1 - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade NF.
3. Products:
a. Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 600.
b. ITW Polymers Sealants; SM 8200.
c. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP 520.
d. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 +Silicone.
e. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremflex 834.
f. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

D. Type AS-1 - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-sagging acoustical sealant.
1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, Type OP (opaque).
2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade NF.
3. Manufacturers:
a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 826 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
b. Franklin International, Inc; Titebond GREENchoice Acoustical Smoke & Sound Sealant.
c. Hilti, Inc; CP 506 Smoke and Acoustical Sealant.
d. Master Builders Solutions; MasterSeal NP 520.
e. Momentive Performance Materials, Inc/GE Silicones; RCS20 Acoustical.
f. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
g. Specified Technologies Inc; Smoke N' Sound Acoustical Sealant.
h. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Tremstop Smoke and Sound.
i. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

E. Type SRS-1 - Butyl Sealant: Solvent-based; ASTM C1311; single component, nonsag; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Products:
a. Bostik, Inc; Chem-Calk 300.

b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora BC-158 Butyl Rubber Sealant.
c. Tremco Inc.; Tremco Butyl Sealant.
d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.

C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, nonstaining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Noncorrosive and nonstaining type, type recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

E. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.

C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

D. Preinstallation Adhesion Testing: Install a sample for each test location indicated in the test plan.
   1. Test each sample as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
   2. Notify Architect of date and time that tests will be performed, at least seven days in advance.
   3. Record each test on Preinstallation Adhesion Test Log as indicated.
   4. If any sample fails, review products and installation procedures, consult manufacturer, or take other measures that are necessary to ensure adhesion; retest in a different location; if unable to obtain satisfactory adhesion, report to Architect.
   5. After completion of tests, remove remaining sample material and prepare joints for new sealant installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

E. Concrete Floor Joints That Will Be Exposed in Completed Work: Test joint filler in an inconspicuous area to verify that it does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.

C. Install acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

E. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.

F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.

G. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.

H. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: After full cure, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.

C. Destructive Adhesion Testing: If there are any failures in first 1,000 linear feet, notify Architect immediately.

D. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

E. Repair destructive test location damage immediately after evaluation and recording of results.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113
STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100).

B. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames.

C. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company.
   2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company.
   3. Fleming Door Products, an Assa Abloy Group company.
   4. Krieger Specialty Products.
   5. Mesker, dormakaba Group.
   6. Metal Products, Inc. (MPI)
   7. Pioneer Industries, Inc.; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   8. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand.
   9. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand.
   10. Technical Glass Products.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
   2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
   3. Door Top and Bottom Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.

a. Inverted channel closure is acceptable for bottom edges and top edges of interior doors that are not exposed to view from above.

4. Door Edge Profile: Beveled edge.
5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
6. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
7. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
   a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated: Fabricate from either cold-rolled steel sheet or metallic-coated steel sheet.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
   2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements, except kraft paper honeycomb core is not acceptable.
   3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Face welded type.
   1. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.

D. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.

E. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.

F. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.

G. Frames Wider than 48 inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Mechanical Fasteners for Concealed Metal-to-Metal Connections: Self-drilling, self-tapping, steel with electroplated zinc finish.

B. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.

C. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

D. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
   1. Install in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
   2. Do not remove temporary frame spreaders until after frames have been properly set and secured.

B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

C. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.

D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.

E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition.

B. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

C. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

B. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's color charts indicating full range of available colors, for each product requiring color selection.

D. Verification Samples: Submit three physical samples of door veneer, approximately 8 by 8 inches in size illustrating standard range of wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

E. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Provide all flush wood doors from a single manufacturer.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
   1. Eggers Industries.
   2. Lambton Doors.
   3. Masonite Architectural; Aspiro Select Wood Veneer Doors.
   4. Oshkosh Door.
   5. VT Industries, Inc.

2.02 DOORS

A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
   1. Doors shall be manufactured by the hot-press method, bonding faces, crossbands, and core together in a single operation with Type I glue. Doors manufactured by cold-pressing 2- or 3-ply pre-manufactured door skins to multiple cores in the same press will not be accepted.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
   2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled.
      a. Provide stile construction with concealed intumescent seals at pairs of doors, meeting required fire-ratings without the need of astragal or metal edge construction.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), particleboard Grade LD-2 per ANSI A 208.1; plies and faces as indicated.
   1. Provide structural-composite-lumber (SCLC) core for doors with glazing area cut out for 9-inch stile width doors.
   2. Provide structural-composite-lumber (SCLC) core for doors with exit devices.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Red oak, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
   1. Vertical Edges: Any option allowed by quality standard for grade.
   2. "Pair Match" each pair of doors; "Set Match" pairs of doors within 10 feet of each other when doors are closed.

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.

C. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.

D. For doors indicated to be factory-finished, factory install glazing in doors in compliance with quality standards specified, using manufacturer's standard elastomeric glazing sealant.

E. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

F. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

G. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:
      a. System - 5, Varnish, Conversion or System 11, catalyzed polyurethane.
      b. Sheen: Satin.

B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing where doors will be exposed to view from above.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Wood Louvers:
   1. Material and Finish: Match species of door panels.

B. Metal Louvers:
   1. Material and Finish: Roll formed steel; pre-painted finish to color as selected.
   2. Louver Blade: Inverted V blade, sight proof, light proof; fire rated to indicated rating, with fusible link designed to UL requirements.

C. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws. At fire-rated doors, provide noncombustible wood stops with concealed metal clips for indicated fire rating.

D. Door Hardware: Refer to Section 087100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
   1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 081473
SLIDING WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide component dimensions and descriptions of hardware and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, elevations of different types, and framed opening tolerances.

C. Selection Samples: Provide manufacturer's color charts indicating full range of available colors.

D. Installer's qualification statement.

E. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified in this section, and approved by manufacturer for installation of specified products.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to project site and store in manufacturer's protective cartons until openings are ready for door installation.

B. Protect finished surfaces with wrapping paper or strippable coating during installation. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to substrate when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 24 hours after installation of sealants.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a 2-year period after Date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

C. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 10-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's mane and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Interior Sliding Door Systems:
   1. AD Systems, an Allegion brand.
   2. Frameworks.
   3. Raydoor.
   4. Serenity Sliding Door Systems.

5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SLIDING WOOD DOORS

A. Interior Sliding Door Systems: Adjustable top track assembly along with carriage assemblies; provide frames with integral double seal full gasketing; provide factory prepped locks and other related components in frame system.
   1. Configuration: Horizontal sliding panel as indicated on drawings and as follows:
      a. Provide single horizontal sliding door type system face mounted to exterior side of wall opening.
      b. All sliding doors shall be type F ("flush") flush wood door, with manufacturer's standard stile and rail dimensions.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
   3. Door Type and Finish: Flush wood door with wood veneer species and stain selected from manufacturer's standard range.
   4. Door Thickness: 2-1/4 inches for each panel.
   5. Operable Panels: Adjustable, with stainless steel bottom rollers. Provide units that are soft-close type with double gasketing.
   6. Weight Rating: Door carriage assembly rated for 220 pounds or greater.
   7. Hardware: Refer to Door Schedule on Drawings.

B. Construction: Factory assemble door frame as one unit, including head jambs, and sill; factory assemble operating and fixed panels. Provide face trim at header to conceal operating track/carriage.
   1. Sizes: Allow for tolerances of rough framed openings, clearances, and shims around perimeter of assemblies.
   2. Joints and Connections: Flush, hairline width, and waterproof; accurately and rigidly joined corners.
   3. Sills: One piece, with integral roller track.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Door Product Type: SD - Sliding door, in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

2.04 ASSEMBLY

A. Factory assemble door frame as one unit, including head, jambs, and sill; factory assemble operating and fixed panels.

B. Sizes: Allow for tolerances of rough framed openings, clearances, and shims around perimeter of assemblies.

C. Joints and Connections: Flush, hairline width, and waterproof; accurately and rigidly joined corners.

D. Sills: One piece, with integral roller track.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Sliding Panel Bottom Rollers: Stainless steel, adjustable from interior.

B. Limit Stops: Resilient rubber.

C. Anchors: Hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel.

D. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.

E. Bituminous Paint: Fibered asphaltic type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and clearances are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare opening to permit correct installation of door unit in conjunction with air and vapor seal.

B. Apply coat of bituminous paint on concealed aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install sliding door units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten sliding door assembly to wall construction without distortion or imposed stresses.

D. Install operating hardware.

E. Install perimeter trim and interior closures.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Variation from Level: 1/16 inch.

D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch from 10 feet straight edge.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from factory finished surfaces.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

C. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to sealant and sliding door manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.

D. Remove excess sealant by moderate use of mineral spirits or other solvent acceptable to sealant manufacturer.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 081473

SECTION 083100
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.

B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of each access door and/or panel unit.

1. Include a schedule indicating wall/ceiling type, door types, sizes, and hardware for each access door required.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in “Submittals” Article.

1. This (083100) material specification includes access doors required for Divisions 21 (Fire Suppression), Division 22, (Plumbing), 23 (HVAC) and Division 26 (Electrical) work and any other access doors indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WALL- AND CEILING-MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
2. ACUDOR Products Inc.
3. Babcock-Davis.
4. Best Access Doors.
5. Cendrex, Inc.
6. Karp Associates, Inc.
7. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
8. Milcor, Inc.
9. Nystrom, Inc.
10. Williams Brothers Corporation of America.
11. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall- and Ceiling-Mounted Units: Factory-fabricated door and frame, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with type of installation assembly being used for each unit.

1. Material: Steel.
2. Style (Gypsum Board locations): Recessed door panel for infill with wall/ceiling finish.
   a. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Use drywall bead type frame.
3. Style (Masonry locations): Exposed frame, with door surface flush with frame surface.
4. Door Style: Double-skinned hollow panel.

5. Frames: 16-gauge, 0.0598-inch minimum thickness.
6. Double-Skinned Hollow Steel Sheet Door Panels: 16-gauge, 0.059-inch minimum thickness, on both sides and along each edge.
7. Units in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for fire-rated assembly that access doors are being installed.
    a. Provide products listed by ITS (DIR) or UL (FRD) as suitable for purpose indicated.
    b. Provide certificate of compliance from authorities having jurisdiction indicating approval of fire rated doors.
    c. Fire-rated door assemblies shall conform with and be installed in accordance with (1) NFPA 80, (2) door and frame manufacturer's installation instructions, and (3) listing requirements of qualified testing agency.
8. Steel Finish: Primed.
9. Hardware:
    a. Hardware for Fire-Rated Units: As required for listing.
    b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
    c. Latch/Lock: Cylinder lock-operated cam latch, two keys for each unit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION 083100

SECTION 085619
PASS WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.

B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

C. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

D. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Furnish anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, to be embedded into concrete or masonry, with setting diagrams and installation, to applicable installer in time for installation.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Prior to start of installation arrange a meeting on site to familiarize installer and installers of related work with requirements relating to this work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data showing materials, construction details, dimensions of components, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Drawings prepared specifically for this project, showing plans, elevations, sections, details of construction, anchorage to other work, hardware, and glazing.
   1. For existing and in-place openings show verified field dimensions.
   2. Show required opening dimensions and allowance for field deviation.

C. Selection Samples: Color charts for factory finishes.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pre-fabricated items to project site in manufacturer's standard secure packaging. Transport and store on site in a manner that prevents exposure to the elements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions: Verify rough opening sizes for pass windows by field measurements prior to fabrication; indicate field dimensions on shop drawings.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer warranty for 3 years from Date of Owner's Final Acceptance. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer. Warranty shall cover failures in material or workmanship due to, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Structural failures or deterioration of metals and finishes beyond expected use and normal weathering.
   2. Failure of glazing due to excessive deflection, warping, or bowing of supporting members.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Pass/Cashier Windows:
   1. C.R. Laurence Co., Inc.
   2. Creative Industries, Inc.
   3. Quikserv Corporation.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ASSEMBLIES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Design to fit openings indicated on drawings; design to accommodate deviation of actual construction from dimensions indicated on drawings.
   2. Fabricate frames and sash with corners mitered or coped full depth with concealed welded joints.
   3. Separate dissimilar metals to prevent corrosion by galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or with sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for the purpose.

2.03 PASS WINDOW ASSEMBLY

A. Sliding Pass Window: Unit consisting of fixed channel header and jambs, integral countertop, and two framed sliding windows; each window shall be independently operable.
   1. Basis-of-Design: C.R. Laurence; "Daisy" model.
   2. Configuration and Size: As indicated on Drawings.
   3. Framing: Manufacturer's standard, extruded aluminum; satin anodized finish. Provide double channel overhead track header to allow each sliding window leaf to move independently.
   4. Countertop: Provide integral countertop; fabricated of stainless steel sheet; 18 inches deep by 2 inches thick.
   5. Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard top-hung ball bearing rollers. Provide unit with keyed lock.
   6. Provide spring loaded guide pin at countertop for each operable window panel.
   7. Provide with 1/4-inch tempered glazing.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Components: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M) extrusions of alloy and temper selected by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and finish required; not less that 1/8 inch thick at any location of frame and sash members.

B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify rough window opening dimensions prior to fabrication; indicate field dimensions on shop drawings.

B. Verify that window openings are ready for installation of windows.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.

B. Install windows in correct orientation (inside/outside or secure/non-secure).

C. Separate dissimilar metals, and metal members in contact with concrete and masonry, using bituminous paint.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating components for smooth operation while also providing tight fit at contact points and a secure enclosure; lubricate operating hardware.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean exposed surfaces promptly after installation without damaging finishes.

B. Remove and replace defective work.

END OF SECTION 085619

SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

B. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory.

C. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges.

D. BHMA A156.4 - Door Controls - Closers.

E. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions.

F. BHMA A156.13 - Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000.

G. BHMA A156.28 - Standard for Recommended Practices for Mechanical Keying Systems.

H. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule.

I. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

J. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.

B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week prior to commencing work of this section; attendance is required by affected installers and the following:
   1. Architect.
   2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
   3. Hardware Installer.
   4. Owner's Security Consultant.

D. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

B. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
   2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbers and hardware set numbers as indicated in construction documents.
   3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
   4. Provide complete description for each door listed.
   5. Provide manufacturer name, product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.

C. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.

D. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Lock Cylinders: Ten for each master keyed group.
   3. Tools: One set of each special wrench or tool applicable for each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by hardware component manufacturer or not.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial/institutional door hardware, with experience in work of similar size and scope.

B. Supplier Qualifications: Company with Door and Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to assist in work of this section, and with experience in commercial/institutional work of similar size and scope.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
   1. Closers: Ten years, minimum.
   2. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

A. Scheduled Door Hardware: Provide door hardware in compliance with this section and with the door hardware sets in the Door Hardware Schedule located at the end of this specification section.

B. Designations: Requirements for the design, function, grade, finish, size, and other characteristics for each item of door hardware are included in the Door Hardware Schedule located at the end of this specification section.
   1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type in the Door Hardware Schedule, for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements for that piece of hardware. Products that are equivalent in function, quality, size, finish, and other indicated criteria may be submitted, subject to approval by Architect.

2.02 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.

B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.

C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
   1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.

2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
3. Applicable provisions of NFPA 101.
4. Listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).

D. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. See Door Hardware Schedule.

E. Fasteners:
1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 HINGES

A. Manufacturers:
1. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company.
2. Hager Companies.
3. Ives, an Allegion brand.
4. Stanley, dormakaba Group.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
1. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
2. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
3. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
a. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.

2.04 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Verify cylinder brand used throughout Owner's existing facility and provide a matching cylinder to maintain facility standards.
2. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
3. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.

2.05 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company.
2. Best, dormakaba Group.
3. DORMA USA, Inc.
4. Schlage, an Allegion brand.
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Mortise Locks: Comply with BHMA A156.13, Grade 1, Security, 1000 Series.
1. Latchbolt Throw: 3/4 inch, minimum.
2. Deadbolt Throw: 1 inch, minimum.
3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.

4. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
   a. Finish: To match lock or latch.

2.06 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers; Surface Mounted:
   1. Corbin Russwin or Sargent; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   2. DORMA USA, Inc; .
   3. LCN, an Allegion brand.
   4. Stanley, dormakaba Group.
   5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
   1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
   2. Where an overlapping astragal is included on pairs of swinging doors, provide coordinator to ensure door leaves close in proper order.

2.07 KICK PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Rockwood; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   2. Ives, an Allegion brand.
   3. Trimco.

B. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Size: 10 inch high by 2 inch less door width (LDW) on push side of door.

2.08 KEY CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Key Control Systems: Comply with guidelines of BHMA A156.28. Verify all keying requirements with manufacturer's existing facility standards.
   1. Supply keys in following quantities:
      a. 2 each Change keys for each keyed core.
   2. Key Management System: For each keyed lock on project, provide one set of duplicate key tags with hanging hole and snap catch.
   3. Provide key collection envelopes, receipt cards, and index cards in quantity suitable to manage number of keys.
   4. Deliver keys with identifying tags to Owner by security shipment direct from hardware supplier.
   5. Permanent Keys and Cores: Stamped with applicable key marking for identification. Do not include actual key cuts within visual key control marks or codes. Stamp permanent keys "Do Not Duplicate."

2.09 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Provide door hardware of same finish, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to Door Hardware Schedule at the end of this section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Preparation: Comply with DHI/ANSI A115 standards for preparation of steel doors and frames and for wood doors.
   1. Comply with SDI 107 for surface applied hardware on steel doors.

B. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

C. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

D. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.

E. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
   1. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
      a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) shall inspect installation and certify that hardware and installation has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Provide initial adjustments on each door hardware item immediately prior to Owner's Final Acceptance. Verify that operable components function smoothly and properly.
   1. Adjust hinges, closers, automatic door openers, and other operable items to ensure that sweep period and opening force requirements of swing doors comply with ADA standards and with requirements of authority having jurisdiction.
   2. Remove and replace hardware that can not be adjusted to function smoothly and properly.

B. Post-Occupancy Adjustment: Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) shall return approximately six months after Owner's Final Acceptance and inspect each door hardware item and provide adjustments as necessary. Remove and replace hardware components that have failed due to defective or deteriorated materials, or due to faulty workmanship or installation.
   1. At the Post-Occupancy Adjustment, meet with Owner's designated representative(s) to review recommended maintenance and adjustment procedures. Provide training in the use of special maintenance tools.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

3.07 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

DOOR 144C:

QTY	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3 EA	Hinges	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	652	IVES
1 EA	Mortise Lock	L/LV9081 Storeroom	626	SCHLAGE
1 EA	Core	Confirm with Owner		
1 EA	Closer	4111 Parallel Arm	689	LCN
1 EA	Kick Plate	8400 10" x 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVES
3 EA	Silencers	SR 64	Grey	IVES

Keyed cylinder outside with operable lever; inside lever for free egress at all times.

DOOR 144B: Sliding door; specialty hardware located on drawings; refer to Door Schedule.

DOOR 145: Cased opening; hardware not required.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000
GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test.

C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

D. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.

E. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual.

F. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data on Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

B. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

C. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM) and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions. Deliver and store in a manner to prevent exposure to weather/moisture, direct sun/UV, and temperature changes.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Ambient Conditions: Do not install glazing, gasketing, or liquid sealants under adverse weather conditions, or when temperatures are above or below manufacturer's recommended limitations for sealant installation.

1. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
2. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Float Glass Manufacturers:

1. Cardinal Glass Industries.
2. Guardian Glass, LLC.
3. Viracon.
4. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass).

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Kind HS - Heat-Strengthened Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   2. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   3. Provide Type I, Quality-Q3, Class 1 (clear) glazing unless otherwise indicated.
      a. Tinted Glazing: Where tinted glazing is indicated, provide Class 2 (tinted).
   4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option I. Continuous by one half the height of the glazing stop by thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.

D. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

B. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

C. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

D. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

E. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.

B. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Owner's Final Acceptance. Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

3.08 GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Type G1 - Monolithic Interior Vision Glazing:
   1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Glass Type: Fully tempered float glass. Provide with safety glazing labeling.
   3. Tint: Clear.
   4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.
   5. Glazing Method: Dry glazing method, gasket glazing.

B. Type G3 - Insulating Spandrel Unit (Metal Spandrel) - Refer to 084313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts and 084413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls for metal infill panels.

C. Type G4 - Fire-Protection Rated Glazing - Refer to 088813 - Fire-Rated Glazing.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 092216
COLD FORMED STEEL FRAMING - NON-STRUCTURAL (CFSF-NS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing.

B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

D. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.

E. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.

F. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

G. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.

H. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data describing framing member materials and finish, product criteria, load charts, and limitations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: AISI S220; sheet steel, of size and properties necessary for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.

1. Steel Thickness (Studs and Runners): Minimum 0.0179-inch (18 mil / 25 gauge) unless otherwise required to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf, and as indicated below:
    a. Provide minimum 0.0329-inch thickness (33 mil / 20 gauge) for all partitions using 3-5/8-inch-deep studs where stud partition height is greater than 12 feet above floor level.
    b. Provide minimum 0.0329-inch (33 mil / 20 gauge - Structural) for high-density board applications, such as ASTM C1178 tile backing panels and ASTM C1629 abuse- or impact-resistant gypsum board, and at door frames.
    c. Provide minimum 0.0329-inch (33 mil / 20 gauge - Structural) for walls receiving heavy wall-hung items or loads, including but not limited to wall cabinets, wall-hung countertops, TV brackets, liquid tanks, folding and fixed seats, grab bars, handrails, exercise equipment, and shelving greater than 9 inches deep and over 3 feet in length.
2. Studs: C-shaped with flat faces.
3. Runners: U-shaped, sized to match studs.
4. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.

B. Deflection and Firestop Track: Intumescent strip factory-applied to track flanges expands when exposed to heat or flames to provide a perimeter joint seal.

C. Non-Loadbearing Framing Accessories:
   1. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
      a. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.
   2. Bracing and Bridging: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel; cold-rolled channel / hat-section profile; for lateral bracing of wall studs with slots for engaging on-module studs.
   3. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.
   4. Sheet Metal Backing: 0.036 inch thick flat strap/plate.
   5. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed for attachment of metal framing and recommended by manufacturer.
   6. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated or screw anchors with sleeves, recommended by manufacturer for anchorage to indicated substrates.
   7. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed mineral-fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness as indicated, or sized to fit stud depth indicated.
   8. Acoustic Sealant: Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. For interior overhead gypsum board, in lieu of separate stick built fixed-framing bulkheads and soffits fabricated of Structural Cold-Formed Steel Framing (CFSF-S), Contractor may provide a direct hung suspension system, per ASTM C645, composed of pre-fabricated beams and cross-furring members, specifically designed for use with gypsum board.

B. Products:
   1. Armstrong; Quikstix Drywall Grid System.
   2. Certainteed; 1-1/2" Drywall Suspension System.
   3. Rockfon; Chicago Metallic Drywall Grid System.
   4. USG; Drywall Suspension System.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections to sizes and profiles required.

B. Fit, reinforce, and brace framing members to suit design requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that rough-in utilities are in proper location.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUD FRAMING

A. Install in accordance with ASTM C754. Provide framing, including bracing, bridging, and anchorage accessories, to meet L/240 deflection limit at a lateral pressure of 5 psf unless indicated otherwise.
   1. Gypsum Board: At gypsum board partitions and assemblies, comply with applicable requirements of ASTM C840 for framing installation.

B. Extend partition framing to deck at locations indicated, and to a height 4 inches above ceiling level at all other locations, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Partitions Terminating to Deck: Secure partitions to building structure in accordance with Structural Drawings. Do not fasten runner directly to floor/roof deck; provide clearance for firestopping. Coordinate with Section 078400 - Firestopping for head-of-wall joint firestopping assemblies and firestopping around structural elements as required.

D. Partitions Terminating Above Ceiling: Attach studs to runner using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Brace runners to structural elements in accordance with Structural Drawings.

E. Align and secure top and bottom runners at maximum 24 inches on center.

F. At partitions indicated with an acoustic rating:
   1. Provide components and install as required to produce STC ratings as indicated, based on published tests by manufacturer conducted in accordance with ASTM E90 with STC rating calculated in accordance with ASTM E413.

G. Fit runners under and above openings; secure intermediate studs to same spacing as wall studs.

H. Install studs vertically at 16 inches on center, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Align stud web openings horizontally.

J. Secure studs to tracks using crimping method. Do not weld.

K. Fabricate corners using a minimum of three studs.

L. Install double studs at wall openings, door and window jambs, not more than 2 inches from each side of openings.

M. Install bracing, bridging, and anchorage to brace stud framing system rigid.

N. Coordinate erection of studs with requirements of door frames; install supports and attachments.

O. Coordinate installation of bucks, anchors, and blocking with electrical, mechanical, and other work to be placed within or behind stud framing.

P. Blocking: Use FRT wood blocking or metal channel stud blocking, secured to studs. Provide blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, toilet accessories, hardware, opening frames, and other built-in-place wall mounted items and equipment.

Q. Furring: Install at spacing and locations shown on drawings. Lap splices a minimum of 6 inches.

3.03 GYPSUM BOARD SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not attach overhead suspension hangers to or suspend from steel floor or roof deck; fasten to primary structural beams/joists or provide intermediate slotted track as supplemental structure between primary structural elements.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092300
GYPSUM PLASTERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C28/C28M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Plasters.

B. ASTM C35 - Standard Specification for Inorganic Aggregates for Use in Gypsum Plaster.

C. ASTM C206 - Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime.

D. ASTM C631 - Standard Specification for Bonding Compounds for Interior Gypsum Plastering.

E. ASTM C842 - Standard Specification for Application of Interior Gypsum Plaster.

F. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on plaster materials, characteristics, and limitations of products specified.

1.03 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F during and after installation of plaster.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM PLASTER ASSEMBLIES

2.02 PLASTER MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Neat Plaster: ASTM C28/C28M; fibered.

B. Ready-Mixed Gypsum Plaster: ASTM C28/C28M; mill-mixed type, requiring only the addition of water.

C. Lime: ASTM C206, Type S; special finishing hydrated lime.

D. Aggregate for Base Coats: ASTM C35; sand.

E. Ready-Mixed Finishing Plaster: Gypsum/Lime putty type, ASTM C28/C28M; mixture of gauging plaster and lime.

F. Water: Clean, fresh, potable and free of mineral or organic matter that could adversely affect plaster.

G. Bonding Agent: ASTM C631 Type recommended for bonding plaster to concrete block surfaces.

2.03 LATH AND ACCESSORIES

A. Gypsum Lath: ASTM C1396/C1396M, standard type.

B. Beads, Screeds, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: Depth governed by plaster thickness, maximum possible lengths.

1. Casing Beads: Square edges.
2. Corner Beads: Radiused corners.
3. Control Joints: Accordion profile with protective tape, 2 inch flanges.

2.04 PLASTER MIXES

A. Over CMU :Two-coat application, ready-mixed plaster, mixed and proportioned in accordance with ASTM C842 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Ready-Mixed Plaster Materials: Mix in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Finish Coat for Troweled Finish: Lime putty with gypsum gauging plaster, mixed and proportioned in accordance with ASTM C842.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing conditions are satisfactory before starting work.

B. Masonry: Verify surface is clean, dry, and ready to receive work of this section. Verify no bituminous or water repellent coatings exist on masonry surface.

C. Grounds and Blocking: Verify items within walls for other sections of work have been installed.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Dampen masonry surfaces to reduce excessive suction.

B. Clean concrete surfaces of foreign matter. Thoroughly dampen surfaces before using acid solutions, solvent, or detergents to perform cleaning. Wash surface with clean water.

C. Apply bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GYPSUM LATH AND ACCESSORIES

A. Place casing beads at terminations of plaster finish. Butt and align ends. Secure rigidly in place.

B. Control and Expansion Joints:

1. Locate at maximum 20 feet on center. Verify control joints in substrate CMU and match locations for plaster joints.
2. Use two casing beads butted tight or preformed joint device to form joint.

3.04 PLASTERING

A. Apply gypsum plaster in accordance with ASTM C842 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Thickness of Plaster including Finish Coat:

1. Direct to unit masonry: 1/2 inch.

C. Finish Texture: Trowel to a consistent and smooth finish.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

END OF SECTION 092300

SECTION 092900
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units.

B. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.

C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.

D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.

E. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

F. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.

G. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

H. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.

I. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Provide data on gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING, AND FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not deliver or install until building is weather-tight and conditioned.

B. Store materials in dry and clean location until needed for installation. During installation, handle in a manner that will prevent damage and to prevent marring and soiling of finished surfaces.

C. Do not install gypsum products that have gotten wet or moldy, or show signs of past moisture damage.

D. Maintain uniform temperature and humidity at occupancy conditions during and after installation. Allow products to acclimatize prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; with tapered edges.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
      a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever gypsum board is indicated in rooms subject to steam or water, including mechanical rooms, toilet rooms, custodial rooms, and kitchens.

3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
4. Thickness:
   a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
   b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
   c. Curved Surfaces: Provide flexible 1/4 inch thickness gypsum board, installed in two layers.

2.02 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Sound Attenuation Batts: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Thickness sized to fit metal stud cavity.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant. Refer to sealant AS-1 in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

C. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
   2. L-Bead, LC-Bead, and U-Bead: Sized to fit gypsum wallboard size(s) indicated.
      a. Provide LC-bead at exposed panel edges and U-bead at concealed panel edges, unless otherwise indicated. Provide L-bead at locations indicated.

D. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Sound Attenuation Batts: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

D. Install gypsum board with an open horizontal joint (gap) not to exceed 5/8-inch above finished floor slab, and tape and finish vertical joints to bottom edge of board to afford a smooth substrate for applied wall base.

E. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints in compliance with ASTM C 840, consistent with lines of building spaces, and as indicated.
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   3. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

C. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.06 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

C. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

E. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.

F. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.

B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components, acoustical units, and specialty ceiling products as indicated.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Acoustical Panels: Quantity equal to 2 percent of total installed, of each type.

D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Provide each acoustical ceiling assembly (ceiling panel and suspension system) from a single manufacturer to obtain manufacturer's system warranty.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver until building is weather-tight and conditioned.

B. Store materials in dry and clean location until needed for installation. During installation, handle in a manner that will prevent damage and to prevent marring and soiling of finished surfaces.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature and humidity at occupancy conditions during and after acoustical unit installation. Allow products to acclimatize prior to installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. System Warranty: Provide a single source system warranty covering both acoustical ceiling panels and suspension system.

1. Warranty shall cover material failures including sag, warping, shrinkage, or delamination, biologic growth including mold or mildew, and rusting of suspension system.
2. Warranty Period: Minimum 15 years, from date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Each acoustical ceiling shall be Class A rated, with flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

B. Seismic Performance: Ceiling systems designed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7, which references applicable requirements ofASTM E580/E580M "Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions." for Seismic Design Category indicated on Structural Drawings and complying with local authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Acoustical Panels ACP: Mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay, with the following characteristics:
   1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type IV.
   2. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   3. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
   4. Light Reflectance: Not less than 0.88, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   5. NRC Range: Not less than 0.75, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   7. Panel Edge: Square.
   8. Color: White.
   9. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
   10. Products:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Ultima - Item #1910.
      b. CertainTeed Ceilings, Inc.; Symphony m - Item #1222-75-1.
      c. USG Corporation; Mars Acoustical Panels - Item #86185.

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
   1. Materials:
      a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Cross Tee/Main Runner Connection: Override (stepped).
   3. Main Runner End Coupling: Bayonet ("stab") type; knuckle type is not acceptable.

B. Exposed Suspension System, Type ACP-x: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with aluminum cap.
   1. High Humidity Applications: Provide in kitchens, rooms with showers, custodial rooms, mechanical rooms, and other rooms where increased corrosion resistance due to humidity or steam is required.
   2. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
   3. Coating: Provide minimum G60 hot-dip galvanized coating.
   4. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.

5. Finish: Baked enamel.
6. Color: White.
7. Products:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Prelude Plus XL Fire Guard.
   b. CertainTeed Ceilings, Inc; 15/16" EZ Stab Classic Environmental System.
   c. USG Corporation; Donn Brand ZXLA 15/16 inch Acoustical Suspension System.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

B. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.

C. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.

D. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
   1. Do not hang suspension system directly from steel floor or roof deck.

E. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

F. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

G. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

H. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.

F. Where round obstructions and bullnose concrete block corners occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION 095100

SECTION 096513
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

C. ASTM F1066 - Standard Specification for Vinyl Composition Floor Tile.

D. ASTM F1861 - Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

E. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

F. ASTM F2169 - Standard Specification for Resilient Stair Treads.

G. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

H. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Selection Samples: Submit color samples that matches Architect's initial basis of design selection.

B. Verification Samples: Submit in manufacturer's standard size, illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

C. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

B. Maintain conditions at occupancy conditions for installation and until Owner's Final Acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TP, rubber, thermoplastic; Style B, Cove.

1. Products (Type TP):
    a. Flexco (USA), Inc.; Flexco Base 2000 - Cove.
    b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company; Rubber Wall Base - Cove. Basis of Design
    c. Mannington Commercial; Burkebase Type TP - Coved.
    d. Roppe Corporation; 700 Series TPR Wall Base - Style B (Coved).

2. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
3. Height: 4 inch.
4. Thickness: 0.125 inch minimum.
5. Finish: Satin.
6. Length: Roll; manufacturer's standard length.
7. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.02 MOLDINGS, TRANSITIONS, AND EDGE STRIPS

A. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips:
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Flexco, Inc.
      b. Tarkett.
      c. Mannington Commercial.
      d. Roppe Corporation.
   2. Molding/Transition Strip Profiles: Provide in sizes as required to suit flooring thicknesses and applications.
      a. Coved edge/cap for carpet.
      b. Joiner between carpet and resilient flooring or other materials with different heights.
      c. Transition strip between different types of materials that are the same height or between different styles/patterns of the same material.
      d. Slim transition strip with approximately 1/4-inch wide visible transition profile.
      e. Reducer strip at edges of flooring to reduce height to 0".
      f. Subfloor leveling accessory to transition between materials with height differences up to 1/2 inch.
   3. Material: Manufacturer's standard rubber.
   4. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Leveling Compound: Blended cement mix, latex-modified, for use as trowelable underlayment, approved by resilient accessory manufacturer.

B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

C. Floor Polish: Fluid-applied polish recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
   1. Do not apply wall base until other finish items, including casework and painting, are complete.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with leveling compound to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until leveling compound is fully cured.

D. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
   2. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, install such that molding profiles or transition strips are centered under the door panel.

E. Install edge/reducer strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
   1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.

3.04 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

C. Job form internal and external corners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Form corners by "V" cutting or scribing; do not bend material in a manner that creates stress whitening.

D. In addition to walls, install base on other permanent construction with exposed vertical faces at floor level, including, but not limited to, columns, pilasters, and casework/cabinet knee and toe spaces.

E. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

F. At uneven substrate surfaces (such as masonry mortar joints), provide manufacturer's recommended filler sealant or adhesive to fill voids along top of base.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient accessories for 48 hours after installation.

B. Cover resilient accessories and protect from heavy construction traffic and equipment until Owner's Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

B. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

C. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

D. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

E. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plans, floor patterns, and dye lot.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

D. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty, covering defective material and installation.

C. Installer's Warranty: Installer shall warrant that the products have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. The installer shall provide a ten (10) year warranty against product failure due to excessive moisture vapor transmission through the slab.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Tile - VT: Product is a crossover between luxury vinyl tile and a porcelain tile, refer to construction of material
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Shaw MineralFloor Collection Pattern Basis
      b. **Substitutions must be tested against staining from salon hair dys and chemical straighteners and manicure products. Including but not limited to color with 20 col peroxide, acetone. Provide photographs showing the products tested, on the surface during and after cleaning. Products must sit on the surface for several hours.**
   2. Plank Tile Size: 12 by 24 inch.
   3. Finish: Propritory finish is in herent throughout the top and core material
   4. Total Thickness: 6mm, nominal.
   5. Color and Pattern: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   6. Construction: Rigid mineral core with in-line edge profile
   7. Resistance to Chemical (ASTM F925) - Passes
   8. Static Load Limit (ASTM F970) - Passes
   9. Water Resistance

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: Type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

C. Moisture Vapor Treatment: Where resilient flooring and accessories are installed over concrete slabs, and where field testing indicates high moisture vapor testing through concrete slabs, provide alkaline-resistant product designed to control excessive moisture vapor transmission through concrete slab in accordance with Division 01 MVT allowance and unit price, and per the following:
   1. Products: Provide product approved by flooring manufacturer and complying with performance requirements below, equivalent to one of the following:
      a. Duraamen Engineered Products, Inc.; Perdure MVT.
      b. Maxxon Corporation; Maxxon MVP.
      c. Tnemec Company Inc.; Epoxoprime MVT, Series 208.
   2. Performance Requirements:
      a. Verify with flooring manufacturer that submitted product maintains compliance with all provisions of flooring manufacturer’s warranty.
      b. Low-VOC: Provide product with VOC content less than 15 g/L.
      c. Bond Strength to Concrete: Minimum 400 psi per ASTM D 4541 (100% concrete failure).
      d. Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm per ASTM E 96, and 0.10 grains/hr/ft^2/in-Hg, per ASTM F3010.
      e. Applications: Provide MVT for all concrete slabs on-grade and lightweight concrete elevated slabs.

D. Floor Polish: Fluid-applied polish recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test as Follows: Perform one of each test per 1,000 sf of installation area.
      a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
      b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
      c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
   2. If test results are not within limits recommended by flooring manufacturer, apply moisture vapor treatment (MVT) in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. MVT shall be provided per unit price and quantity allowance requirements.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

D. Clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
   2. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

E. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.

F. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern, unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Polish: Apply not less than three coats of floor polish. Provide additional coats as required to comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 099100
PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior and interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated. Specific items include (but are not limited to) the following:

1. Fire- and Smoke-Rated Wall Identification: Permanently label fire- and smoke-rated walls, partitions, and barriers per requirements of applicable building code. Labeling shall include fire-resistance rating, type of assembly, and instruction to protect openings/penetrations. Example text: "ONE HOUR FIRE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS".
    a. Locate lettering in concealed accessible floor, floor-ceiling plenums, and attic spaces, located no more than 15 feet from end of wall and at horizontal intervals not exceeding 30 feet, with stenciled lettering not less than 3 inches high with minimum 3/8-inch strokes. Locate directly inside of access doors or panels that provide access to rated walls. Do not paint walls where exposed to view except in support spaces (mechanical / electrical rooms and similar spaces).
2. Refer to the life safety plans and partition schedule on the drawings for rated wall and partition locations.
3. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
4. Elevator pit ladders.
5. Prime surfaces to receive wall coverings.
6. Mechanical and Electrical:
    a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.
    c. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles, and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.
7. Shop-Primed Items: In finished areas, paint shop-primed items. Unless specifically indicated that additional field primer is not required, provide a tie coat primer over the shop primer before top coat(s) are applied.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:

1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.

7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
8. Ceramic and other tiles.
9. Brick, architectural concrete, architectural precast, cast stone, and integrally colored plaster, fiberglass, or stucco.
10. Glass.
11. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.

B. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual.

C. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.

D. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.

B. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Paints:
   1. Benjamin Moore.
   2. PPG Paints.
   3. Sherwin-Williams Company.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Low-Emitting Materials (Paints and Coatings): Paints and coatings field-applied inside the weatherproofing system shall be tested and determined compliant in accordance with CAL (CDPH SM) AND shall meet applicable VOC limits of CARB (SCM) or SCAQMD 1113.

C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

2.03 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or repair existing paints or finishes that exhibit surface defects.

D. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

E. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

F. Masonry:
   1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.

G. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

H. Galvanized Surfaces:
   1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.

I. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

F. Dark Colors and Deep Clear Colors: Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide.

G. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

H. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

I. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes prior to date of Owner's Final Acceptance.

3.07 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated. Dry film thickness is noted as “DFT.” Provide compatibility test areas on existing painted substrates.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. 2 Coats over filler, with total DFT not less than 2.5 mils. (Provide for CMU except where “epoxy finish” is indicated.)
   1. Filler Coat, 100% Acrylic. Apply filler coat at a rate to ensure complete coverage. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll or squeegee for smooth, pinhole-free treatment.
      a. Moore: 571 Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler.
      b. PPG: 16-90 Pitt Glaze WB Acrylic Interior Exterior Block Filler.
      c. S-W: B46W150 Pro Industrial Heavy Duty Block Filler. (PrepRite not acceptable)
   2. Bonding Primer (previously painted): Acrylic bonding primer for exceptional adhesion to hard, glossy surfaces. Test for adhesion. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll.
      a. Moore: Stix Bonding Primer.
      b. PPG: 17-921 PPG Seal Grip Acrylic Universal Primer/Sealer.
      c. S-W: B51W150 Extreme Bond Interior/Exterior Primer.
   3. First & Second Finish Coats: Commercial Interior Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. Provide for wall finishes unless directed otherwise.
      a. Moore: N538 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell Finish.
      b. PPG: 6-4300 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Eggshell Latex.
      c. S-W: B20-12650 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel.

C. Concrete Masonry Units - Semi-Gloss Water-Borne Epoxy Finish: 2 Coats over filler:
   1. Block Filler Coat: Acrylic-latex or as required by manufacturer for topcoat. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll for smooth pinhole-free treatment.
      a. Moore: 571 Ultra Spec Hi-Build Masonry Block Filler.
      b. PPG: 6-15 Speedhide Int/Ext Acrylic Masonry Block Filler.
      c. PPG: 16-90 Pitt-Glaze WB Int/Ext Block Filler Latex.
      d. S-W: B46W150 Pro Industrial Heavy Duty Block Filler.
   2. First and Second Coats: Two-component, semi-gloss water born polyamide epoxy enamel applied at a DFT of 1.5 to 4.0 mils per coat.
      a. Moore: Corotech V400 Polyamide Epoxy Coating.
      b. PPG: 98-100 Aquapon WB Water Base Epoxy – Semi-Gloss.
      c. S-W: B73V300 Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Hardener.

D. Gypsum Board Systems with Latex Finish: Satin (egg-shell) finish at walls and flat finish on ceilings except as indicated otherwise. Provide best commercial Low-VOC formulation with 0 VOC per EPA test method 24.
   1. Filler Coat: 0 VOC (per EPS test method 24) Latex Primer.
      a. Moore: N534 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer.
      b. PPG: 6-4900 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer.
      c. S-W: B28-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer.
   2. First & Second Finish Coats: Interior Low-VOC Acrylic Satin Finish. (Low lustre/Satin = 25-45% @60°) Provide for wall finishes unless indicated otherwise.
      a. Moore: N538 Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell.
      b. PPG: 6-4300 Speedhide Zero VOC Interior Eggshell Latex.
      c. S-W: B20-12650 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel.
      d. S-W: B24-2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Low Sheen.

E. Gypsum Board Systems with Water-Borne Polyamide Epoxy Finish (“EPX”):
   1. Filler Coat: Manufacturer’s recommended primer.
      a. Moore: 217 Fresh Start Alkyd Enamel Underbody.
      b. PPG: 6-2 Speedhide Interior Latex Sealer.
      c. S-W: B28W2600 ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer.
   2. First and Second Coats: Two-component, water born polyamide epoxy enamel applied at a DFT of 1.5 to 4.0 mils per coat. Provide semi-gloss finish unless directed otherwise.
      a. Moore: Corotech V440 Waterborne Amine Epoxy.
      b. PPG: 98-100 Aquapon WB Water Base Epoxy – Semi-Gloss.
      c. S-W: B73W360 / B73V300 Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy.

F. Ferrous Metal: Direct to Metal (“DTM”) Acrylic Enamel Finish: 2 Coats over primer, with total DFT not less than 2.5 mils. Provide satin finish at hollow metal steel doors and frames, and semi-gloss at other applications.
   1. Prime Coat: Lead-free, acrylic base primer. Not required on shop primed items.
      a. Moore: HP29 Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss.
      b. PPG: 90-712 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Primer/Finish Industrial Enamel.
      c. S-W: B66W11 Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish (or B66 W200).
   2. Bonding Primer (previously painted): Acrylic bonding primer designed for previously painted ferrous metal to ensure secure bond. Brush, spray or roller apply and back roll.
      a. Moore: SXA-110 Insl-X Waterborne Bonding Primer.
      b. PPG: 90-912 Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Industrial Primer.
      c. S-W: B66A50 DTM Bonding Primer.
   3. First and Second Coat: DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel. (30-40 units @ 60°)
      a. Moore: HP29 Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss.
      b. PPG: 90-1210 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Semi-Gloss DTM Industrial Enamel.
      c. S-W: B66W1151 Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating.
   4. First and Second Coat: DTM Acrylic Satin Enamel. Provide for hollow metal steel doors and frames. (15-25 units @ 60°)
      a. Moore: HP25 Ultra Spec HP DTM Acrylic Low Lustre.
      b. PPG: 90-1110 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext Satin DTM Industrial Enamel.
      c. S-W: B66W1251 Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic Eg-Shel.

END OF SECTION 099100

SECTION 102600
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

C. ASTM F476 - Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, wall mounting brackets with mounted measurements, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevation, sections, and attachment details.

C. Selection Samples: Provide manufacturer's color charts for each product and material requiring color selection.

D. Verification Samples: Submit physical samples, manufacturer's standard size, for each selected color.

E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging. Label items to designate installation locations.

B. Protect work from moisture damage.

C. Protect work from UV light damage.

D. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.

E. Store products in either horizontal or vertical position, in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.04 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for metal crash rails. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Structural failures or internal connection failures.
    b. Deterioration of materials beyond that expected of normal use, as intended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Corner Guards:

1. Babcock-Davis.
2. Construction Specialties, Inc.
3. Inpro.
4. Koroseal Interior Products.
5. Nystrom, Inc.
6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Impact Strength: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies that have been successfully tested for compliance with applicable provisions of ASTM D256 and/or ASTM F476.

2.03 PRODUCT TYPES

A. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted:
   1. Basis-of-Design Product: Construction Specialties; Acrovyn VA Series.
   2. Material: Polyethylene terephthalate (PET or PETG); PVC-free.
   3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Width of Wings: 1-1/2 inches.
   5. Corner: Square.
   6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   7. Length: One piece, minimum 6 feet (72 inches) in length.
   8. Provide at each exterior gypsum board corner.

B. Adhesives and Primers: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide wall and door protection systems of each type from a single source and manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

C. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.
   1. Test painted or wall covering surfaces for adhesion in inconspicuous area, as recommended by manufacturer. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for remedial measures at locations and/or application conditions where adhesion test's results are unsatisfactory.

D. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.

B. Provide corner guards at all outside corners of gypsum board partitions.

C. Position corner guard with bottom of corner guard immediately above top of wall base.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Level or Plane For Visible Length: 1/4 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

A. See Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 104400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.

B. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.

C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, extinguisher ratings and classifications, color and finish, anchorage details, and trim and door panel styles.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.

C. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.03 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

B. Coordinate rough opening sizes to ensure cabinet locations meet ADA mounting requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets:
   1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries.
   2. Amerex Corporation.
   3. Ansul, a Tyco Business.
   4. Babcock-Davis.
   5. Badger Fire Protection.
   6. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
   7. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
   8. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp.
   9. Modern Metal Products; Div of Technico.
   10. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.
   11. MOON American.
   12. Nystrom, Inc.
   13. Oval Brand Fire Products.
   14. Potter-Roemer.
   15. Pyro-Chem, a Tyco Business.
   16. Strike First Corporation of America.

B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
   1. Babcock-Davis: Vanguard Series www.babcockdavis.com
   2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co; _____: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
   3. Nystrom, Inc; _____: www.nystrom.com/#sle.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
   1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.

B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
   1. Class: 4-A: 60-B:C.
   2. Size: 10 pound.
   3. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, color as selected.
   4. Temperature range: Minus 40 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
   1. Formed cold-rolled steel sheet; minimum 0.036 inch thick base metal.
   2. Available Products: One of the following, or comparable product by manufacturer from list above:
      a. Babcock-Davis Vanguard Series.
      b. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.; MP.
      c. Nycom Summit Series

B. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
   1. Size to accommodate extinguisher(s) and accessories indicated.
   2. Provide cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams, and with formed perimeter trim and door stiles.
   3. Trim Type: One piece trim and door frame, returned to wall surface. Rolled edge trim; 2-1/2- to 3-inch depth as standard with manufacturer.
   4. Door Glazing Style: Vertical duo, configuration as standard with manufacturer.

C. Door: Minimum 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with continuous piano hinge.

D. Door Glazing: Tempered glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.

E. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.

F. Operating Hardware: Manufacturer's standard for cabinet type; continuous door hinge allowing 180 degree opening, with ADA-compliant door latch either surface mounted or flush inset into door panel, with cam or friction latch operation.

G. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

H. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Baked enamel, color as selected.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated or baked-enamel finish.

B. Lettering: “FIRE EXTINGUISHER” decal, or vinyl self-adhering, pre-spaced lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
   1. Apply vertically to door of fire extinguisher cabinets, and apply to wall surface at bracket mounted extinguishers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, no greater than 48 inches from finished floor to top of handle.

C. Install mounting brackets at 44 inches above finish floor.

D. Secure rigidly in place.

E. Place extinguishers in cabinets and on wall brackets.

F. Adjust cabinet doors after installation to ensure smooth operation.

3.03 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect fire extinguishers, fire extinguisher cabinets, and accessories from damage until Owner's Final Acceptance.

B. Provide touchup to damaged finishes; replace items that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or refinished.

END OF SECTION 104400

SECTION 220513
MOTORS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's catalog and efficiency data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Equip all motors with overload protection.

1. Locate overload protection near the motor.
2. Overload protection:
    a. Locate between the circuit breaker/fuse provided under Division 26 and the motor windings.
    b. Comply with one of the following:
        1) Locate in motor by motor manufacturer. (Design Standard)
        2) Locate separate overload device near motor.
        3) Locate in, or with, disconnect switch by equipment manufacturer. Provision of such switch shall not modify, change, or eliminate Division 26 requirements. Provide indicated disconnecting means.

B. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:

C. Compatible with controller.

D. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.

E. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

F. Coordinate motor support with requirements for driven load; access for maintenance and motor replacement; installation of accessories, belts, belt guards; and adjustment of sliding rails for belt tensioning.

G. Belt tension must be wrench and socket adjustable.

H. Belt tensioning device must accommodate adjustable sheaves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Motor requirements apply except as follows:

B. Ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section or are scheduled on the drawings.

C. Motor manufacturer requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified to meet indicated performance.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

B. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.

C. Duty: Continuous at 105 deg F and 3300 feet above sea level.

D. Capacity and Torque sufficient to:

1. Start, accelerate, and operate connected load.
2. Maintain designated speeds.
3. Operate at installed altitude and environment.
4. Operate with indicated operating sequence.
5. Operate without exceeding nameplate ratings.
6. Operate without utilizing service factor.

E. Enclosure: Open drip-proof unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Service Factor: 1.15 unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Premium efficiency motors shall meet the following full load efficiency:

HP	ODP			TEFC		
	6 Pole	4 Pole	2 Pole	6 Pole	4 Pole	2 Pole
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4

50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	95.0
150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0

C. Efficiency: Premium

D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bearings: Double-shielded, prelubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Code Letter Designation: NEMA starting Code F or G.

J. Enclosure: Cast iron.

K. Finish: Gray enamel.

L. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

M. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:

N. Measure winding resistance.

O. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.

P. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.

Q. Perform high-potential test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following:

1. Run each motor with its controller at load.
2. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.
3. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
4. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.
5. Verify RPM is in accordance with nameplate.
6. Where a generator is provided, run each motor on the generator with its controller and load. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Align motors, bases, and shafts.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 220513

SECTION 220516
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
b. Flexicraft Industries.
c. Flex Pression Ltd.
d. Metraflex, Inc.
e. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.
3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.

    a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
    b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing 2-1/2" to 4": Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.

    a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
    b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.

2.2 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
    b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
    c. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    d. Flexicraft Industries.
    e. Flex-Weld, Inc.
    f. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    g. Metraflex, Inc.
    h. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881/C 881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
b. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud unless otherwise indicated.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

B. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."

C. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-NMEJ-702.

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with a minimum of 5 (five) pipe fittings including tee in main.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with a minimum of 4 (four) pipe fittings including tee in riser.

C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with a minimum of 4 (four) pipe fittings including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install two guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four Insert number pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24, U-bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 220516

SECTION 220519
METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS:

A. AFF Above finished floor
B. F Fahrenheit
C. SS Stainless Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Flo Fab Inc.
    b. Miljoco Corporation.
    c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    e. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    g. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in degrees F.

7. Window: Glass
8. Stem: Aluminum length = 1/2 pipe diameter, 1/2 duct width or 12" whichever is less.

    a. Air-Duct Installation: Provide ventilated shroud.
    b. Thermowell Installation: Provide Bare stem.

9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into threaded fitting.
3. Material: Brass.
4. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
5. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
6. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
7. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
8. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
10. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    b. Ashcroft Inc.
    c. Ernst Flow Industries.
    d. Flo Fab Inc.
    e. Marsh Bellofram.
    f. Miljoco Corporation.
    g. Noshok.
    h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
    j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
    o. Winters Instruments - U.S.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Solid-front, lead-free, pressure relief type; stainless steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Phosphor bronze.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Brass.
11. Accuracy: + or – 1.0 percent of full scale.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 pipe threads.

C. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extensions on insulated piping.

D. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust positions.

E. Install pressure gages in piping tees located between 36" and 60" above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install valve and snubber for each pressure gage.

G. Install test plugs in piping tees at locations indicated.

H. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

J. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets at 50" above finished floor unless otherwise indicated..

K. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

L. Install thermometers in the following locations:
   1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.

M. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
   1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
   2. Suction and discharge of each pump.

N. Install a test plug at each thermometer and pressure gauge.

3.2 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 F with 2-degree scale divisions.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water and Hot-Water Recirculation Piping 30 to 240 F with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.3 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 psi to 100 psi.
   1. Provide pressure scale range so that normal operating high and low pressures are within 25%-75% of the full scale range.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523
GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
3. MPTFE: Modified polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
4. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
5. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
6. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
7. SWP: Steam working pressure.
8. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
9. WOG: Water Oil Gas.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve proposed. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include proposed specialties and accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.1 for power piping valves and ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water valves unless referenced.

B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

C. NSF Compliance:
1. NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.
2. NSF 372 for Lead content requirements in drinking water system components.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
4. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
5. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. Bronze & Brass: Shall be dezincification resistant. (Zinc content shall be less than 15%)

C. Bronze Valves: 2" and smaller with threaded or soldered ends, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Ferrous Valves: 2-1/2" and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated for system pressure and temperature.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as the larger of the upstream or downstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Actuators:
1. As indicated in other Part 2 articles.
2. Where indicated, provide a chain actuator.
3. Chain Actuator: For attachment to valves of size and mounting height indicated.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.

H. Extended Valve Stems: Provide on insulated valves.

I. Valve Flanges: Provide ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel, and ASME B16.24 for bronze.

J. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

K. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

L. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port) (1/4" to 2-1/2"):
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 77CLF series with stainless steel ball & stem (Un-insulated piping)
2. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 77CLF series with stainless steel ball & stem. Provide 2 ¼" stem extension (Insulated piping)
3. Other Manufacturers:
   a. Milwaukee
   b. Watts
   c. Nibco
4. Handle Nut: Zinc plated steel or 300 series stainless steel.
5. Handle: Zinc plated steel, clear chromate plastic, or vinyl coated.
6. Threaded Pack Gland: Brass ASTM B-16
7. Packing: MPTFE or TFE
8. Stem (Blowout Proof): ASTM A-276 type 316 stainless steel. Provide 2 ¼" stem extension for Insulated piping.
9. Thrust Washer: MPTFE or RPTFE
10. Ball: Full-port, ASTM A-276 Type 316 stainless steel.
11. Seats: MPTFE or Reinforced TFE (RPTFE)
12. Body: Bronze ASTM B-584 for solder or threaded connection.
13. Body End Piece: Bronze ASTM B-584 for solder or threaded connection.
14. Rating: 150 psig saturated steam, 600 psig non-shock cold water, oil, and gas.
15. Conform To: MSS SP-110

B. Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves UL listed for shut-off gas service (Up to 2 ½"):
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 80-100 series (Un-insulated piping).
2. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 80-100 series with stainless steel ball & stem. Provide 2 ¼" stem extension (Insulated piping)
3. Other Manufacturers:
   a. Milwaukee
   b. Watts
   c. Nibco
4. Handle Nut: Zinc plated steel or 300 series stainless steel.
5. Handle: Zinc plated steel, clear chromate plastic, or vinyl coated.
6. Threaded Pack Gland: Brass ASTM B-16
7. Packing: MPTFE or TFE
8. Stem (Blowout Proof): ASTM A-276 type 316 stainless steel. Provide 2 ¼" stem extension for Insulated piping.
9. Thrust Washer: MPTFE or RPTFE
10. Ball: Brass ASTM B-16, chrome plated.
11. Seats: MPTFE or Reinforced TFE (RPTFE)
12. Body: Bronze ASTM B-584 for threaded connection.
13. Body End Piece: Bronze ASTM B-584 for threaded connection.
14. Rating: 150 psig saturated steam, 250 psi gas, vacuum service to 29".
15. Conform To: MSS SP-110

2.3 LARGE GAS BALL VALVES (ABOVE 2 ½" to 10"):

A. Carbon Steel ANSI class 150, flanged, standard port ball valve with stainless steel ball and stem.
   1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 88A-140 series
   2. Other Manufacturers:
      a. Milwaukee
      b. Watts
      c. Nibco
   3. Provide gear operator with oversized hand wheel.
   4. Packing Gland: ASTM A108 Type 1215
   5. Packing: RPTFE or TFE
   6. Stem (Blowout Proof): ASTM A108 Type 1215
   7. Ball: Standard-port, ASTM A-276 Type 316 stainless steel solid ball.
   8. Seats: RPTFE
   9. Thrust Washer: RPTFE.
   10. Body: Carbon steel ASTM A216 WCB.
   11. Body Nut: ASTM A194, grade 2H.
   12. UL (YRPV): Listed for gas shut-off service.
   13. Rating: 150 psig saturated steam

2.4 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. General: Butterfly valves shall provide bi-directional bubble tight dead end service without a downstream flange.

B. Wafer-lug type butterfly valves:
   1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 141(wafer)/143(lug)
   2. Other Manufacturers:
      a. Stockham
      b. Demco
      c. Nibco
   3. Shaft: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel single piece through shaft.
   4. Collar Bushing: ASTM B-124 Brass or PTFE.
   5. Stem Seal: EPDM OR Buna-N Rubber
   6. Body Seal: EPDM Rubber
   7. Upper Bushing: CDA 122 Copper or PTFE
   8. Liner: EPDM Rubber
   9. Disc: ASTM B-148 alloy 954/955 aluminum bronze.
   10. Lower Bushing: CDA 122 copper or PTFE.
   11. Body Wafer: ASTM A-536 Ductile Iron or ASTM A-126 CL. B cast iron.
   12. Body Lug: ASTM A-536 Ductile Iron or ASTM A-126 CL. B cast iron.
   13. Ratings:
      a. 2" through 12" 200 psig CWP.
      b. 14" through 24" 150 psig CWP.
   14. Conform To: MSS SP-67, MSS SP-25, API-609
   15. Operator:
      a. Valves up to and including 6": Lever-lock operator.

b. Valves 8" and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.

C. Grooved-End 300 psig butterfly valves:
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo SJ-900N/SJ-900N-L
2. Other Manufacturers:
   a. Victaulic
   b. Nibco
3. Upper Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
4. Upper Bearing: Split metal.
5. O-Ring: EPDM
6. Body: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with polyimide coating.
7. Disc: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation.
8. Lower Bearing: Split metal.
9. Dust Plug: PVC
10. Rating: 300 psig CWP.
11. Conform To: MSS SP-67
12. Operator:
    a. Valves up to and including 6": Lever-lock operator.
    b. Valves 8" and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.

D. Flanged 200 psig butterfly valves:
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo SJ-200
2. Other Manufacturers:
   a. Nibco
3. Upper Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
4. Upper Bushing: TFE over porous bronze, steel backed.
5. O-Ring: EPDM
6. Body: ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron with polyimide coating.
7. Disc: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation.
8. Lower Bushing: TFE over porous bronze, steel backed.
9. Lower Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
10. Dust Plug: PVC
11. Rating: 200 psig CWP.
12. Conform To: MSS SP-67 and MSS SP-25
13. Operator:
    a. Valves up to and including 6": Lever-lock operator.
    b. Valves 8" and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.

E. Flanged 200 psig butterfly valves for Gas Service:
1. NIBCO Model FC-2765-0
2. Upper Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
3. Upper Bushing: TFE over porous bronze, steel backed.
4. O-Ring: EPDM
5. Body: ASTM A-126 Class B cast iron with polyimide coating.
6. Disc: ASTM A-395 ductile iron with EPDM encapsulation.
7. Lower Bushing: TFE over porous bronze, steel backed.

8. Lower Stem: ASTM A-582 Type 416 Stainless steel.
9. Dust Plug: PVC
10. Rating: 200 psig CWP.
11. Conform To: MSS SP-67 and MSS SP-25
12. Operator:
    a. Valves up to and including 6": Lever-lock operator.
    b. Valves 8" and larger: Self locking worm gear operator equipped with adjustable stops at open and shut positions.

2.5 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves:
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 161S/T
2. Other Manufacturers:
    a. Milwaukee
    b. Stockham
    c. Nibco
3. Bonnet: ASTM B-62 bronze.
4. Body: ASTM B-62 bronze.
5. Hinge Pin: ASTM B-140 alloy C31400 bronze, or B-134 alloy C23000 bronze.
6. Disc Hanger:
    a. Sizes ¼" thru ¾": Type 304 stainless steel.
    b. Sizes 1" and larger: ASTM B-62 bronze.
7. Hanger Nut: ASTM B-16 bronze.
8. Disc Holder: ASTM B-62 bronze.
9. Seat Disc:
    a. Water and Other Heat Transfer Fluids: ASTM B-62 bronze.
    b. Steam: TFE
10. Seat Disc Nut: ASTM B-16 or B-62 bronze.
11. Hinge Pin Plug: ASTM B-140 alloy C31600 bronze.
12. Seat Disc Washer (When Provided): ASTM B-98 alloy C65500 or B-103 bronze.
13. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 200 psig CWP.
14. Conform To: MSS SP-80

B. Bronze, Inline Spring Loaded Check Valves:
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 61-100 series
2. Other Manufacturers:
    a. Milwaukee
    b. Stockham
    c. Nibco
3. Body: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 bronze.
4. Retainer/Stem: ASTM B16 brass or ASTM A-582 alloy C30300 stainless steel.
5. Ball Check: RPTFE or
6. Disc Holder 316 Stainless steel
    a. Disc:
        1) Water, Oil, Gas: Buna-N
        2) Steam: TFE
    b. Seat Screw: ASTM A-276 alloy S43000 stainless steel.

c. Body End: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 bronze.
d. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 250 psig CWP.
7. Guide: ASTM B16 Brass
8. Spring: Type 316 stainless steel.
9. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 400 psig WOG.

2.6 IRON BODY CHECK VALVES

A. Iron Body, Horizontal Swing Check Valves:
1. Conbraco Industries-Apollo 910F
2. Other Manufacturers:
a. Milwaukee
b. Stockham
c. Nibco
3. Body Bolt: ASTM A-307 steel.
4. Bonnet: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
5. Body Gasket: Synthetic Fibers.
6. Body Nut: ASTM A-307 steel
7. Side Plug: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000 Brass.
8. Hanger Pin: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000 Brass.
9. Hanger: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 cast bronze.
10. Disc: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 cast bronze or ASTM A-536 ductile iron w/bronze face ring.
11. Seat Ring: ASTM B-584 alloy C84400 cast bronze.
12. Disc Nut: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000.
13. Body: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
14. Disc Bolt: ASTM B-16 alloy C36000 Brass.
15. Disc Plate: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
16. Disc Cage: ASTM A-126 class B cast iron.
17. Rating: 125 psig SWP and 200 psig CWP.
18. Conform To: MSS SP-71 Type 1.

B. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves: Apollo SJ-900N with EPDM disc seal.

C. Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves:
1. NIBCO Model F-910
2. Other Manufacturers:
a. Milwaukee
b. Stockham
3. Body: ASTM A48 class 35 cast iron.
4. Seat: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 (B) bronze.
5. Disc: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 bronze.
6. Spring: Type 302 ASTM A313 stainless steel.
7. Bushing:
a. 6" and Smaller: ASTM B-16 brass
b. 8" and Larger: ASTM B-584 alloy C83600 bronze.
8. Set Screws: Type 304 ASTM A-276 stainless steel.

9. Rating: 200 psig CWP.
10. Conform To: MIL-V-18436F

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully-open to fully-closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball and butterfly valves 4" and larger and more than 96 inches above finished floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

G. Shutoff valves shall be located on each floor, on takeoffs from all vertical risers, branch lines from the mains, and at the connection to each fixture.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final testing and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
   1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
   2. Throttling Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
   3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves and ball or butterfly valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Compressed-Air Piping: Use the following types of valves:
   1. Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
   2. Equipment-Isolation Valves: Safety-Vent, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (For Compressed Air).
   3. Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and 3": Two-piece or three-piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
   4. Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Lift Check Valves.
   5. Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves.

D. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
   1. Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
   2. Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and 3":
      a. Two-piece or three-piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
      b. Wafer-Lug, grooved-end, or flanged butterfly valves.
   3. Valves, NPS 4" and Larger: Wafer-Lug, grooved-end, or flanged butterfly valves.
   4. Pump Discharge Check Valves (Horizontal or Vertical), NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Lift Check Valves.
   5. Horizontal Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves.
   6. Vertical Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Lift Check Valves.
   7. Pump Discharge Check Valves (Horizontal or Vertical), NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves or Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves.
   8. Horizontal Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves.
   9. Vertical Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves or Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves.

E. Gas Piping: Use the following types of valves:
   1. Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).
   2. Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and 3":
      a. Two-piece or three-piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves (Full Port).

b. Wafer-Lug, grooved-end, or flanged butterfly valves.

3. Valves, NPS 4" and Larger: Wafer-Lug, grooved-end, or flanged butterfly valves.
4. Pump Discharge Check Valves (Horizontal or Vertical), NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Lift Check Valves.
5. Horizontal Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves.
6. Vertical Check Valves, NPS 2" and Smaller: Bronze, Inline Lift Check Valves.
7. Pump Discharge Check Valves (Horizontal or Vertical), NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves or Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves.
8. Horizontal Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Bronze, Horizontal Swing Check Valves.
9. Vertical Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2" and Larger: Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Spring Assisted Check Valves or Spring Actuated Silent Check Valves.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirement: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer where using methods other than indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for Plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test medium.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.

1. Assemble and provide according to manufacturer's written instructions. Center piping on channel to evenly distribute load.

2. Pipe sizes and numbers shall be in accordance with the following:

TRAPEZE PIPE HANGER TABLE

PIPE SIZE	4"	3"	2 ½"	2"	1 ½"	1 ¼"	1"	TOTAL # of PIPES
NUMBER OF PIPES PERMITTED IN ONE CHANNEL SUPPORT	**2**	0	0	0	0	0	0	**2**
	0	**2**	**2**	0	0	0	0	**4**
	0	**2**	0	**4**	0	0	0	**6**
	0	**2**	0	0	**6**	0	0	**8**
	0	0	**4**	**2**	0	0	0	**6**
	0	0	**4**	0	**2**	**2**	0	**8**

	0	0	**4**	0	0	**8**	0	**12**
	0	0	0	**6**	**2**	**2**	**2**	**12**
	0	0	0	**8**	0	**2**	0	**10**
	0	0	0	0	**14**	0	0	**14**
	0	0	0	0	0	**16**	0	**16**

Notes:

1. Piping larger than 4" in diameter is not permitted in a channel support system.
2. Channel support systems shall be limited to eight (8) pipes per channel and two (2) channels (levels) per support system.
3. Smaller pipes can be substituted for larger pipes. For example two ¾" pipes may be installed in lieu of two 1" pipes, or 2" in lieu of 3", etc.
4. Spacing shall be in accordance with requirements for the smallest supported pipe. Refer to other specification sections for spacing requirements. If spacing requirements are not indicated comply with MSS SP-69.

C. Metal Framing Systems:

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
   b. Empire Industries, Inc.
   c. ERICO International Corporation.
   d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
   g. PHS Industries, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.

3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig, ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig, or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2" beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

1. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Cooper B-Line – Dura-Blok
   b. MAPA Products
   c. Mifab, Inc. – C-Port
   d. Miro Industries, Inc.
   e. OMG, Inc.
   f. PHP Systems/Design
   g. Pipe Prop
   h. Roof Top Blox

2. Provide pipe supports for supporting gas, condensate, refrigeration lines, or hydronic piping on flat roof surfaces. Support shall rest on roof surface without penetrating the roof surface. Supports for condensate piping shall be adjustable vertically to ensure pipe slopes as required.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Curb Mounted Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop or field fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes unless indicated otherwise.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Provide hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69, MSS SP-89, and Table above. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Provide in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Pipe Stand Installation: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

F. Provide hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Provide hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Provide lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Provide building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Building attachments may not used on steel joists unless otherwise indicated. Provide additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, 2-1/2" and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Provide concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and provide reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Provide hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Provide hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Provide thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

3. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. Pipe ¼" to 3-½": 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. Pipe 4": 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. Pipe 5" and 6": 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. Pipe 8" to 14": 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

5. Pipes 8" and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Provide with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Provide materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Unless otherwise indicated clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Provide same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and immediately apply galvanizing-repair paint. Paint shall comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Provide hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Provide nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Provide copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

F. Provide padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Provide thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of stationary pipes ½" to 30".
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes 4" to 14", requiring up to 4" of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes ¾" to 14", requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes ½" to 14" if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes ½" to 4", to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ¾" to 8".
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS ½" to 3".
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes ½" to 14".
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes 2-½" to 14" if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes 1" to 14", from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes 2-½" to 14", from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.

21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes 2" to 14"if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14".
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14" if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
6. Flat Plate, Double Nut, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For attaching to bar joists. Method of attachment to bar joists must be approved by the structural engineer and joist manufacturer.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Flat Plate, Double Nuts, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to bottom chord of joist.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Provide one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated provide the followings:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): To control pipe movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Provide powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where indicated in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

D. 1/16"=1'-0" scale drawing showing all valve locations to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, Aluminum, or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door markers, equipment markers, equipment signs, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Metal or fiberboard.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, black, unless otherwise indicated. Paint shall be low VOC and shall meet the requirements of section 09910. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated. Paint shall be low VOC and shall meet the requirements of section 09910.

2.5 [VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, numbering scheme approved by Architect. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick brass or

2. Material: 0.0375-inch- thick stainless steel or

3. Material: 3/32-inch- thick laminated plastic with 2 black surfaces and white inner layer.

B. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

2.6 VALVE SCHEDULES

A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws and hangers.

2. Frame: Finished hardwood or extruded aluminum.

3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

2.7 VALVE PLAN

A. Valve Plan: Prepare a scale drawing. Provide the location and identity of each valve.

1. Valve Plan Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve plan. Include mounting screws and hangers.

2. Frame: Finished hardwood or extruded aluminum.

3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.**]**

2.8 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of plumbing equipment that does not have nameplate, or has a nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where easily visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Fuel-burning units.
2. Pumps, compressors, and other motor-driven equipment.
3. Heat exchangers and similar equipment.
4. Water heaters and storage tanks.

B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.

1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
    a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    b. Meters, gages, and thermometers.
    c. Fuel-burning units.
    d. Pumps, compressors, and other motor-driven equipment.
    e. Heat exchangers and similar equipment.
    f. Water heaters and storage tanks.

C. Stenciled Equipment Marker Option: Stenciled markers may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment markers, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

D. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where easily visible.

1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
    a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
    b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
    c. Orange: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
    d. Brown: For energy-reclamation equipment and components.
    e. Blue: For equipment not listed in a through d
2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.

E. Stenciled Equipment Sign Option: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of laminated-plastic equipment signs, at Installer's option, if lettering larger than 1 inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

F. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in other sections.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. **Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.]**

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Cold Water Piping:

a. Background Color: Green.
b. Letter Color: White.

2. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Return Piping:

a. Background Color: Green.
b. Letter Color: White.

3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

a. Background Color: Green.
b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 **[**VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Domestic Cold Water: 1 ½", round.
b. Domestic Hot Water: 1 ½", round.
c. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation: 1 ½", round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

a. Domestic Cold Water: Blue.
b. Domestic Hot Water: Red.
c. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation: Red.

3. Letter Color:

a. Domestic Cold Water: Black.
b. Domestic Hot Water: White.
c. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation: White.

3.5 VALVE SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

A. Mount valve schedules on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room and where directed by owner.

3.6 VALVE PLAN INSTALLATION

A. Mount valve plans on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room and where directed by owner.**]**

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.9 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices**[and glass fronts of valve schedules and plans]**.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700
PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Outdoor pipe: Pipe located outside the building insulation envelope.

B. Plenum: An unoccupied space or void, on the conditioned side of the building insulation and vapor barrier, being used to return conditioned air to the inlet side of a return or exhaust fan either directly or via a duct connection. An example would be a space with air handling light fixtures or openings in the ceiling used to transport air through the ceiling and then to an open duct located above the ceiling in another location.

C. Indirectly Conditioned Space: A space having no direct conditioning but, due to air movement induced by an exhaust, or return opening, is conditioned by makeup air from an adjacent space. An example would be a small toilet. Boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms do not qualify as indirectly conditioned spaces.

D. Inside the Building Insulation Envelope: For the purposes of this section, boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms are considered to be OUTSIDE the building insulation envelope.

E. Exposed: Visible from any angle without removal of building element or equipment.

F. Concealed: Enclosed in building element or above ceiling such that it is not visible from any angle without removal of building element or equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:

1. Detail application of removable insulation covers.
2. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
3. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
5. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
6. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
7. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
8. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
9. Detail field application for each equipment type.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with type, grade, and maximum use temperature.

B. Ship Insulated Piping System Components on pallets and wood supports. Securely fasten and protect from damage. Store off the ground and cover with opaque waterproof tarp to protect materials from sunlight and rain.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping installer for piping insulation, duct installer for duct insulation, and equipment installer for equipment insulation.

C. Maintain clearances required for maintenance.

D. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
   a. CertainTeed Manson.
   b. Johns Manville
   c. Knauf FiberGlass GmbH.
   d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
   e. Schuller International, Inc.
2. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   b. Rubatex Corp.
3. Polyolefin Insulation:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   b. IMCOA.

4. Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam Insulation:
   a. Kooltherm Insulation Products, Ltd.
5. Removable Insulation Covers:
   a. Advance Thermal Corp.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, with factory applied FSK Jacket. Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin to maximum service temperature of 250°F. Faced insulation shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

G. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, & IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket with Factory Applied FSK Jacket: Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin with a multi-purpose foil-scrim kraft (FSK) jacket to maximum service temperature of 250°F. FSK shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1136, Type II, when surface burning characteristics are determined in accordance with ASTM E 84 with the foil surface of the material exposed to the flame as it is in the final composite. Composite (insulation, facing and adhesive) shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation properties shall be as follows:

1. Thickness: 1-1/2"
   a. Density: 0.75 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 5.0
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 4.0
2. Thickness: 2"
   a. Density: 1.0 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0
3. Alternate to 2" 1.0 pcf: Thickness: 2.2"
   a. Density: 0.75 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0

4. Thickness: 3"
   a. Density: 0.75 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 10.0
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 8.3

I. Medium Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Operating Temperatures from 250 to 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

J. High Temperature Mineral-Fiber Blanket for Temperatures above 850 deg F: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

K. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
2. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.
3. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
4. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
5. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 196.
6. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

L. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

M. Closed-Cell Phenolic-Foam: Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C 1126, Type II, Grade 1.

N. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass Cloth: Woven glass-fiber fabric, plain weave, minimum 8 ounces per square yard.

C. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.

D. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. PVC Duct Jacket Color: White or gray.

3. PVC Pipe Jacket Color: Color-code piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.

E. Aluminum Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209, and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper.

1. Finish and Thickness: Stucco-embossed finish, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
3. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

F. Stainless-Steel Jacket: Deep corrugated sheets of stainless steel complying with ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316; 0.10 inch thick; and roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.

1. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
2. Elbows: Gore type, for 45- and 90-degree elbows in same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
3. Jacket Bands: Stainless steel, Type 304, 3/4 inch wide.

G. Heavy PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 30-mil-thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.

1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Standard PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil- thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.

1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

2.4 REMOVABLE INSULATION COVERS

A. Pre-manufactured easily removable insulation cover/blanket intended for insulation of equipment and devices requiring periodic maintenance.

2.5 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz. /sq. yd.

1. Tape Width: 4 inches.

B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.

4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

D. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

1. Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the attached surface.

E. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, plenum and breeching with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, pipes, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb. for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.

F. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2.7 REMOVABLE INSULATION COVERS

A. Pre-manufactured easily removable insulation cover/blanket intended for insulation of equipment and devices requiring periodic maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of piping, and fittings.

B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thickness required for each system.

C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with seams staggered.

E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

F. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.

G. Keep insulation materials dry at all times. Insulation that becomes wet or is otherwise damaged beyond repair shall be removed immediately and replaced. Replacement material and installation shall be in accordance with these specifications.

H. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

I. Apply insulation with the minimum number of joints practical.

J. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.

L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.

1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.

M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.

N. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe joints and fittings.

O. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

P. Install vapor-retarder mastic on pipes and equipment.

1. Pipes and equipment with vapor retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
2. Pipes and equipment without vapor retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.

Q. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.

1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
3. Seal insulation to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.

R. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.

S. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.

T. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.

1. For insulation indicated to have vapor retarders, taper termination and seal insulation ends with vapor-retarder mastic.

3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Blanket Applications for Pipes: Secure blanket insulation with adhesive, and anchor pins with speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of pipe surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of pipes and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides, top, and bottom of horizontal pipes.
4. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.
5. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
6. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
7. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.

8. Apply insulation on pipe fittings and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on pipe elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
9. Insulate pipe hangers and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of the same material as insulation. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
10. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

B. Board Applications for Equipment: Secure board insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct, plenum, & equipment surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to all surfaces of fittings and equipment.
3. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
5. Insulate equipment stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6" wide strips of the insulating material. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
6. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation to ducts, plenums, and equipment as follows:

1. Follow the manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the duct, plenum, and equipment surface.

3.6 CLOSED-CELL PHENOLIC-FOAM INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation as follows:

1. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten without deforming the insulation materials.
2. Apply two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
3. On exposed applications, finish insulation with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to surface of installed insulation. When dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin the finish coat to achieve smooth finish.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

A. Apply glass-cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Glass-Cloth Jacketed Insulation: Paint insulation finished with glass-cloth jacket as indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color shall be as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.9 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation materials and thickness are specified at the end of this Section.

B. Insulate all pipe and equipment:

1. Insulate pipe in accordance with the application schedule(s) below.
2. Exceptions: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
   a. Vibration-control devices.
   b. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   c. Nameplates and data plates.
   d. Manholes.
   e. Handholes.
   f. Cleanouts.
   g. Plastic Condensate Drain piping.
   h. Factory-insulated equipment.
   i. Flexible connectors.

3.10 INDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE (ABOVE GRADE):

A. Service: Domestic hot water and domestic circulated hot water.

1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed or flexible elastomeric pipe insulation.
2. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
   a. Copper Pipe, ½" through 1½" in diameter: 1"
   b. Copper Pipe, 1½" through 3" in diameter: 1 ½"
   c. Copper Pipe, larger than 3" in diameter: 2"
3. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

B. Service: Domestic cold water.

1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed or flexible elastomeric pipe insulation.

2. Insulation Thickness: ½"
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

C. Service: Rainwater conductors (Including secondary roof drain conductors). Insulate first thirty linear feet of piping including vertical piping from drain body and first horizontal piping run. If a second vertical run occurs before thirty linear feet is reached, terminate insulation at end of first horizontal run.

1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation or Mineral-Fiber Blanket with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

D. Service: Roof drain [**and overflow drain**] bodies.

1. Insulation Material: Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation
2. Insulation Thickness: 1½"
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

E. Service: Exposed piping:
1. Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

F. Service: Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Drainage from any Equipment. Measurement shall be pipe length.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

G. Service: Condensate Drains, & Traps.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

H. Service: Equipment Non-condensate Drains, & Traps.
1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Insulation Thickness: 1"
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
4. Finish: Exposed = Painted, concealed = none.

3.11 INDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE (BELOW GRADE):

1. None required.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 221116

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Domestic Water Service Piping: 160 psig.
   2. Domestic Water Distribution Piping: 125 psig.

B. Seismic Performance: Refer to structural drawings for seismic category. Domestic water piping, support, and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7, state, and local codes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. NSF/ANSI Compliance:
   1. [NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials"]
   2. NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects"
   3. NSF/ANSI 372, "Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content"

C. [ASTM Compliance:
   1. ASTM F 876, "Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing"
   2. ASTM F 877, "Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot-Water and Cold-Water Distribution Systems"]
   3. [ASTM F 2389-06, "Standard Specification for Pressure-Rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems]

D. [CSA Compliance:
   1. CSA B137.11, "Polypropylene (PP-R) Pipe and Fittings for Pressure Applications]

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify [**Architect**] [**Construction Manager**] [**Owner**] no fewer than [**two**] <**Insert number**> days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
   2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without [**Architect's**] [**Construction Manager's**] [**Owner's**] written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: [**ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B)**] [and] [**ASTM B 88, Type M (ASTM B 88M, Type C)**] water tube, drawn temper.
   1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
   2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
   3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
   4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
   5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by one of the following**] [**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:
         1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
         2) NIBCO INC.
         3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
         4) Conex Banninger
      b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
      c. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.
   6. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by one of the following**] [**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

1) NVent LLC.

b. Description: Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22; with stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

7. Copper-Tube Extruded-Tee Connections:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by one of the following**] [**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

1) T-DRILL Industries Inc.

b. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

8. Grooved-Joint Copper-Tube Appurtenances:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by one of the following**] [**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

1) Anvil International.
2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
3) Victaulic Company.

b. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 (ASTM B 75M) copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.

c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

B. Soft Copper Tube: [**ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A)**] [and] [**ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B)**] water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by one of the following**] [**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
2) NIBCO INC.
3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.
4) Conex Banninger

b. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

c. NPS 3 and NPS 4 (DN 80 and DN 100): Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 [DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Piping for fire-suppression applications shall be listed for fire-protection service.

B. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
   1. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron.
   2. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron.

      a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
   1. Standard-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron.

      a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
   2. Compact-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron.

      a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

D. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151.
   1. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron-Pipe Appurtenances:

      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

         1) Anvil International.
         2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
         3) Star Pipe Products.
         4) Victaulic Company.

      b. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.
      c. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Pipe Couplings: AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.]

2.4 [CPVC PIPING

A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 411/F 411M, [Schedule 40] [and] [Schedule 80].
   1. CPVC Socket Fittings: [ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40] [and] [ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80].
   2. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F 437, Schedule 80.

B. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, SDR 11, pipe and socket fittings.

C. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.]

2.5 [PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. PEX Distribution System:

1. ASTM F 876, ASTM F 877, CSA B137.5, NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61, and NSF/ANSI 372. All pipe shall be high-density crosslinked polyethylene manufactured using high-pressure peroxide method of crosslinking (PEXa). Pipe shall be rated for continuous operation at or above the designed system operating temperatures and pressures.

2. Fittings for PEX Tube:

a. All Fittings used with crosslinked polyethylene (PEXa) water distribution pipe intended for plumbing applications shall be cold-expansion PEXa compression-sleeve fittings.

b. All polymer fittings shall be made from modified PPSU (black).

c. All brass fittings shall be lead free brass made from ECO BRASS UNS C69300 or equivalent.

d. All compression sleeves shall be made from PEXa crosslinked polyethylene.

e. All fittings shall be third-party certified to applicable standards ASTM F877, NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61 and CSA B137.5.

f. Where joints are encased in concrete or buried underground, joints shall be wrapped if required per the manufacturer's recommendation to protect the material.

3. Manifolds:

a. Material: Distribution manifolds shall be manufactured of copper and be supplied by the piping manufacturer as a proven cataloged part of the manufacturer's system.

b. Copper manifolds

c. Copper manifolds shall be manufactured from Type L copper.

d. Copper and/or brass outlets shall be high-temperature brazed (lead-free) into headers.]

2.6 [PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, [Schedule 40] [and] [Schedule 80].

1. PVC Socket Fittings: [ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40] [and] [ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80].

2. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.]

2.7 [POLYPROPYLENE (PP or PP-R) PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Polypropylene Pipe: Pipe shall be manufactured from PP-R resin (Fusiolen or similar) meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389. Pipe shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material. All pipe shall be made in an

extrusion process. Domestic hot water pipe shall contain a fiber layer (Faser or similar) to restrict thermal expansion. All pipe shall comply with rated pressure requirements of ASTM F 2389. All pipe shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, NSF 61, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.

B. Polypropylene Fittings: Fittings shall be manufactured from a PP-R resin (Fusiolen or similar) meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389. Fittings shall contain no rework or recycled materials except that generated in the manufacturer's plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material. All fittings shall be certified by NSF International as complying with NSF 14, NSF 61, and ASTM F 2389 or CSA B137.11.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]
   1. Aquatherm
   2. Nupi Americas

2.8 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. [Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.]

E. [Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.

   1. Use CPVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 490 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).]

F. [Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

   1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).]

G. [Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.]

H. [Fusion Welding Joints for Polypropylene

1. Install fittings and joints using socket-fusion, electro-fusion, or butt-fusion as applicable for the fitting type. All fusion-welded joints shall be made in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards.
2. Fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electro-fusion devices shall be as specified by the pipe and fitting manufacturer.
3. Prior to joining, the pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM F 2389 and the manufacturer's specifications.
4. Joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times, and working pressure shall be in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.]

2.9 [ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

B. Form: [Sheet] [or] [Tube].

C. Material: [LLDPE film of **0.008-inch (0.20-mm)**] [LLDPE film of **0.008-inch (0.20-mm)** minimum thickness or high-density, cross-laminated PE film of **0.004-inch (0.10-mm)**] [High-density, cross-laminated PE film of **0.004-inch (0.10-mm)**] minimum thickness.

D. Color: [Black] [or] [Natural] <Insert color>.]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to other sections for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges may be used on aboveground piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Grooved joints may be used on aboveground grooved-end piping.

D. Fitting Options:
1. Mechanically formed tee-branch outlets (T-Drill) and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

2. Press Fittings: Mechanically crimped fittings with neoprene gasket.

E. Underground Domestic Water Service Piping: Match civil materials to first flange.

F. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
1. 2" and Smaller:
   a. Hard copper tube, Type L copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
   b. [CPVC, Schedule 40 pipe with socket fittings and solvent-cemented joints.]
   c. [PEXa pipe with PEXa cold expansion fittings.]
   d. [Polypropylene (PP-R) piping with fusion welded joints in SDR 7.4, 11, or 17.6 based on the required minimum pressure rating and use temperature, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM F 2389.]
2. 2-1/2" and above":
   a. Hard copper tube, Type L copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
   b. Hard copper tube, Type L with grooved ends; copper grooved-end fittings; copper-tubing, keyed couplings; and grooved joints.
   c. [Polypropylene (PP-R) piping with fusion welded joints in SDR 7.4, 11, or 17.6 based on the required minimum pressure rating and use temperature, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM F 2389.]

G. Underground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
1. 2" and Smaller:
   a. Soft copper tube, Type K copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints with no joints permitted below concrete slabs.
   b. [PEXa continuous pipe with no joints or fittings below grade.]
   c. [Polypropylene (PP-R) piping with fusion welded joints in SDR 7.4, 11, or 17.6 per manufacturer's instructions and ASTM D2774.]
2. 2-1/2" and above:
   a. Soft copper tube, Type K copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
   b. [Polypropylene (PP-R) piping with fusion welded joints in SDR 7.4, 11, or 17.6 per manufacturer's instructions and ASTM D2774.]

H. [CPVC and PEX materials shall NOT be used for the following applications:
1. Domestic hot water and recirculation systems where design temperatures exceed 120 degrees F.
2. Domestic cold, hot, and recirculation piping and fittings directly serving domestic water booster pump and domestic water heating equipment.
3. Domestic water service entrance equipment.]

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Shutoff Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
2. Throttling Duty: Use bronze ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use cast-iron butterfly valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Hot-Water-Piping, Balancing Duty: Use automatic flow control valves.

4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Extend domestic water service piping to exterior water distribution piping in sizes and locations indicated.

B. Install underground ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600, and AWWA M41. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to water service piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
1. Encase piping with polyethylene film according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

C. Install underground copper according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight.

E. Install water-pressure regulators downstream from shutoff valves.

F. Install aboveground domestic water piping level and plumb.

G. Fill water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

H. Perform the following steps before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and plugs used for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
5. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
6. Remove filter cartridges from housings, and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and that cartridges are clean and ready for use.

I. Check plumbing equipment and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation. Do not operate water heaters before filling with water.

J. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.
1. Water-Pressure Regulators: Set outlet pressure at 80 psig maximum, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Energize pumps and verify proper operation.

Keep below for plastic piping and fittings only when plastic piping is allowed by owner.

L. [Store and protect plastic piping and fittings in packaging with labeling in place.
   1. **Pipe and fittings shall be kept in original packaging until required for installation.**
   2. **Do not expose pipe and fittings to ultraviolet (UV) light beyond exposure limits recommended by manufacturer.**
   3. **Protect products from exposure of contaminating materials. Install suitable plugs in open pipe ends until installation when necessary.**
   4. **Piping shall not be dragged across the ground or other surfaces and shall be stored on a flat surface with no sharp edges.**
   5. **Pipe and fittings shall be protected from other trades, oil, grease, paint, direct sunlight, and other elements as recommended by the manufacturer.]**

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed-coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Mechanically Formed Outlets: Form tee in copper tube according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

D. Mechanically crimped fittings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions **and by factory accredited installer.**

E. Fusion welded joints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, specifications, product standards, and by factory accredited installer.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Install shutoff valve on each water supply to equipment and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures without supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping" for pipe hanger and support devices.

B. Install the following:
   1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
   3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
   7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Where hangers for piping are to be suspended from open-web steel joists, install hangers at maximum spacing that will result in hanger loads that comply with the requirements on the structural drawings.

G. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

I. Where bends in the pipe occur, place hangers 1/3 of the maximum allowed spacing distance of the bend (i.e. is the maximum span is 12 feet, the hanger shall be 4 feet from the bend. Pipe shall be supported from both sides of the bend.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

      a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
      b. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
   3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
   4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Test domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
   2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
   3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
   4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
   5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
   1. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
   1. Purge new piping and parts of existing domestic water piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
   2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if methods are not prescribed, procedures described in AWWA C651, AWWA C652 or as described below:

      a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
      b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

         1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
         2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

      c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
      d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities to authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product proposed.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

C. Water Management Installation:

1. Installer Qualifications: An installer who is authorized by the equipment manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of submitted equipment.
2. Provide documentation demonstrating previous experience and successfully completing projects of similar size and scope.
3. Provide a list of installations that the Installer has specifically installed for verification by the Owner. Similar installations from other vendors and/or Installers shall be accepted. The Installer's employees must meet these qualifications.
4. The Installer shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer that he has:
    a. Adequate plant and equipment to pursue the work properly and expeditiously.
    b. Adequate staff and technical experience to implement the work.
    c. Suitable financial status to meet the obligations of the work.

d. Technical capable and factory trained service personnel at a local service facility to provide routine and emergency service for all products used in this project.

5. A contractor intending to bid on this work, not meeting the requirements of this section, may employ the services of an "Installer" meeting the requirements of this section. A "subcontractor" so employed must be acceptable to the Architect. The "Installer" shall be identified by submittal for acceptance by the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type (Anti-siphon) Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Ames Co.
b. Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.

3. Sizes: ¾" thru 3" as required to match connected piping.

4. Body: Brass or Bronze.

5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.

6. Finish: Rough bronze or chrome plated.

B. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Ames Co.
b. Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Accessories:

a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

C. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1056.

3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

4. Sizes: ¾" thru 1" as required to match connected piping.
5. Accessories:
    a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.2 DISHWASHER AIR-GAP FITTINGS

A. Description: ASSE 1021, fitting suitable for use with domestic dishwashers and for deck mounting; with plastic body, chrome-plated brass cover; and capacity of at least 5 gpm; and inlet pressure of at least 5 psig at temperature of at least 140 deg F. Include 5/8-inch- ID inlet and 7/8-inch- ID outlet hose connections.

B. Hoses: Rubber and suitable for temperature of at least 140 deg F.
1. Inlet Hose: 5/8-inch- ID and 48 inches long.
2. Outlet Hose: 7/8-inch- ID and 48 inches long.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Zone (RPZ) Backflow Preventers:
1. Available Manufacturers:
    a. Ames Co.
    b. Apollo Valves - Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 10 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Sizes: ¾" thru 10"
6. Body: Brass or bronze for 2" and smaller; cast iron or steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for 2 ½" and larger.
7. Configuration: Comply with drawing requirements.
8. Accessories:
    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of 2" and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of 2 ½" and larger.
    b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check Backflow Preventers:
1. Available Manufacturers:
    a. Ames Co.
    b. Apollo Valves - Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1015
3. Application: continuous-pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 8 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Size: ¾" thru 10" as required to match connected piping.
6. Body: Brass or bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron or steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Configuration: Comply with drawing requirements.
8. Accessories:
    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of 2" and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of 2 ½" and larger.

C. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Available Manufacturers:
    a. Apollo Valves - Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
    c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Sizes: ¾" thru 1" as required to match connected piping.
5. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

2.4 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
2. Flomatic Corporation.
3. OCV Control Valves.
4. Watts Industries, Inc.; Ames Fluid Control Systems.
5. Watts Industries, Inc.; Watts ACV.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

B. Description: Pilot-operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated main water control valve.

C. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.

D. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.

1. Sizes: 1¼" thru 10" as required to match connected piping.

2. Pattern: Angle or Globe-valve design.
3. Trim: Stainless steel.

2.5 AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Bell & Gossett
2. Flow Design, Inc.
3. Griswold Controls
4. Hays Fluid Controls
5. Pro Hydronic Specialties

B. Valves shall be factory set to maintain constant flow with plus or minus 10 percent. Each valve shall have an identification tag attached by chain, and be factory marked with the zone or equipment identification, valve number, and flow rate. Valve shall be line size and as follows:
1. Body: Gray-iron or brass, designed for 175 psig at 200 deg For; brass or ferrous-metal, designed for 300 psig at 250 deg F.
2. Cartridge: Stainless steel or nickel chrome plated brass, tamperproof, self-cleaning, piston-spring assembly, or polyphenylsulfone orifice seat with polymer diaphragm (Hays) removable for inspection or replacement.
3. Adjustment: Flow and pressure differential shall be adjustable by cartridge replacement.
4. Configuration: "Y" or other permitting cartridge replacement without valve removal for sizes 2" and smaller.
5. Sizes: Match connecting pipe.
6. Accessories:
   a. Provide unions and isolation valves or other configuration permitting cartridge replacement with valve removal for sizes larger than 2."
   b. Minimum pressure differential shall not exceed 2 psi (unless otherwise indicated)
   c. Maximum pressure differential shall not be less than 32 psi (unless otherwise indicated).
   d. Flow rates shall be as indicated on equipment schedules on the drawings.
   e. Valves shall be installed in return piping.
   f. Ball valves and unions included as part of the valve package may be used in place of ball valves and unions specified and indicated on the drawings only when in positions indicated. Ball valves shall be provided with a solid stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball.
   g. Provide a #20 mesh Y-strainer with blow-down valve and garden hose connection between the supply side valve and equipment.
   h. Valves may be provided as part of a "hose kit."

2.6 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic Water Mixing Valves:

1. Refer to drawing schedule for manufacturer and operating requirements.

2. Available Manufacturers:

   a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   b. Leonard Valve Company.

c. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
d. Symmons Industries, Inc.

3. Standard: ASSE 1017.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories:
   a. Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies.
   b. Handle.
   c. Dial thermometer on inlets and outlet.
   d. Pressure gauges on inlets and outlet.
8. Pressure Rating: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Refer to drawing schedule for manufacturer and operating requirements.
2. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Apollo Valves - Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   c. Leonard Valve Company.
   d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
7. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded. Provide unions and valves.
8. Finish: Chrome-plated bronze.

2.7 STRAINERS

A. Pattern: "Y"

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron or steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
   a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.

b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10 inch.

6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.8 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Field-installed, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.
9. Operation: Operating key.
10. Include operating key with each hose bibb.
11. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.9 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Refer to plumbing fixture rough-in schedule on drawings.

2.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. AMTROL, Inc.
2. Josam Company.
3. MIFAB, Inc.
4. PPP Inc.
5. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
7. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
8. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
9. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.

C. Type: Metal bellows or copper tube with piston.

D. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.11 [TRAP GUARD

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. ProSet Systems, Model TG
2. SureSeal Manufacturing, Inline Floor Drain Trap Sealer

B. General:
1. Comply with ASSE 1072-2007.
2. ProSet Systems: Smooth, soft, flexible, elastomeric PVC material molded into shape, open on top with curl closure at bottom. SureSeal: ABS plastic body with neoprene rubber diaphragm and sealing gasket with 80 durometer compression fit sealing gasket on gravity drain outlet connection.
3. Allows wastewater to open and adequately discharge floor drain through its interior.
4. Closes and returns to original molded shape after wastewater discharge is complete.
5. Size shall be as required to match drain in which it is installed.]

2.12 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. MIFAB, Inc.
b. PPP Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:
1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

2.13 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:
   1. Available Manufacturers:
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

      a. PPP Inc.

   3. Standard: ASSE 1044
   4. Piping: ASTM B 88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
   5. Cabinet: Unless otherwise indicated, recessed or surface-mounting steel box with stainless-steel cover.
   6. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.
   7. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
   8. Number of Outlets: Refer to drawings.
   9. Size of Outlets: ½"

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers where indicated: If not indicated on each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

   1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
   2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
   3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install balancing valves with-in 12" of ceiling at access door or tile where they can be reached with-out obstruction.

D. Install thermostatic mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

   1. Install thermometers and pressure gauges.
   2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as indicated.

E. Install strainers where indicated.

F. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Section "Rough Carpentry."

G. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

H. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1/8" per foot, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

I. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1/8" per foot, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.

J. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1/8" per foot, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

K. Install trap guards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

L. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing specialties securely to supports attached to building substrate if supports are specified and to building wall construction if no support is indicated.

M. Fasten recessed-type plumbing specialties to reinforcement built into walls.

N. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting and recessed-type plumbing specialties.

O. Install individual shutoff valve in each water supply to plumbing specialties. Use ball valve if specific valve is not indicated. Install shutoff valves in accessible locations. Refer to Section "Valves" for general-duty ball valves.

P. Install air vents at water piping high points. Include ball valve in inlet.

Q. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

R. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

S. Specific trap primer assembly and primer pipe routing not always indicated on plans to provide contactor field flexibility in selecting option best suitable for field conditions, where alternative options may be acceptable. Contactor shall coordinate and provide any necessary items to facilitate proper installation and operation of the preferred and approved primer system; to include, but not limited to, electrical conduit and circuitry to the panelboard for electronic systems.

3.2 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section "Plumbing Identification"

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, double-check backflow-preventer and double-check, detector-assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221125
CIRCULATING PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

A. BAS Building Automation System

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

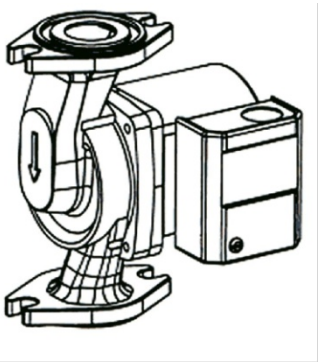
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.

B. Protect against damage.

C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS



2.1 CIRCULATING PUMPS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
2. TACO Incorporated.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
4. Armstrong Pumps Inc.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, wet rotor or system lubricated, close-coupled, 100% lead free, overhung-impeller, designed for circulating domestic hot water.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
2. Motor: Non-overloading at all points on the pump curve
3. Casing: Bronze, with companion-flange connections.
4. Impeller: Plastic.
5. Motor: Single speed, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.3 CONTROLS

A. BAS: Electric, adjustable for control of water-supply pump.

1. Type: Start/Stop
2. Operation of Pump: Refer to Section "Sequence of Operation".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

B. Verify installation and location of automatic flow control valve(s). Record actual location(s) on as-built drawings.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

A. Comply with HI 1.4.

B. Install in-line, centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps.

D. Install suction and discharge piping.

E. Install indicated valves &devices.

F. Comply with Division 26 Sections for electrical connections.

G. Connect controls.

H. Interlock pump with water heater to deactivate water heater when pump is deactivated..

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Check operation of controls for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
   a. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
   b. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
6. Prime pump.
7. Close discharge valve.
8. Start motor.
9. Open discharge valve slowly.
10. Adjust temperature settings on thermostatic mixing valves if included in design.
11. Adjust balancing valves if required by thermostatic mixing valve manufacturer.
12. Check and record pressure on inlet and outlet of pump.

END OF SECTION 221125

COLLEGE OF COSMETOLOGY
Lenoir Community College; Kinston, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 630401

SECTION **221316**
SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic and rubber piping materials:
   1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer.
   2. LEED: Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
   3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
   4. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
   5. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
   6. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.
   7. USGBC: United States Green Building Council

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Submittal:
   1. Product Data for USGBC LEED Credit EQ 4.1: For solvent cements and adhesive primers, include printed statement of VOC content.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of testing agency.

B. Cast iron soil pipe shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, county of origin, eight-digit date code, pipe diameter and length, relevant ASTM standard and registered trademark of third part certifier.

1. Third party certifier shall be IAPMO, ICC, NSF, or other organization that is accredited as an ANSI – Guide 65 organization. Reference www.ansi.org.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Non-Pressure Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.2 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPING

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Hub-and-Spigot Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Hub-less Couplings:

1. All hub-less couplings shall bear the NSF trademark.

2. General: CISPI 310 and ASTM C 1277 assembly of stainless steel corrugated shield, stainless steel bands and fasteners, and ASTM C 564 rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

1) Heavy-Duty, Type 304, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM C 1540, Type 304, stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3-inch- wide shield with 4 bands.
b) NPS 5 to NPS 10: 4-inch- wide shield with 6 bands.

b. Heavy-Duty, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, 2-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

D. Manufacturers:

1. AB&I Foundry
2. Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co.
3. Tyler Pipe & Coupling

2.3 [PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).]

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping located inside plenum: Hub-less cast-iron soil piping with heavy duty couplings.

C. Aboveground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping located outside plenum: PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

D. Underground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping:

1. [Other than kitchen waste: PVC pipe and fittings.]

2. [Other than kitchen waste: Service Weight Hub and Spigot cast iron soil pipe and fittings.]

a. **PVC pipe and fittings**]

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for Project-site sanitary sewer piping.

B. Refer to Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic installation.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping when indicated. Seismic-restraint devices are not required in zones A & B. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".

D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

E. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary force-main piping.

F. Install seismic restraints on piping when indicated. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

G. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

H. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight.

I. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the minimum slopes required by authorities having jurisdiction.

M. [Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.]

N. [Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.]

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Join hub-less cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hub-less-coupling joints.

D. [PVC Non-pressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.]

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices in zones other than A & B.

B. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

C. Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. 1 ½" and 2": 60" with 3/8"rod.
2. 3": 60" with ½"rod.
3. 4" and NPS 5: 60" with 5/8" rod.
4. 6": 60" with ¾" rod.
5. 8" to 12": 60" with 7/8" rod.
6. 15": 60" with 1" rod.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. [Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. **1 ½" and 2"**: **48"** with **3/8"** rod.
2. **3"**: **48"** with **½"** rod.
3. **4" and 5"**: **48"** with **5/8"** rod.
4. **6"**: **48"** with **¾"** rod.
5. **8" to 12"**: **48"** with **7/8"** rod.]

I. [Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48".]

J. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.

C. Reports: Where required or indicated prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

B. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319
SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

A. RPZ Reduced Pressure Zone

B. FOG Fats, oils, and greases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Withstand: Units shall remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to seismic forces indicated. "Essential facility" units shall be fully operational after the seismic event.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

1. Grease interceptors.
2. Oil interceptors.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. General:

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. MIFAB, Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Closure Material: Match pipe, brass, PVC, or ABS

B. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Housing: threaded, adjustable.
2. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
3. Body: Cast iron.
4. Outlet Connection: Inside calk, Spigot, or Threaded.
5. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
6. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Satin finish nikaloy.
7. Frame and Cover Shape: Round or Square (Contractors Option).
8. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.
9. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service weight, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
10. Carpet Ring: Yes for carpeted floors.
11. Tile Recess: Yes for tiled floors.
12. Terrazzo: Yes for terrazzo floors

C. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Wall access: Yes
2. Body: Match connected piping.
3. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded plug.
4. Closure Plug Size: Same as cleanout size but not larger than four inches in diameter.
5. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.

d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3
3. Pattern: As indicated.
4. Clamping Flange: Required.

2.3 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
b. MIFAB, Inc.
c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 for trench drains.
3. Material: Stainless Steel
4. Clamping Flange: Required.
5. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy-Duty.

2.4 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ProSet Systems Inc.

2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Plastic Stack Fitting (For Use Where Plastic Stacks Are Indicated): ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating (For Use Where Plastic Laboratory Stacks are Indicated: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. PPP
    b. Josam
    c. Smith
    d. Zurn

2. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
3. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

B. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

2.6 MOTORS

A. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. [**Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.**]

C. Install cleanouts.

D. Install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

E. For wall cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout access covers, with cover tight to finished wall.

F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Position floor drains as indicated. If indication is not clear, position for easy access and maintenance.
   2. Set floor drains at elevations indicated.
   3. Install floor-drain flashing flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
   4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain.

G. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at rated penetrations.

I. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains indicated to receive trap-seal primer.

J. Install air-gap fittings on RPZ backflow preventers and where indicated.

K. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

L. Install grease interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction, manufacturer's recommendations/instructions, and as indicated. In case of a conflict, consult architect.

M. Install oil interceptors, including trapping, venting, and flow-control fitting, according to authorities having jurisdiction, manufacturer's recommendations/instructions, and as indicated. In case of a conflict, consult architect. Coordinate oil-interceptor storage tank and gravity drain with Division 22 Section "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping."

N. Install solids interceptors according to authorities having jurisdiction, manufacturer's recommendations/instructions, and as indicated. In case of a conflict, consult architect.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Grease Interceptors: Connect inlet and outlet to unit, and connect flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping. Install valve on outlet of automatic drawoff-type unit.

D. Oil Interceptors: Connect inlet, outlet, vent, and gravity drawoff piping to unit; flow-control fitting and vent to unit inlet piping; and gravity drawoff and suction piping to oil storage tank.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
   1. Grease interceptors.
   2. Oil interceptors.
   3. Solids interceptors.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, and refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of open pipes at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

COLLEGE OF COSMETOLOGY
Lenoir Community College; Kinston, North Carolina
Architect's Project No.: 630401

SECTION 223300
ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 BASIS OF DESIGN PRODUCT: As scheduled on the drawings or as otherwise indicated.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater. Include electrical data, rated capacities, operating weights, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail water heater assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Maintenance Data: For water heaters to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

D. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 ABBREVIATIONS

A. AFF Above Finished Floor

B. EWH Electric Water Heater

C. WC Water Column

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. Potable: Consumable, drinkable, or domestic.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water heaters.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water heater, hot-water storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," Division 1 unless otherwise indicated.

E. ASHRAE Standards: Comply with performance efficiencies prescribed for the following:

1. ASHRAE 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings," for commercial water heaters.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. Begins on date of Substantial Completion:
b. Heating Elements: One year.
c. Storage Tanks: Three years.
d. Heat Exchangers: Three Years
e. Compressors: Three years.
f. Controls: One year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MEDIUM EWH's

A. Description: Comply with UL 174 or UL 1453, and listed by manufacturer for commercial applications.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell
2. Rheem Manufacturing Co.; Rheem Water Heater Div.
3. Rheem Manufacturing Co.; Ruud Water Heater Div.
4. State Industries.
5. Bradford White Corp.
6. Lochinvar Corp.

C. Storage Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code steel with 150-psig working-pressure rating.

1. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank for piping connections, relief valve, pressure gage, thermometer, drain, anode rod, and controls. Attach tappings to tank before testing and labeling.
2. Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
3. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
4. Jacket: Steel, with enameled finish.

D. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in, immersion type.

1. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat with wiring arrangement for simultaneous operation.

E. Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1

F. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005, corrosion-resistant metal, factory installed.

G. Anode Rod: Factory installed.

H. Dip Tube: Factory installed.

1. Exception:

a. Not required if cold-water inlet is within 18" of bottom of storage tank.

2.2 NON-ASME COMPRESSION TANKS

A. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory installed butyl-rubber diaphragm.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. State Industries.
4. Taco, Inc.
5. Wessels Co.
6. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

C. Diaphram: Butyl-rubber FDA approved for use with potable (domestic) water

D. ASME-code label: No

E. Working Pressure: 150 psig.

F. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling.

G. Pipe Thread: ASME B1.20.1

H. Tank Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.

I. Tank Exterior Finish: Manufacturer's standard, unless indicated otherwise.

J. Air Pre Charge Valve: Factory installed schrader type (standard tire valve).

2.3 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated, ASME stamped, and complying with ASME PTC 25.3.

1. Exception: Omit combination temperature and pressure relief valve for tankless water heater, and furnish pressure relief valve for installation in piping
2. Minimum Relieving Capacity: Equal to heat input.
3. Minimum Pressure Setting: Equal to water heater working pressure rating.
4. Sensing Element: Extends into tank.
5. Temperature Setting: 20° F Higher than water heater set point temp

B. Vacuum Relief Valves: Comply with ASME PTC 25.3. Furnish for installation in piping.

1. Exception: Omit if water heater has integral vacuum-relieving device.

C. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.

D. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater plus four inches, and include drain outlet not less than ¾" in diameter with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.

E. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.

F. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

G. Plug and cord:

1. Where water heaters require 120 volt single phase power, provide a plug and cord, for connection to a standard grounded outlet.
2. Cord length: As required to reach outlet, 6'-0" maximum.
3. Plug and cord ampacity shall be approved by the water heater manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install water heaters on housekeeping pads unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install water heaters, level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

C. Install temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Extend relief valve outlet with water piping in continuous downward pitch. Discharge in the following order:

1. Closest floor drain.
2. Mop sink.
3. Drain Pan.

D. Install vacuum relief valves in cold-water-inlet piping.

E. Install thermometers on outlet piping of water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install pressure gauges on outlet piping of water heaters. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

G. [Provide inlet and outlet piping manifolds for multiple water heaters. Arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each water heater. Include a union, shutoff valve, pressure gauge and thermometer in each water heater outlet, and a union, and shutoff valve on each water heater inlet. Provide an additional valve with memory stop, and test plug on inlet of valve for throttling in each water heater outlet. Refer to Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping." for valves and Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping." for thermometers, pressure gauges, and test plugs.]

H. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks.

I. Fill water heaters with water.

J. Charge compression tanks to indicated pressure.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. For water heaters in excess of 200 gallons or 40 kW Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. In addition to manufacturer's written installation and startup checks, perform the following:

1. Verify that piping system tests are complete.
2. Check for piping connection leaks.
3. Operate relief valve and confirm proper operation of relief valve, outlets, and drain piping.
4. [Check operation of circulating pumps.]
5. Energize electric circuits.
6. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
7. Adjust temperature settings to indicated temperature.
8. [Balance water flow through manifolds of multiple water heater installations by adjusting the pressure drop across each additional full sized valve with memory stop to be equal to barely closed full sized valve. Establish hot water flow through fixtures to establish flow necessary to make this adjustment. Circulating pump may be running or off.

    a. **Set memory stops.**]

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. When a factory-authorized service representative is required to perform startup service engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water heaters.

1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.
2. Review data in maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 224000
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

E. RFI: Request for information.

F. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

G. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

H. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

I. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, showerheads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes.

J. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

K. Other Manufacturers: Use one of those listed.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and security anchors for security plumbing fixtures.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For security plumbing fixtures and components to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Faucet Cartridges, washers, aerators and O-Rings: Equal to five percent (5%) of amount of each type and size installed but not less than five (5) of each type and size.

C. Provide Minimum number of key operators (wrenches/tools) for loose key stops, wall hydrants, aerators, security fasteners and any fixture where a key, security fastener, or special tool is required:

1. One (1) for ten percent (10%) of each size or ten (10), whichever is less.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Electrical components, devices, and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities. Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," regarding water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

E. EPA WaterSense: Provide fixtures with WaterSense labeling for all applicable and eligible fixtures and accessories.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following standards and other requirements where applicable:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
3. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
4. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
5. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
6. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
7. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
8. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
9. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
10. Whirlpool Bathtub Fittings: ASME A112.19.8M.
11. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
12. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
13. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
14. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
15. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.

16. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
17. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
18. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
19. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
20. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
21. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
22. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
23. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
24. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
25. Deck-Mounted Bath/Shower Transfer Valves: ASME 18.7.
26. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
27. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
28. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
29. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
30. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
31. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
32. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
33. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
34. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
35. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
36. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
37. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
38. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
39. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
40. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
41. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
42. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
43. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
44. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
45. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
46. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
47. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
48. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
49. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
50. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
51. Plastic Shower Receptors: ANSI Z124.2.
52. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
53. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.
54. Whirlpool Bathtub Equipment: UL 1795.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate all accessories. Ensure items fit and work together as an assembly. Provide additional accessories to accommodate final installed field conditions; to include, but not limited to, offsets and other items required for ADA compliance.

B. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with design.

C. Model numbers are intended to identify families of fixtures and may be incomplete. Refer to other contract documents for hand.

D. Where fixtures or its associated components are installed in rated floors, walls, or ceilings; provide rated fixtures, accessories, and components of equal rating.

E. Where the flush valve assembly height would conflict with the rear grab bar installation (including the minimum 1-1/2" clearance to the bottom of the grab bar), the vacuum breaker flush tube shall be shortened. Shortening of the vacuum breaker flush tube shall not exceed the manufacturer's requirements for maintaining proper operation, including the CL (critical line) markings on the flush tube if provided by the manufacturer to indicate shortening limitations.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Cartridges, washers, aerators and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed but not less than 5 of each type and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 P-3C (COUNTER TOP LAV (ACCESSIBLE))

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Kohler Model K-2196

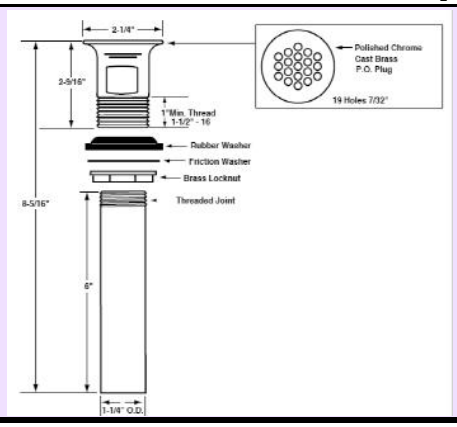
1. With Overflow
2. 4" Centers
3. With Sealant
4. Self rimming

B. Material: Vitreous China

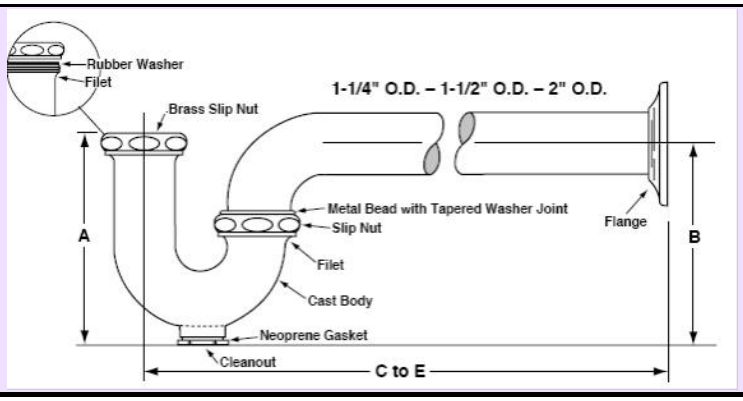
C. Color: White

D. Faucet: Chicago Model Number 802-317CP

1. 4" Spout
2. 2.2 GPM (8.3 L/min.) Maximum Flow
3. Chrome plate
4. All Brass Body
5. Renewable Seat and Washers
6. Wrist Blade Handles]

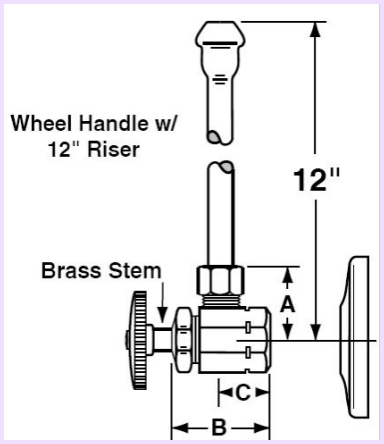


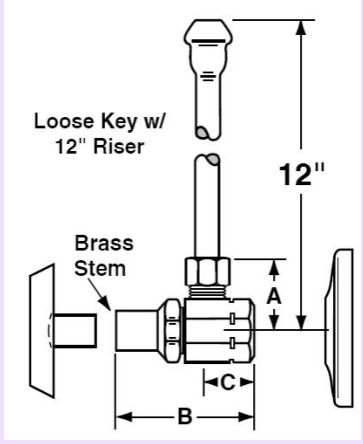
E. Drain: McGuire Part Number 155A

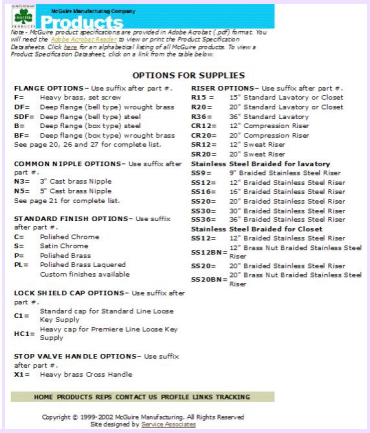


F. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8902C-F

1. 1-1/4"x 1-1/2" cast brass polished chrome trap with cleanout plug and brass slip nuts.
2. 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass wall bend.
3. Forged brass chrome plated wall flange with setscrew.






Products

OPTIONS FOR SUPPLIES

FLANGE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
F= Heavy brass, set screw
DF= Deep flange (bell type) wrought brass
SDF= Deep flange (bell type) steel
B= Deep flange (box type) steel
BF= Deep flange (box type) wrought brass
See page 20, 26 and 27 for complete list.

COMMON NIPPLE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
N3= 3" Cast brass Nipple
N3= 5" Cast brass Nipple
See page 21 for complete list.

STANDARD FINISH OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
C= Polished Chrome
S= Satin Chrome
P= Polished Brass
PL= Polished Brass Lacquered
Custom finishes available

LOCK SHIELD CAP OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
C1= Standard cap for Standard Line Loose Key Supply
HC1= Heavy cap for Premiere Line Loose Key Supply

STOP VALVE HANDLE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
X1= Heavy brass Cross Handle

RISER OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
R15 = 15" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R20= 20" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R36= 36" Standard Lavatory
CR12= 12" Compression Riser
CR20= 20" Compression Riser
SR12= 12" Sweat Riser
SR20= 20" Sweat Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for lavatory
SS9= 9" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS16= 16" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS30= 30" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS36= 36" Braided Stainless Steel Riser

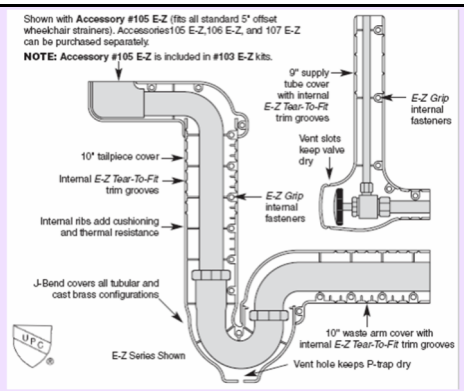
Stainless Steel Braided for Closet
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12BN= 12" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20BN= 20" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser

HOME PRODUCTS REPS CONTACT US PROFILE LINKS TRACKING

The Image to the Right is a loose key type supply. Requires new P-# and should be used where students or visitors have regular access (2165LK-N3-F).

G. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2165-N3-F

1. ½" IPS x 3/8" OD
2. ½" x 3" chrome plated brass nipple.
3. Heavy brass chrome plated wall flange with set-screw
4. Contractor shall coordinate supply connection to faucet.



H. Insulation: Tru-Bro Lav Guard #102

1. Color: White
2. Insulate P-trap, hot and cold angle valves, hot and cold risers.

I. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

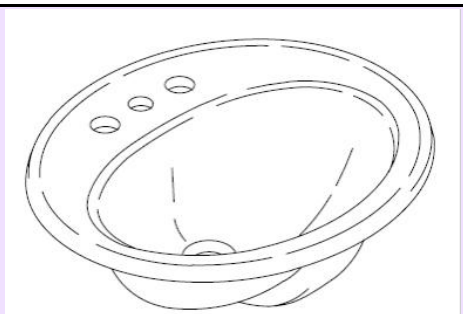
1. Lavatory
   a. American Standard
   b. Eljer
   c. Gerber
2. Faucet:
   a. Speakman
   b. Cambridge Brass
   c. T&S Brass
   d. Moen
3. Drain:

a. Kohler
b. Cambridge Brass
c. Chicago

4. Trap:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
5. Supplies:
   a. Cambridge Brass
   b. Kohler
6. Insulation:
   a. McGuire

Use the following Only where students or visitors have access and only when self closing faucets are requested by client/included in OPR. Do not use the following in private toilets no matter what (Get signing professional & PIC to make argument if you must. The end users will not like this faucet!)

2.2 P-3C$_b$ (LAVATORY (ACCESSIBLE)) WITH SELF-CLOSING FAUCET



A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Kohler Model K-2196

1. With Overflow
2. 4" Centers
3. With Sealant
4. Self rimming

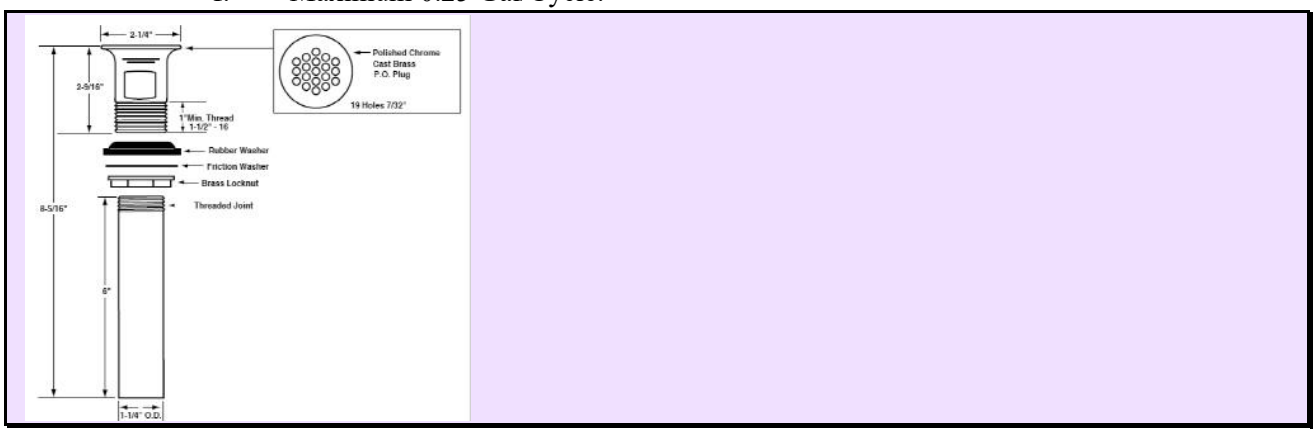
B. Material: Vitreous China

C. Color: White

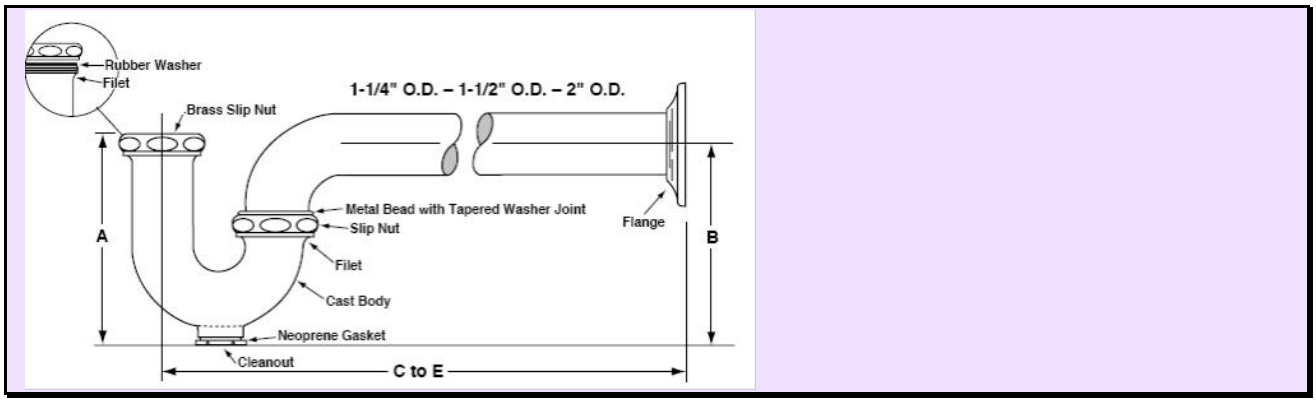
D. Faucet: Chicago Model 802-VE2805-336CP

1. Provide:
   a. Polished chrome plated finish.

b. Solid brass body.
c. 0.5 GPM pressure compensating vandal resistant outlet
d. Vandal resistant handle with hot and cold water index.
e. Self-closing adjustable metering cartridge.
f. Maximum 0.25 Gal/Cycle.

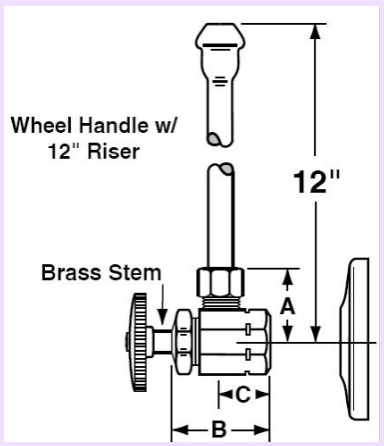


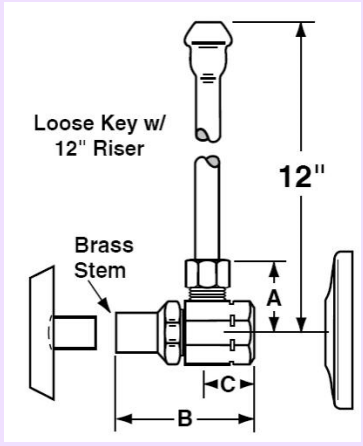
E. Drain: McGuire Part Number 155A

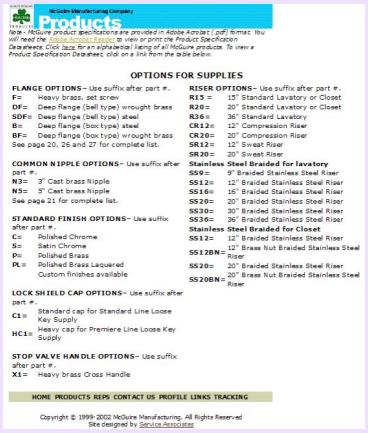


F. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8902C-F

1. 1-1/4"x 1-1/2" cast brass polished chrome trap with cleanout plug and brass slip nuts.
2. 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass wall bend.
3. Forged brass chrome plated wall flange with setscrew.



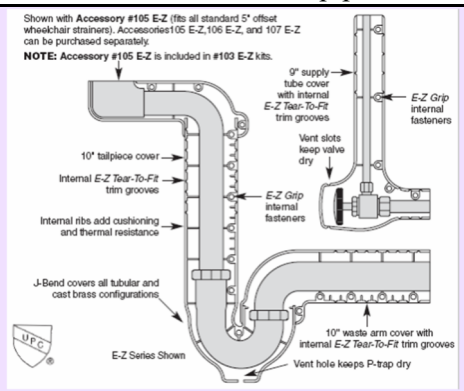




The Image to the Right is a loose key type supply. Requires new P-# and should be used where students or visitors have regular access (2165LK-N3-F).

G. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2165-N3-F

1. ½" IPS x 3/8" OD
2. ½" x 3" chrome plated brass nipple.
3. Heavy brass chrome plated wall flange with set-screw
4. Contractor shall coordinate supply connection to back-check tee and shall provide required additional pipe.



H. Insulation: Tru-Bro Lav Guard #102

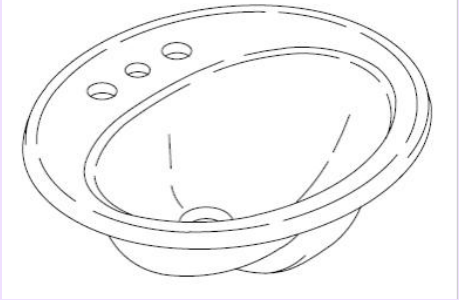
1. Color: White
2. Insulate P-trap, hot and cold angle valves, hot and cold risers.

I. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

1. Lavatory
   a. American Standard
   b. Eljer
   c. Gerber
2. Faucet:
   a. Speakman
   b. Cambridge Brass
   c. T&S Brass
   d. Moen

3. Drain:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
   c. Chicago
4. Trap:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
5. Supplies:
   a. Cambridge Brass
   b. Kohler
6. Insulation:
   a. McGuire

2.3 P-3C$_C$ (LAVATORY (ACCESSIBLE)) WITH HARD WIRED SENSOR FAUCET



A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Kohler Model K-2196

1. With Overflow
2. 4" Centers
3. With Sealant
4. Self rimming

B. Material: Vitreous China

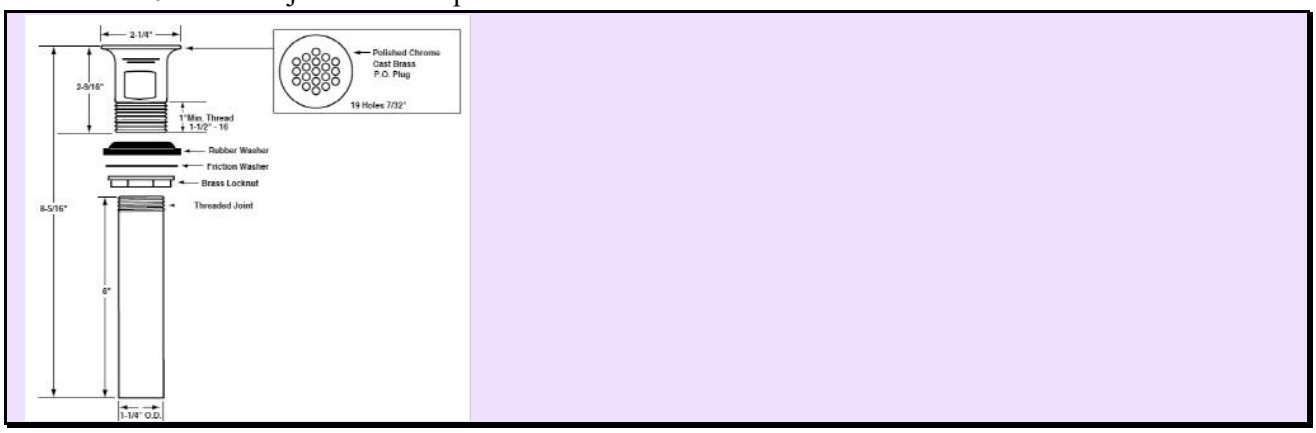
C. Color: White

Faucet requires power. Be sure we include power in our design.

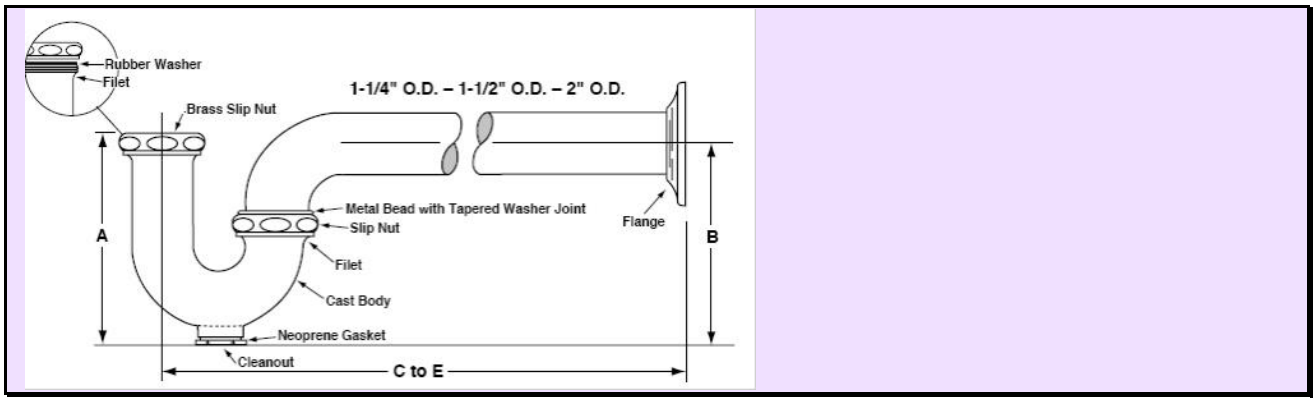
D. Faucet: Sloan Model Number ETF-600

1. Infared Sensor
2. Filtered Solenoid valve w/ serviceable "Y" Strainer
3. Splash Proof Circuit control Module
4. Vandal resistant Spray head

5. Below deck thermostatic Mixing valve
6. 0.5 GPM
7. Sensor Range adjustment Screw
8. Variable time out settings
9. BakCheck tee for hot and cold water supply
10. Metal jacketed wire protection for sensor and solenoid leads

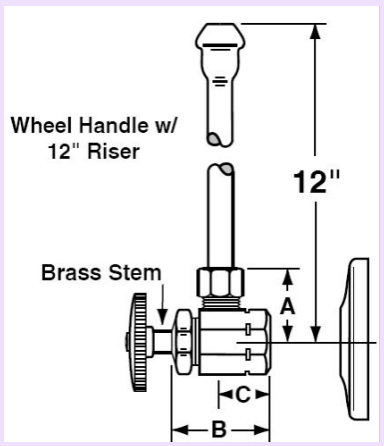


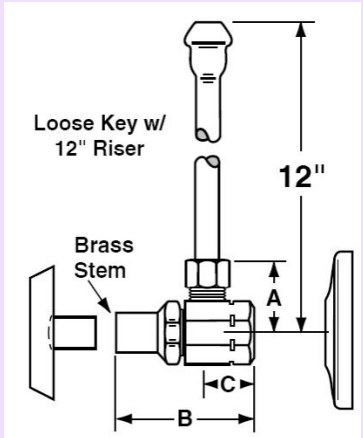
E. Drain: McGuire Part Number 155A

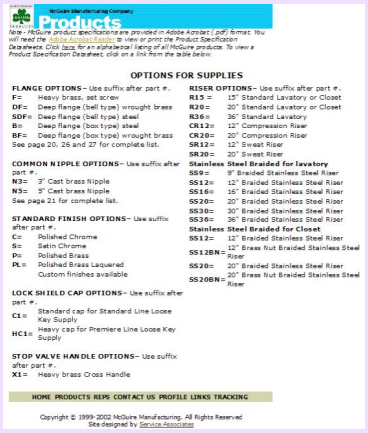


F. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8902C-F

1. 1-1/4"x 1-1/2" cast brass polished chrome trap with cleanout plug and brass slip nuts.
2. 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass wall bend.
3. Forged brass chrome plated wall flange with setscrew.






Products

OPTIONS FOR SUPPLIES

FLANGE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
F= Heavy brass, set screw
DF= Deep flange (bell type) wrought brass
SDF= Deep flange (bell type) steel
B= Deep flange (box type) steel
BF= Deep flange (box type) wrought brass
See page 20, 26 and 27 for complete list.

COMMON NIPPLE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
N3= 3" Cast brass Nipple
N5= 5" Cast brass Nipple
See page 21 for complete list.

STANDARD FINISH OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
C= Polished Chrome
S= Satin Chrome
P= Polished Brass
PL= Polished Brass Lacquered
Custom finishes available

LOCK SHIELD CAP OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
CS= Standard cap for Standard Line Loose Key Supply
HC1= Heavy cap for Premiere Line Loose Key Supply

STOP VALVE HANDLE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
X1= Heavy brass Cross Handle

RISER OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
R15 = 15" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R20 = 20" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R36 = 36" Standard Lavatory
CR12 = 12" Compression Riser
CR20 = 20" Compression Riser
SR12 = 12" Sweat Riser
SR20 = 20" Sweat Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for lavatory
SS9 = 9" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12 = 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS16 = 16" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20 = 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS30 = 30" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS36 = 36" Braided Stainless Steel Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for Closet
SS12 = 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12BN = 12" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20 = 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20BN = 20" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser

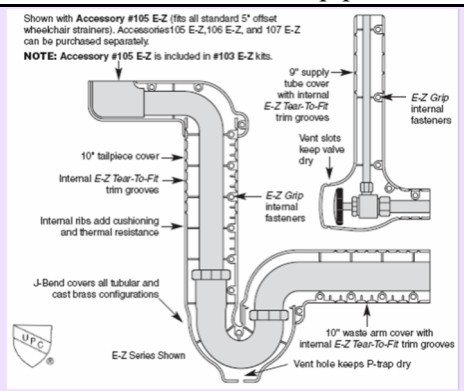
HOME PRODUCTS REPS CONTACT US PROFILE LINKS TRACKING

Copyright © 1999-2002 McGuire Manufacturing. All Rights Reserved

The Image to the Right is a loose key type supply. Requires new P-# and should be used where students or visitors have regular access (2165LK-N3-F).

G. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2165-N3-F

1. ½" IPS x 3/8" OD
2. ½" x 3" chrome plated brass nipple.
3. Heavy brass chrome plated wall flange with set-screw
4. Contractor shall coordinate supply connection to back-check tee and shall provide required additional pipe.



H. Insulation: Tru-Bro Lav Guard #102

1. Color: White
2. Insulate P-trap, hot and cold angle valves, hot and cold risers.

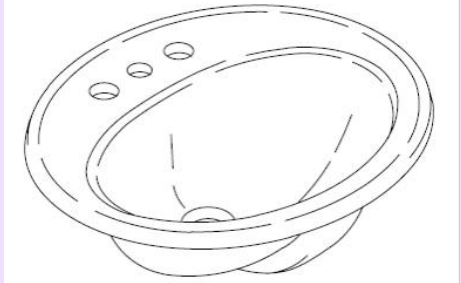
I. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

1. Lavatory
   a. American Standard
   b. Eljer
   c. Gerber
2. Faucet:
   a. Speakman
   b. Cambridge Brass
   c. T&S Brass
3. Drain:

a. Kohler
b. Cambridge Brass
c. Chicago

4. Trap:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
5. Supplies:
   a. Cambridge Brass
   b. Kohler
6. Insulation:
   a. McGuire

2.4 P-3C$_d$ (LAVATORY (ACCESSIBLE)) WITH BATTERY POWERED SENSOR FAUCET



A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Kohler Model K-2196

1. With Overflow
2. 4" Centers
3. With Sealant
4. Self rimming

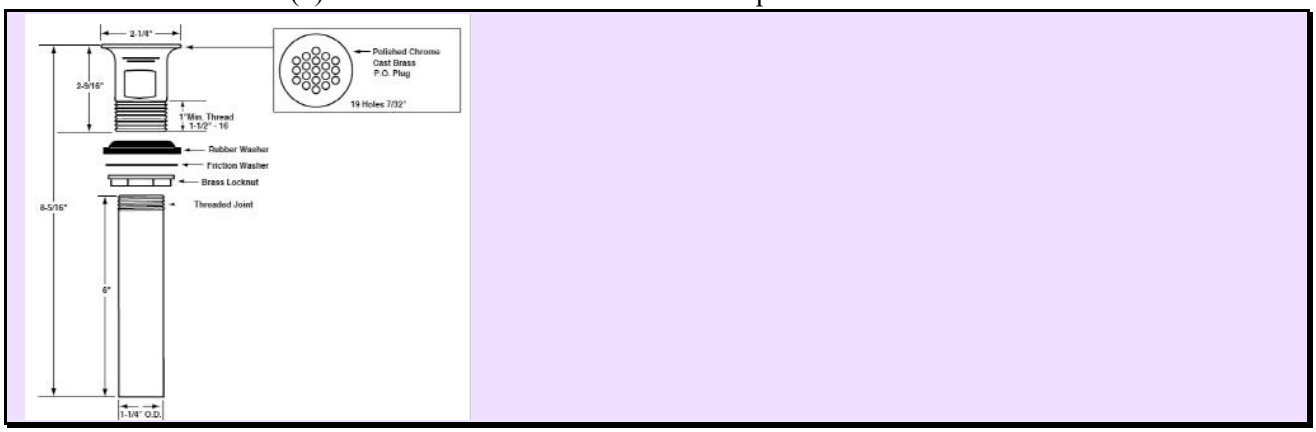
B. Material: Vitreous China

C. Color: White

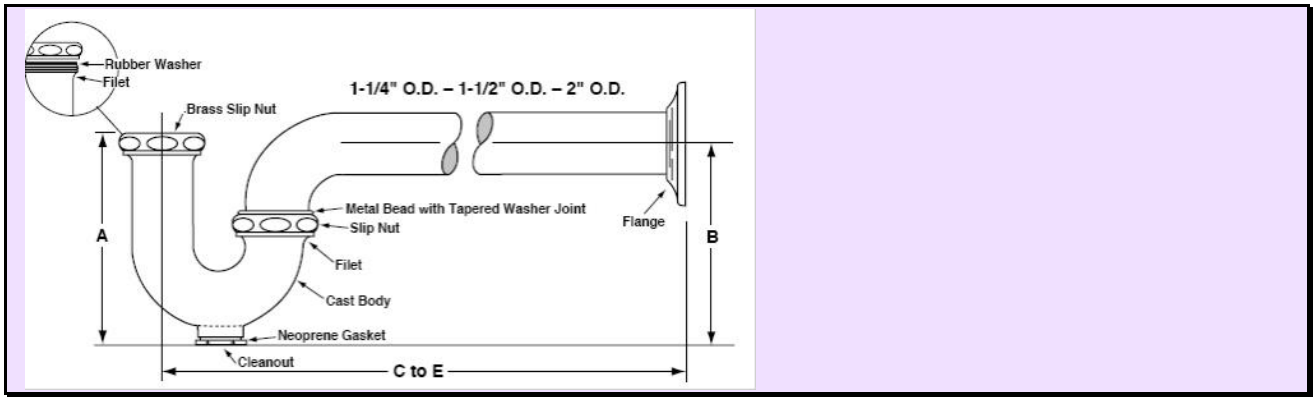
D. Faucet: Sloan Model Number EBF-650

1. Provide:
   a. Infared Sensor.
   b. Filtered Solenoid valve w/ serviceable "Y" Strainer
   c. Splash Proof Circuit control Module
   d. Below deck thermostatic Mixing valve.
   e. 0.5 GPM vandal resistant spray head.

f. Sensor Range adjustment Screw.
g. Variable time out settings.
h. Back-Check tee for hot and cold water supply.
i. Metal jacketed wire protection for sensor leads.
j. Low battery LED indicator.
k. (4) AA Alkaline batteries
l. (4) Extra AA Alkaline Batteries in un-opened container.

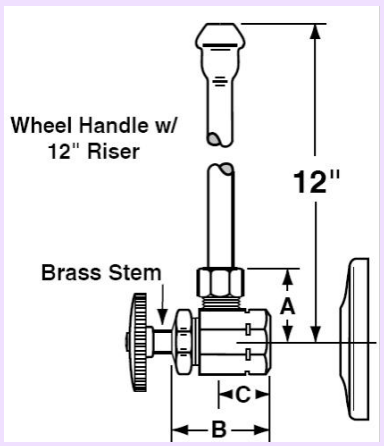


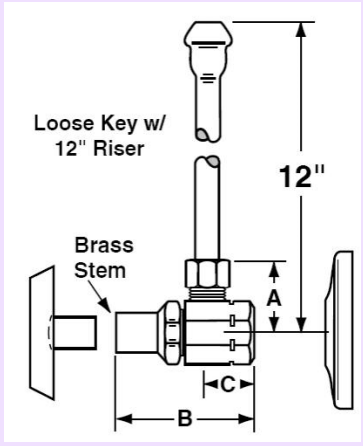
E. Drain: McGuire Part Number 155A

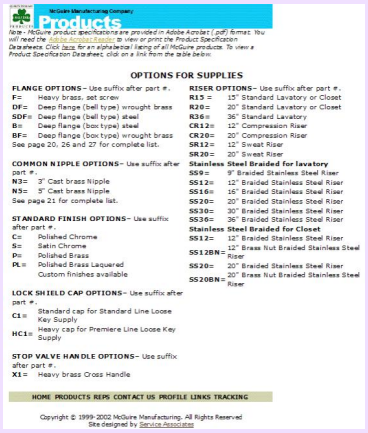


F. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8902C-F

1. 1-1/4"x 1-1/2" cast brass polished chrome trap with cleanout plug and brass slip nuts.
2. 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass wall bend.
3. Forged brass chrome plated wall flange with setscrew.



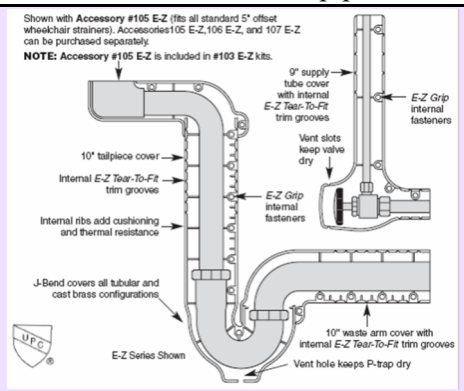




The Image to the Right is a loose key type supply. Requires new P-# and should be used where students or visitors have regular access (2165LK-N3-F).

G. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2165-N3-F

1. ½" IPS x 3/8" OD
2. ½" x 3" chrome plated brass nipple.
3. Heavy brass chrome plated wall flange with set-screw
4. Contractor shall coordinate supply connection to back-check tee and shall provide required additional pipe.



H. Insulation: Tru-Bro Lav Guard #102

1. Color: White
2. Insulate P-trap, hot and cold angle valves, hot and cold risers.

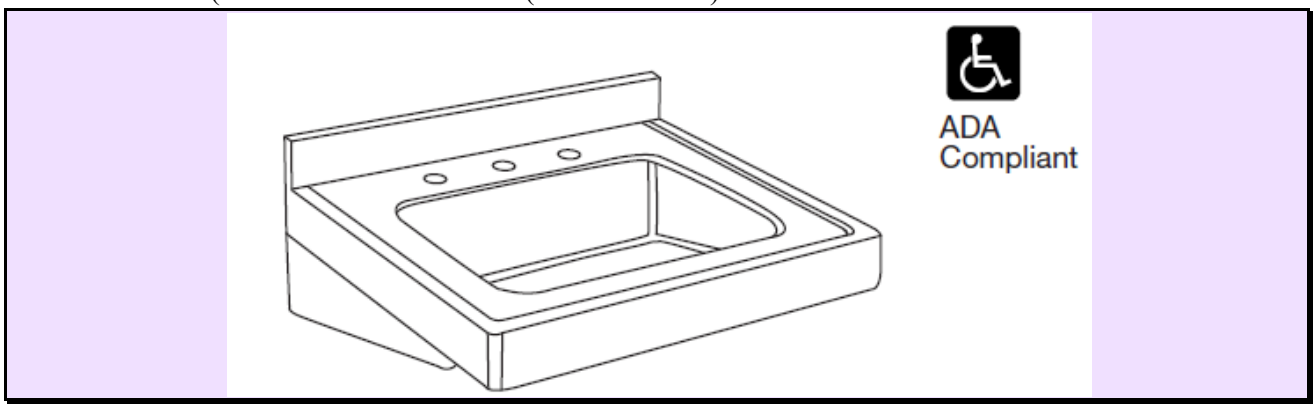
I. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

1. Lavatory
   a. American Standard
   b. Eljer
   c. Gerber
2. Faucet:
   a. Speakman
   b. Cambridge Brass
   c. T&S Brass
3. Drain:

a. Kohler
b. Cambridge Brass
c. Chicago

4. Trap:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
5. Supplies:
   a. Cambridge Brass
   b. Kohler
6. Insulation:
   a. McGuire

2.5 P-3G (KITCHEN LAVATORY (ACCESSIBLE)



A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Elkay Model ELVWO2219

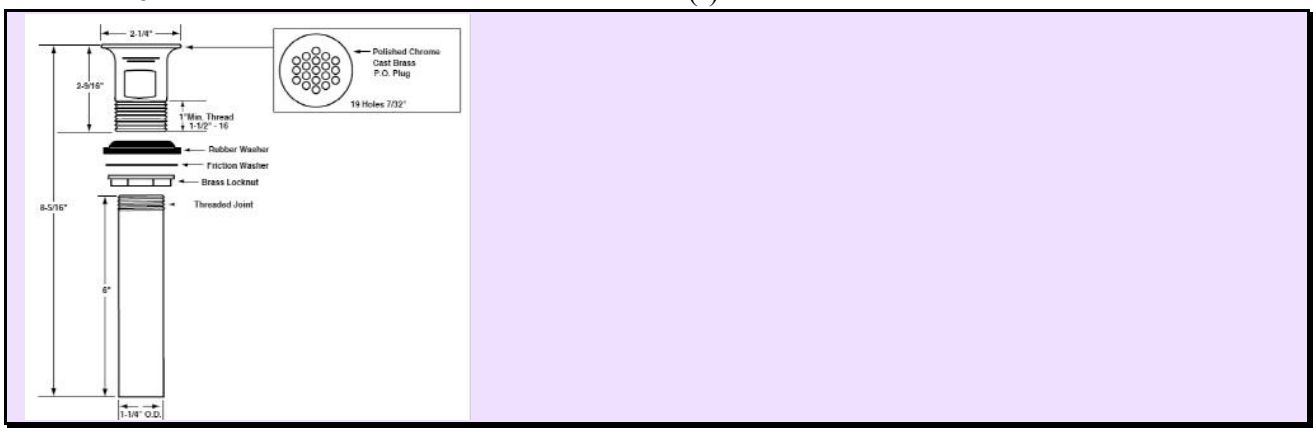
B. Material: Stainless Steel

C. Color: NA

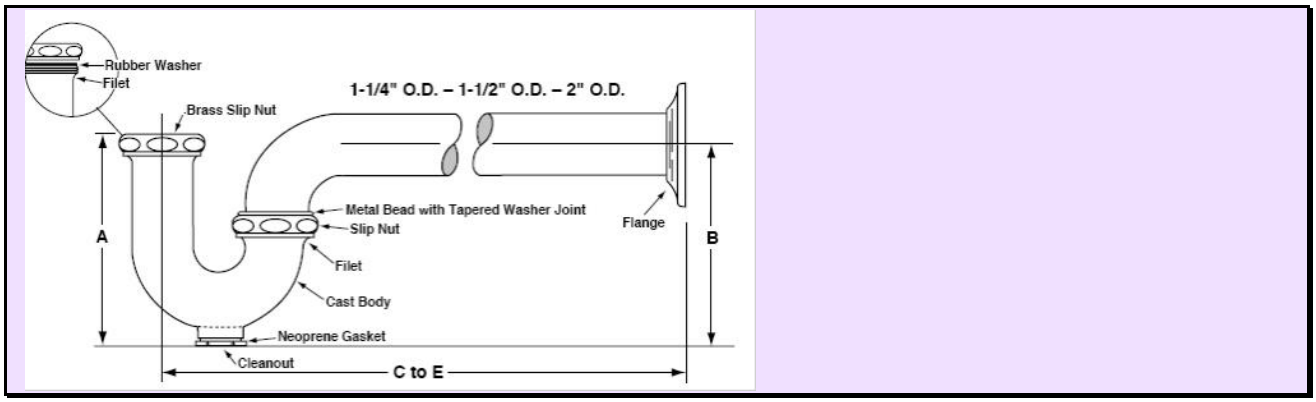
D. Faucet: Powers 205/215 Series.

1. 6"Gooseneck Spout
2. 2.3 GPM at 45 PSI
3. Chrome plated
4. All Brass Body

5. Check valves in supplies
6. ASSE 1070 approved
7. Renewable Seat and Washers
8. Accessible Lever or Wrist Blade Handle(s)

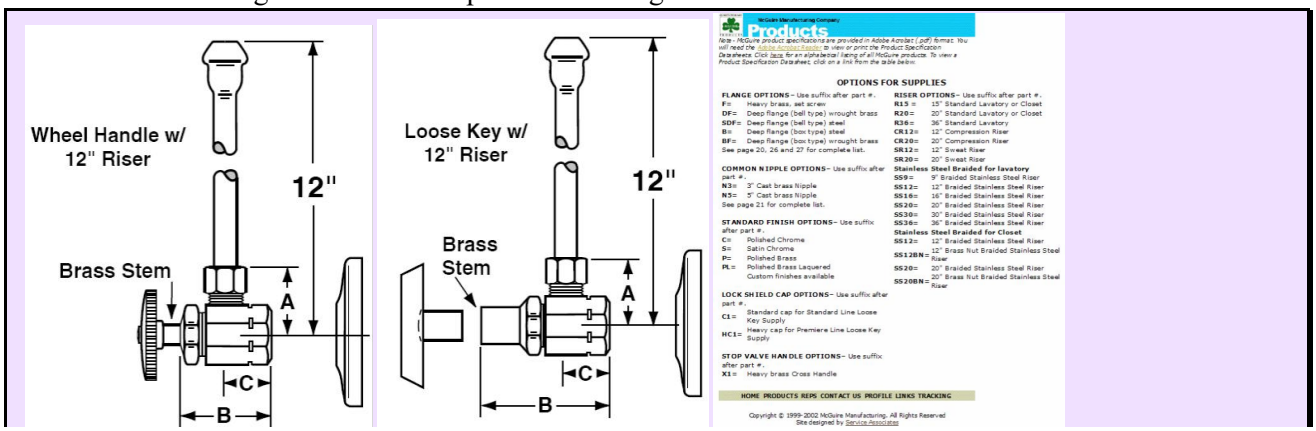


E. Drain: McGuire Part Number 155A



F. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8902C-F

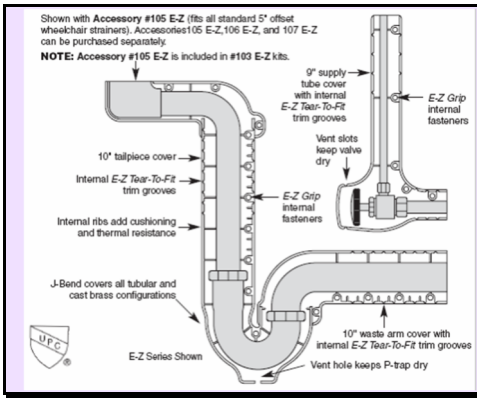
1. 1-1/4"x 1-1/2" cast brass polished chrome trap with cleanout plug and brass slip nuts.
2. 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass wall bend.
3. Forged brass chrome plated wall flange with setscrew.



The Image to the Right is a loose key type supply. Requires new P-# and should be used where students or visitors have regular access (2165LK-N3-F).

G. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2165-N3-F

1. ½" IPS x 3/8" OD
2. ½" x 3" chrome plated brass nipple.
3. Heavy brass chrome plated wall flange with set-screw
4. Contractor shall coordinate supply connection to faucet.



H. Insulation: Tru-Bro Lav Guard #102

1. Color: White
2. Insulate P-trap, hot and cold angle valves, hot and cold risers.

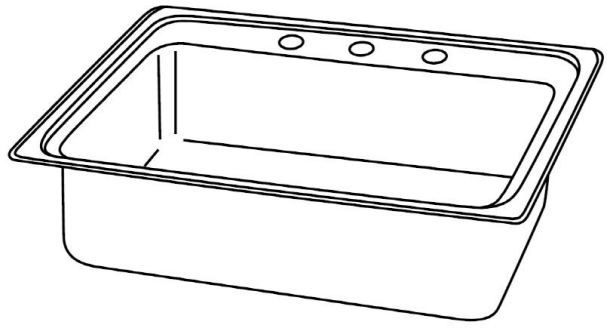
I. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

1. Lavatory
   a. American Standard
   b. Eljer
   c. Gerber
2. Faucet:
   a. Chicago (Provide separate ASSE approved tempering valve)
   b. Speakman (Provide separate ASSE approved tempering valve)
   c. Cambridge Brass (Provide separate ASSE approved tempering valve)
   d. T&S Brass (Provide separate ASSE approved tempering valve)
   e. Moen (Provide separate ASSE approved tempering valve)
3. Drain:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
   c. Chicago
4. Trap:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
5. Supplies:
   a. Cambridge Brass
   b. Kohler
6. Insulation:
   a. McGuire

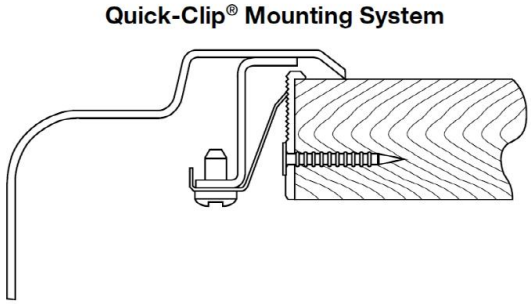
2.6 P-4A (SINK (ACCESSIBLE))

Coordinate size of sink with architectural casework.
This is the Moseley Architects standard accessible (ADA) sink. Any modification will require a new Revit model.

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Elkay LRADQ-2521R



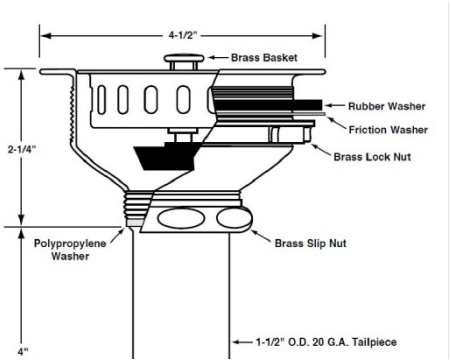
1. Overall Length (left to right):25.00"
2. Overall Width (front to back): 21¼"
3. Inside Bowl Depth: 6.0"
4. Material: 18 Gauge Stainless Steel
5. Number of Bowls: 1
6. Drain location: Off-center, rear.
7. Mounting: Inside hole ratchet system equal to Elkay Quick-Clip® mounting system. Systems requiring access from below shall not be permitted.



8. Deck Hole drilling configuration:
   a. 3 holes, 4"apart, centered.

B. Faucet: Chicago 1100-GN2AE3-317ABCP

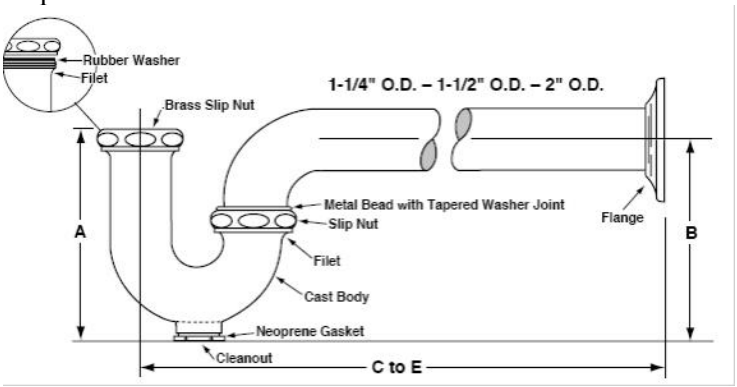
1. Hole configuration: 3 Hole installation, 4" centers.
2. Spout: 5.25" gooseneck swing spout.
3. Handles: 4" wristblade.
4. Aerator: Vandal resistant, pressure compensating, 2.2 gpm
5. Cartridges: Ceramic or compression ¼ turn.
6. Meets ADA requirements: Yes
7. Other:
   a. Red & blue temperature indicators. Red = Hot, blue = cold.



C. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece: McGuire Part Number 151

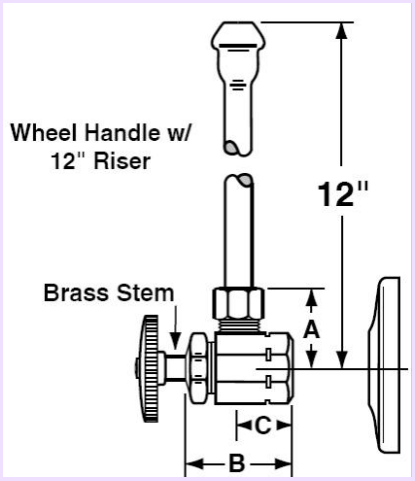
1. Material: Forged brass, chrome plated.
2. Tailpiece: 1-1/2" x 4" 20 gauge seamless brass, chrome plated.
3. Nuts: Cast brass lock, slip, and coupling, chrome plated

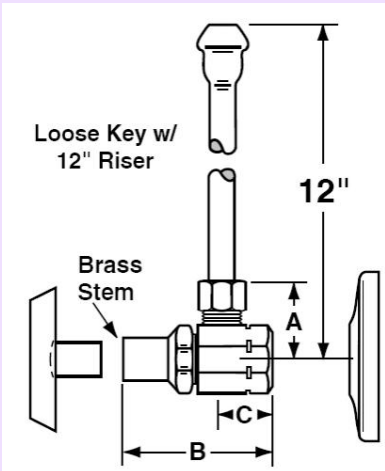
D. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8912-C-F

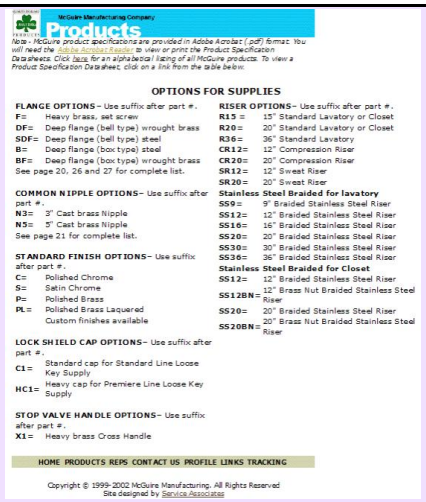


1. Size:1-1/2"x 1-1/2"
2. Material: Polished chrome plated cast brass.
3. Cleanout plug: Yes

4. Nuts: Polished chrome plated brass.
5. Wall bend: 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass.
6. Wall flange: Chrome plated brass with setscrew. Where pipe protrudes from wall contractor may provide deep flange.






Products

OPTIONS FOR SUPPLIES

FLANGE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
F= Heavy brass, set screw
DF= Deep flange (bell type) wrought brass
SDF= Deep flange (bell type) steel
B= Deep flange (box type) steel
BF= Deep flange (box type) wrought brass
See page 20, 26 and 27 for complete list.

COMMON NIPPLE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
N3= 3" Cast brass Nipple
N5= 5" Cast brass Nipple
See page 21 for complete list.

STANDARD FINISH OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
C= Polished Chrome
S= Satin Chrome
P= Polished Brass
PL= Polished Brass Laquered
Custom finishes available

LOCK SHIELD CAP OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
C1= Standard cap for Standard Line Loose Key Supply
HC1= Heavy cap for Premiere Line Loose Key Supply

STOP VALVE HANDLE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
X1= Heavy brass Cross Handle

RISER OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
R15 = 15" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R20= 20" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R36= 36" Standard Lavatory
CR12= 12" Compression Riser
CR20= 20" Compression Riser
SR12= 12" Sweat Riser
SR20= 20" Sweat Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for lavatory
SS9= 9" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS16= 16" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS30= 30" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS36= 36" Braided Stainless Steel Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for Closet
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12BN= 12" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20BN= 20" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser

HOME PRODUCTS REPS CONTACT US PROFILE LINKS TRACKING

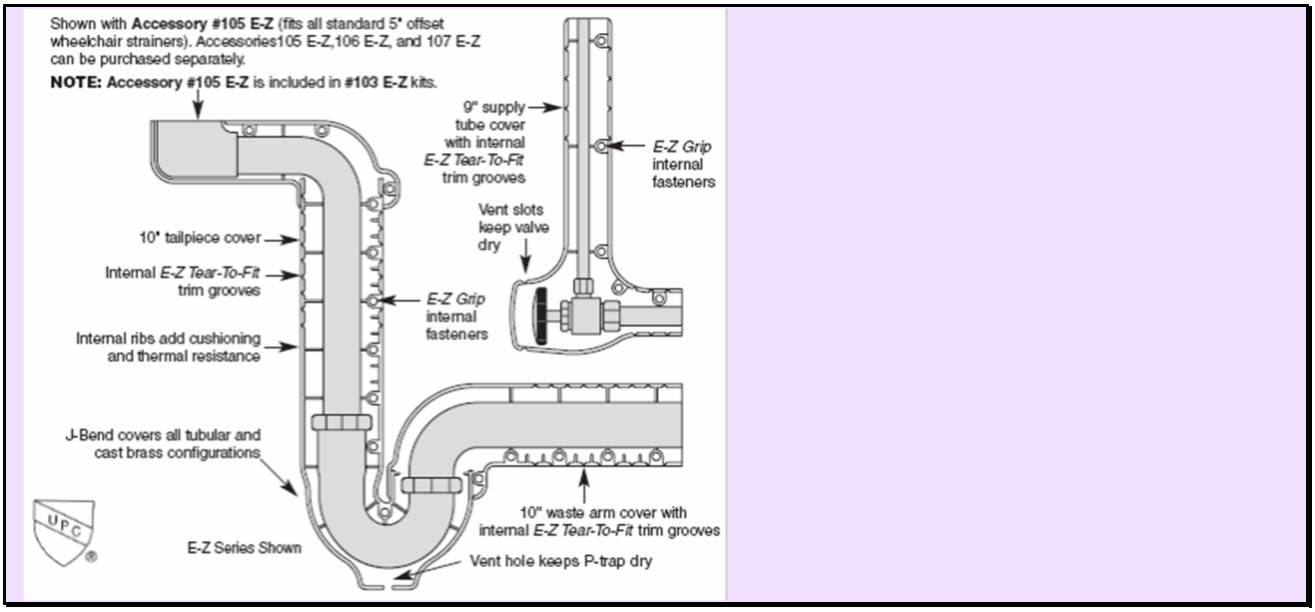
Copyright © 1999-2002 McGuire Manufacturing. All Rights Reserved

The Image to the Right is a loose key type supply. Requires new P-# and should be used where students or visitors have regular access (2167LK-N3-F).

E. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2167-N3-F

1. Inlet: ½" IPS
2. Outlet: ½" OD compression.
3. Nipple: ½" x 3" chrome plated brass.
4. Wall flange: Heavy brass chrome plated with set-screw

F. Insulation: Tru-Bro Lav Guard #102



1. Insulate P-trap, hot and cold angle valves, hot and cold risers.

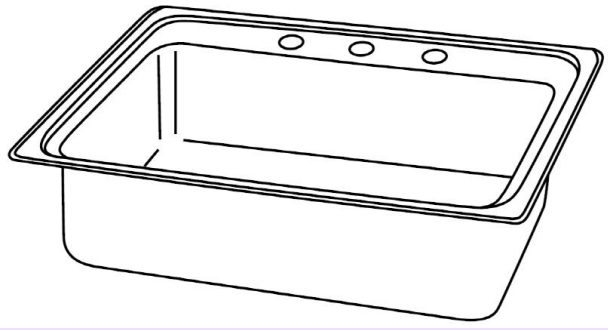
G. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

1. Sink
   a. Kohler
   b. Just
   c. Eagle Group
2. Faucet:
   a. Speakman
   b. Cambridge Brass
   c. T&S Brass
   d. Moen
3. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
4. Trap:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
5. Supplies:
   a. Chicago
   b. Cambridge Brass
   c. T&S

2.7 P-4Ab (SINK (ACCESSIBLE WITH HAND SPRAY))

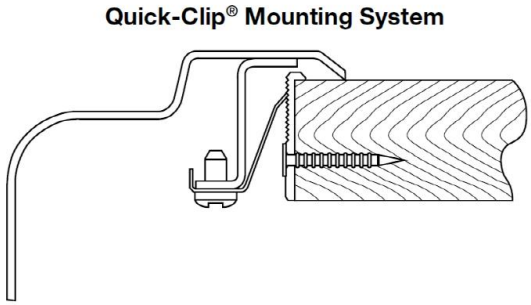
Coordinate size of sink with architectural casework and specify corresponding model number.

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Elkay LRADQ-2219



1. Overall Length (left to right):22.00"
2. Overall Width (front to back): 19.50"
3. Inside Bowl Depth: 5.5"
4. Material: 18 Gauge Stainless Steel
5. Number of Bowls: 1
6. Drain location: Off-center, rear.

7. Mounting: Inside hole ratchet system equal to Elkay Quick-Clip® mounting system. Systems requiring access from below shall not be permitted.

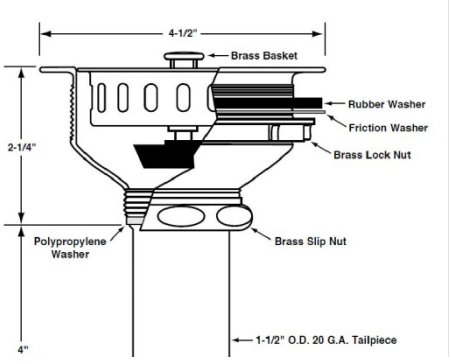


8. Deck Hole drilling configuration:
   a. 4 holes, 4"apart, centered.

Faucet on left with hose spray. It is 1102 Model in lieu of 1100…

B. Faucet: Chicago 1102-317VPABCP

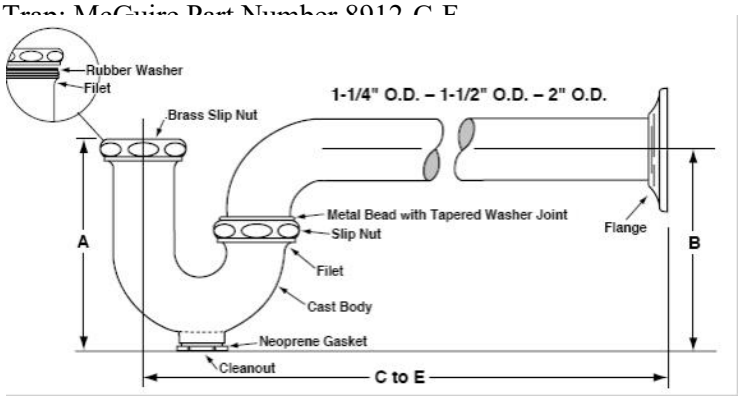
1. Hole configuration: 4 Hole installation, 4" centers.
2. Spout: 8" long swing spout.
3. Handles: 4" wristblade.
4. Aerator: Vandal resistant, pressure compensating, 2.2 gpm
5. Cartridges: Ceramic or compression ¼ turn.
6. Meets ADA requirements: Yes
7. Other:
   a. Red & blue temperature indicators. Red = Hot, blue = cold.



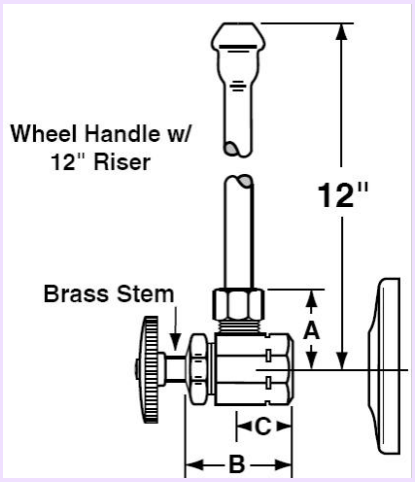
C. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece: McGuire Part Number 151

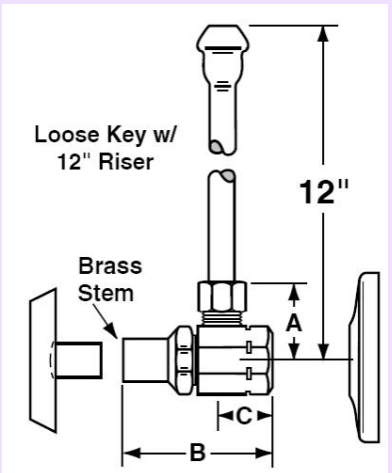
1. Material: Forged brass, chrome plated.
2. Tailpiece: 1-1/2" x 4" 20 gauge seamless brass, chrome plated.
3. Nuts: Cast brass lock, slip, and coupling, chrome plated

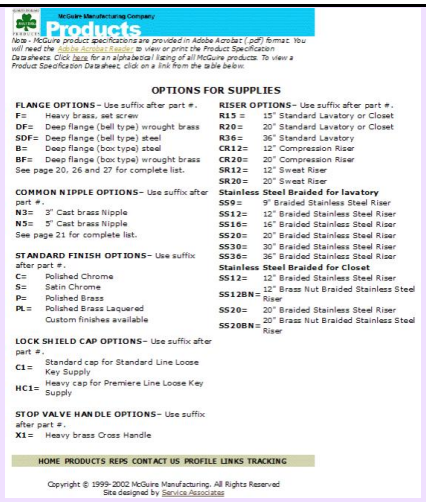
D. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8912 C F



1. Size:1-1/2"x 1-1/2"
2. Material: Polished chrome plated cast brass.
3. Cleanout plug: Yes
4. Nuts: Polished chrome plated brass.
5. Wall bend: 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass.
6. Wall flange: Chrome plated brass with setscrew. Where pipe protrudes from wall contractor may provide deep flange.







Products

OPTIONS FOR SUPPLIES

FLANGE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
F= Heavy brass, set screw
DF= Deep flange (bell type) wrought brass
SDF= Deep flange (bell type) steel
B= Deep flange (box type) steel
BF= Deep flange (box type) wrought brass
See page 20, 26 and 27 for complete list.

COMMON NIPPLE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
N3= 3" Cast brass Nipple
N5= 5" Cast brass Nipple
See page 21 for complete list.

STANDARD FINISH OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
C= Polished Chrome
S= Satin Chrome
P= Polished Brass
PL= Polished Brass Laquered
Custom finishes available

LOCK SHIELD CAP OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
C1= Standard cap for Standard Line Loose Key Supply
HC1= Heavy cap for Premiere Line Loose Key Supply

STOP VALVE HANDLE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
X1= Heavy brass Cross Handle

RISER OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
R15 = 15" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R20= 20" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R36= 36" Standard Lavatory
CR12= 12" Compression Riser
CR20= 20" Compression Riser
SR12= 12" Sweat Riser
SR20= 20" Sweat Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for lavatory
SS9= 9" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS16= 16" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS30= 30" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS36= 36" Braided Stainless Steel Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for Closet
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12BN= 12" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20BN= 20" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser

HOME PRODUCTS REPS CONTACT US PROFILE LINKS TRACKING

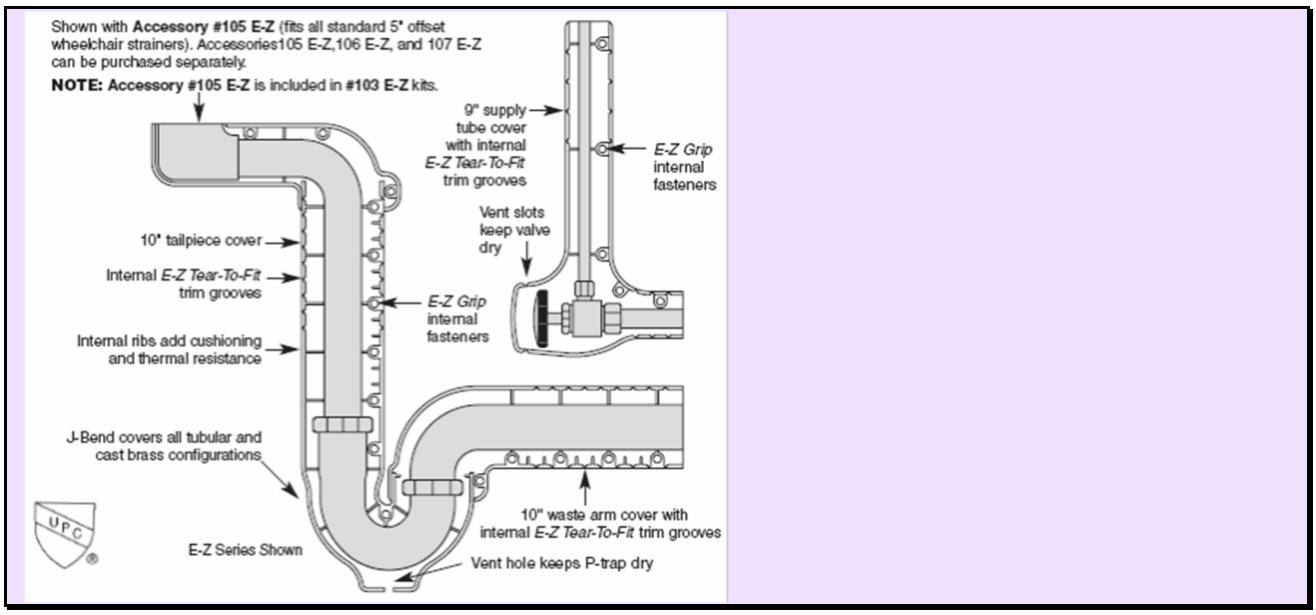
Copyright © 1999-2002 McGuire Manufacturing. All Rights Reserved

The Image to the Right is a loose key type supply. Requires new P-# and should be used where students or visitors have regular access (2167LK-N3-F).

E. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2167-N3-F

1. Inlet: ½" IPS
2. Outlet: ½" OD compression.
3. Nipple: ½" x 3" chrome plated brass.
4. Wall flange: Heavy brass chrome plated with set-screw

F. Insulation: Tru-Bro Lav Guard #102



1. Insulate P-trap, hot and cold angle valves, hot and cold risers.

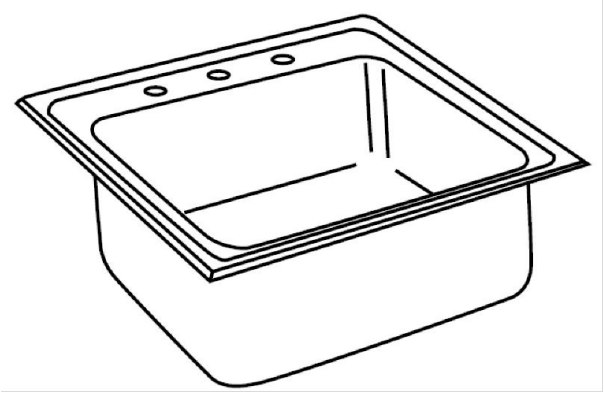
G. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

1. Sink
   a. Kohler
   b. Just
   c. Eagle Group
2. Faucet:
   a. Chicago
   b. T&S
   c. Speakman
   d. Moen
3. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
4. Trap:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
5. Supplies:
   a. Chicago
   b. Cambridge Brass
   c. T&S

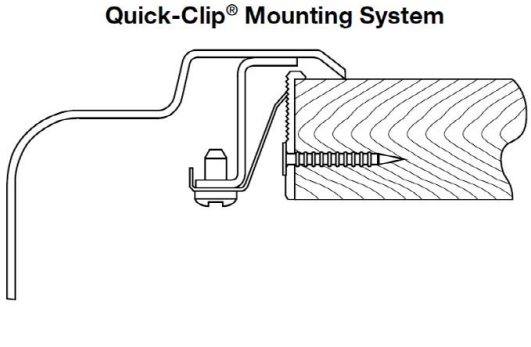
Use this sink only where a small footprint deep work sink is necessary. It would be unusual to use this.

2.8 P-4B (UTILITY SINK)

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Elkay DLRQ221910.



1. Material: 18 Gauge Stainless Steel
2. Overall Length (left to right):22.00"
3. Overall Width (front to back): 19.50"
4. Inside Bowl Depth: 10.125"
5. Material: 18 Gauge Stainless Steel
6. Number of Bowls: 1
7. Drain location: Center.
8. Mounting: Inside hole ratchet system equal to Elkay Quick-Clip® mounting system. Systems requiring access from below shall not be permitted.

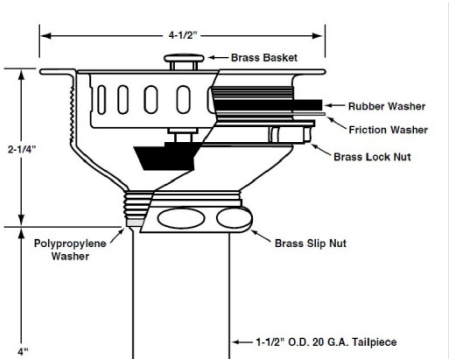


9. Deck Hole drilling configuration:
   a. 3 holes, 4"apart, centered.

B. Faucet: Chicago 1100-GN2AE3-317ABCP

1. Hole configuration: 3 Hole installation, 4" centers.
2. Spout: 5.25" gooseneck swing spout.

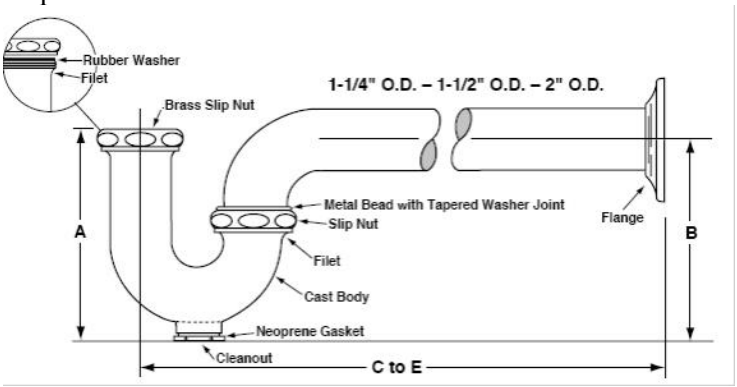
3. Handles: 4" wristblade.
4. Aerator: Vandal resistant, pressure compensating, 2.2 gpm
5. Cartridges: Ceramic or compression ¼ turn.
6. Meets ADA requirements: Yes
7. Other:
   a. Red & blue temperature indicators. Red = Hot, blue = cold.



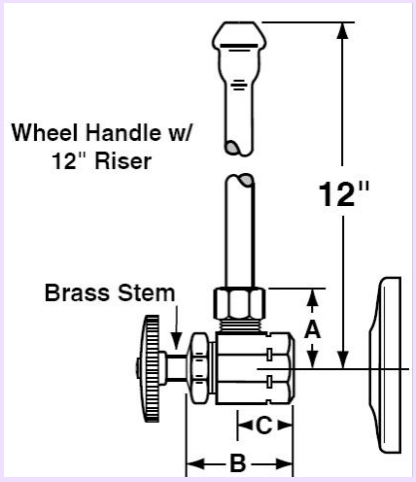
C. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece: McGuire Part Number 151

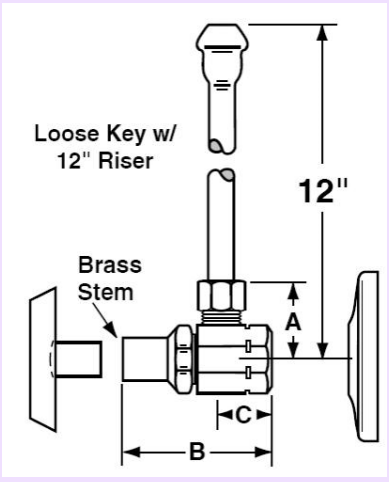
1. Material: Forged brass, chrome plated.
2. Tailpiece: 1-1/2" x 4" 20 gauge seamless brass, chrome plated.
3. Nuts: Cast brass lock, slip, and coupling, chrome plated

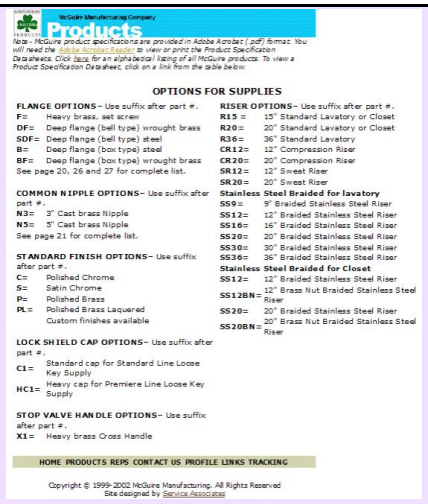
D. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8912-C-F



1. Size:1-1/2"x 1-1/2"
2. Material: Polished chrome plated cast brass.
3. Cleanout plug: Yes
4. Nuts: Polished chrome plated brass.
5. Wall bend: 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass.
6. Wall flange: Chrome plated brass with setscrew. Where pipe protrudes from wall contractor may provide deep flange.







Products

Note - McGuire product specifications are provided in Adobe Acrobat (.pdf) format. You will need the Adobe Acrobat Reader to view or print the Product Specification Datasheets. Click here for an alphabetical listing of all McGuire products. To view a Product Specification Datasheet, click on a link from the table below.

OPTIONS FOR SUPPLIES

FLANGE OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
F= Heavy brass, set screw
DF= Deep flange (bell type) wrought brass
SDF= Deep flange (bell type) steel
B= Deep flange (box type) steel
BF= Deep flange (box type) wrought brass
See page 20, 26 and 27 for complete list.

COMMON NIPPLE OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
N3= 3" Cast brass Nipple
N5= 5" Cast brass Nipple
See page 21 for complete list.

STANDARD FINISH OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
C= Polished Chrome
S= Satin Chrome
P= Polished Brass
PL= Polished Brass Lacquered
Custom finishes available

LOCK SHIELD CAP OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
C1= Standard cap for Standard Line Loose Key Supply
HC1= Heavy cap for Premiere Line Loose Key Supply

STOP VALVE HANDLE OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
X1= Heavy brass Cross Handle

RISER OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
R15 = 15" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R20= 20" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R36= 36" Standard Lavatory
CR12= 12" Compression Riser
CR20= 20" Compression Riser
SR12= 12" Sweat Riser
SR20= 20" Sweat Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for lavatory
SS9= 9" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS16= 16" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS30= 30" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS36= 36" Braided Stainless Steel Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for Closet
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12BN= 12" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20BN= 20" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser

HOME PRODUCTS REPS CONTACT US PROFILE LINKS TRACKING

The Image to the Right is a loose key type supply. Requires new P-# and should be used where students or visitors have regular access (2167LK-N3-F).

E. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2167-N3-F

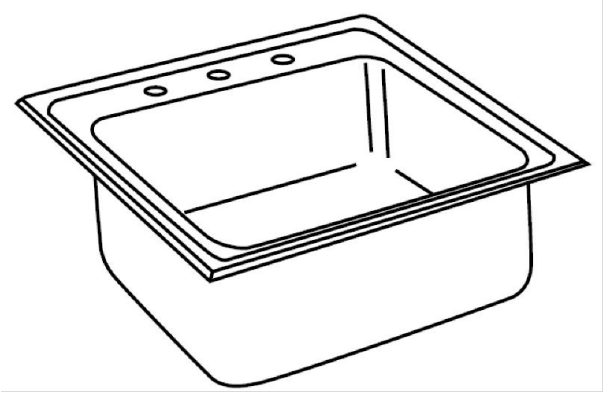
1. Inlet: ½" IPS
2. Outlet: ½" OD compression.
3. Nipple: ½" x 3" chrome plated brass.
4. Wall flange: Heavy brass chrome plated with set-screw

F. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

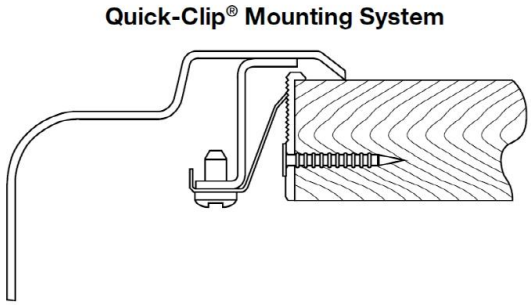
1. Sink
   a. Kohler
   b. Just
   c. Eagle Group
2. Faucet:
   a. Chicago
   b. T&S
   c. Speakman
   d. Moen
3. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece:
   a. Cambridge Brass
   b. Newport Brass
4. Trap:
   a. Cambridge Brass
   b. Newport Brass
5. Supplies:
   a. Cambridge Brass
   b. Watts

2.9 P-4Bb (UTILITY SINK)

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Elkay DLRQ221910.



1. Material: 18 Gauge Stainless Steel
2. Overall Length (left to right):22.00"
3. Overall Width (front to back): 19.50"
4. Inside Bowl Depth: 10.125"
5. Material: 18 Gauge Stainless Steel
6. Number of Bowls: 1
7. Drain location: Center.
8. Mounting: Inside hole ratchet system equal to Elkay Quick-Clip® mounting system. Systems requiring access from below shall not be permitted.



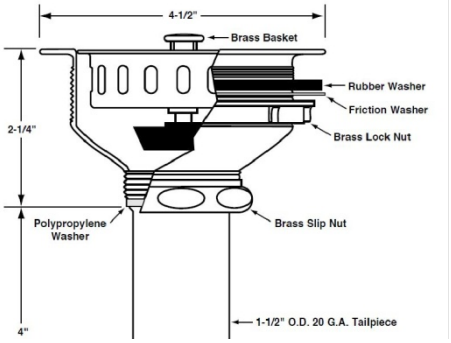
9. Deck Hole drilling configuration:
   a. 4 holes, 4"apart, centered.

Faucet on left with hose spray. It is 1102 Model in lieu of 1100…

B. Faucet: Chicago 1102-GN2AE3-317ABCP

1. Hole configuration: 3 Hole installation, 4" centers.

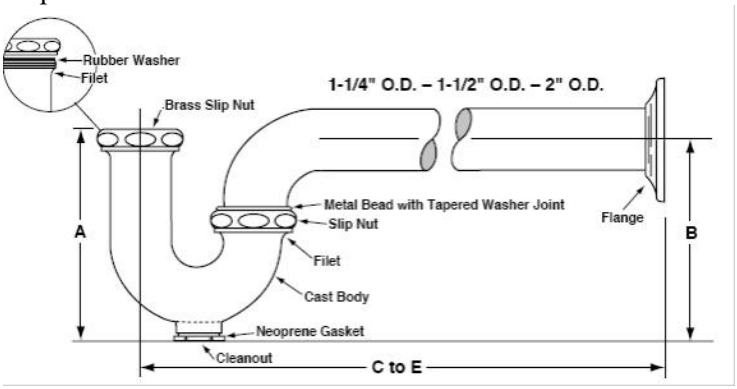
2. Spout: 5.25" gooseneck swing spout.
3. Handles: 4" wristblade.
4. Aerator: Vandal resistant, pressure compensating, 2.2 gpm
5. Cartridges: Ceramic or compression ¼ turn.
6. Meets ADA requirements: Yes
7. Other:
   a. Red & blue temperature indicators. Red = Hot, blue = cold.



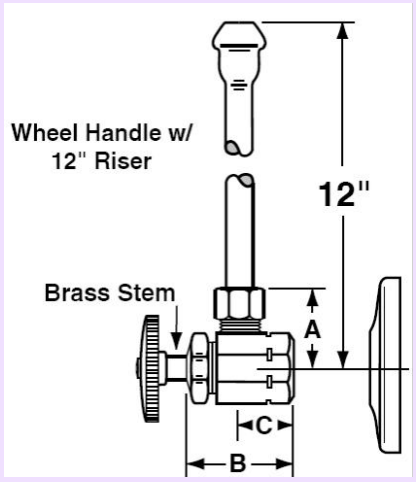
C. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece: McGuire Part Number 151

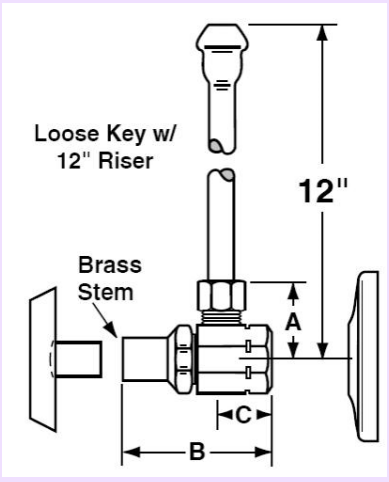
1. Material: Forged brass, chrome plated.
2. Tailpiece: 1-1/2" x 4" 20 gauge seamless brass, chrome plated.
3. Nuts: Cast brass lock, slip, and coupling, chrome plated

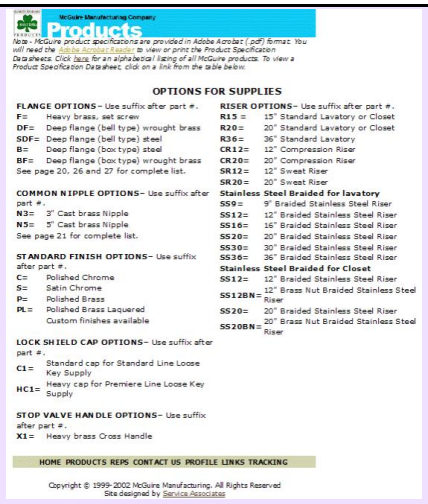
D. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8912-C-F



1. Size:1-1/2"x 1-1/2"
2. Material: Polished chrome plated cast brass.
3. Cleanout plug: Yes
4. Nuts: Polished chrome plated brass.
5. Wall bend: 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass.
6. Wall flange: Chrome plated brass with setscrew. Where pipe protrudes from wall contractor may provide deep flange.







Products

Note - McGuire product specifications are provided in Adobe Acrobat (.pdf) format. You will need the Adobe Acrobat Reader to view or print the Product Specification Datasheets. Click here for an alphabetical listing of all McGuire products. To view a Product Specification Datasheet, click on a link from the table below.

OPTIONS FOR SUPPLIES

FLANGE OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
F= Heavy brass, set screw
DF= Deep flange (bell type) wrought brass
SDF= Deep flange (bell type) steel
B= Deep flange (box type) steel
BF= Deep flange (box type) wrought brass
See page 20, 26 and 27 for complete list.

COMMON NIPPLE OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
N3= 3" Cast brass Nipple
N5= 5" Cast brass Nipple
See page 21 for complete list.

STANDARD FINISH OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
C= Polished Chrome
S= Satin Chrome
P= Polished Brass
PL= Polished Brass Lacquered
Custom finishes available

LOCK SHIELD CAP OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
C1= Standard cap for Standard Line Loose Key Supply
HC1= Heavy cap for Premiere Line Loose Key Supply

STOP VALVE HANDLE OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
X1= Heavy brass Cross Handle

RISER OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
R15 = 15" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R20= 20" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R36= 36" Standard Lavatory
CR12= 12" Compression Riser
CR20= 20" Compression Riser
SR12= 12" Sweat Riser
SR20= 20" Sweat Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for lavatory
SS9= 9" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS16= 16" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS30= 30" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS36= 36" Braided Stainless Steel Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for Closet
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12BN= 12" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20BN= 20" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser

HOME PRODUCTS REPS CONTACT US PROFILE LINKS TRACKING

The Image to the Right is a loose key type supply. Requires new P-# and should be used where students or visitors have regular access (2167LK-N3-F).

E. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2167-N3-F

1. Inlet: ½" IPS
2. Outlet: ½" OD compression.
3. Nipple: ½" x 3" chrome plated brass.
4. Wall flange: Heavy brass chrome plated with set-screw

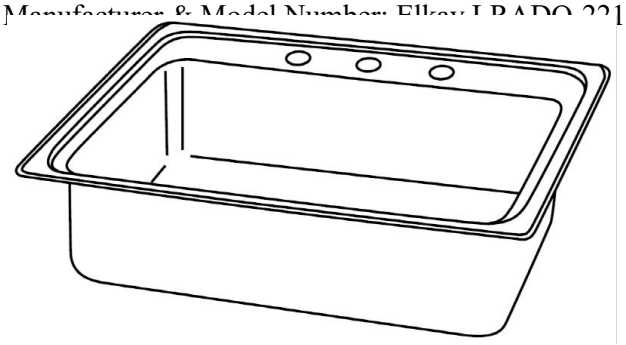
F. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

1. Sink
   a. Kohler
   b. Just
   c. Eagle Group
2. Faucet:
   a. Chicago
   b. T&S
   c. Speakman
   d. Moen
3. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece:
   a. Cambridge Brass
   b. Newport Brass
4. Trap:
   a. Cambridge Brass
   b. Newport Brass
5. Supplies:
   a. Cambridge Brass
   b. Watts

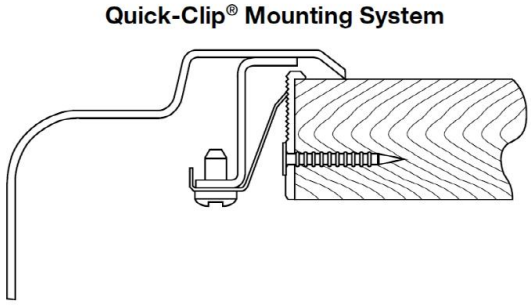
2.10 P-4C (CLINIC SINK (ACCESSIBLE))

Coordinate size of sink with architectural casework and specify corresponding model number.

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Elkay LRADQ 2219



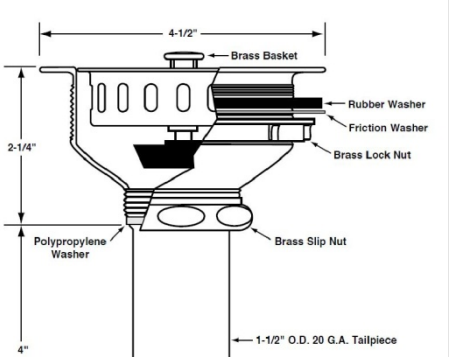
1. Overall Length (left to right):22.00"
2. Overall Width (front to back): 19.50"
3. Inside Bowl Depth: 5.5"
4. Material: 18 Gauge Stainless Steel
5. Number of Bowls: 1
6. Drain location: Off-center, rear.
7. Mounting: Inside hole ratchet system equal to Elkay Quick-Clip® mounting system. Systems requiring access from below shall not be permitted.



8. Deck Hole drilling configuration:
   a. 3 holes, 4"apart, centered.

B. Faucet: Chicago 1100-317VPABCP

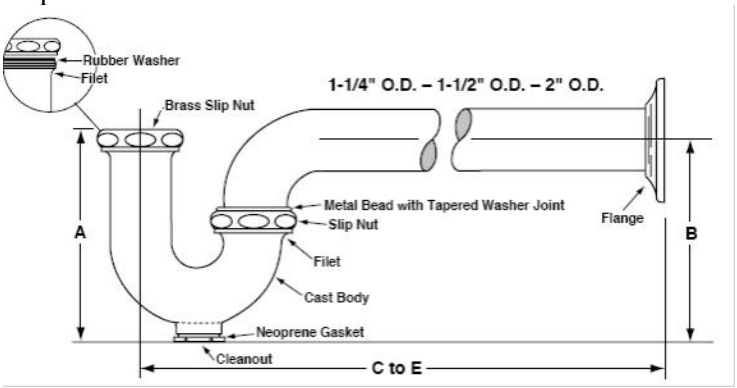
1. Hole configuration: 3 Hole installation, 4" centers.
2. Spout: 8" long swing spout.
3. Handles: 4" wristblade.
4. Aerator: Vandal resistant, pressure compensating, 2.2 gpm
5. Cartridges: Ceramic or compression ¼ turn.
6. Meets ADA requirements: Yes
7. Other:
   a. Red & blue temperature indicators. Red = Hot, blue = cold.



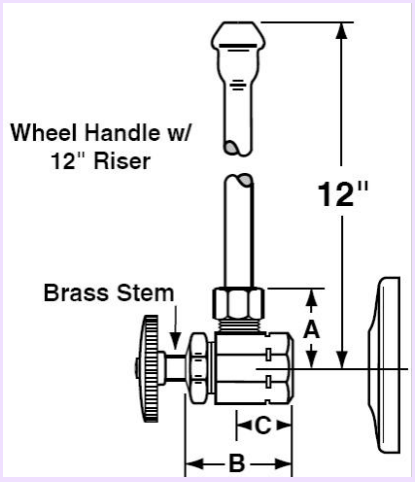
C. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece: McGuire Part Number 151

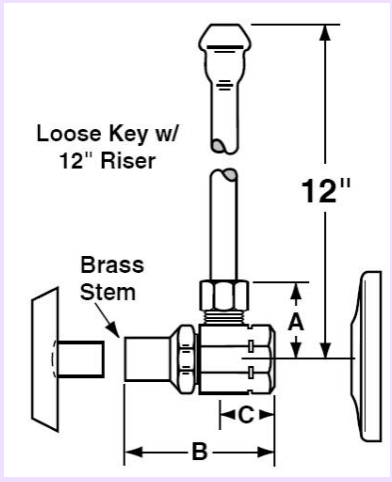
1. Material: Forged brass, chrome plated.
2. Tailpiece: 1-1/2" x 4" 20 gauge seamless brass, chrome plated.
3. Nuts: Cast brass lock, slip, and coupling, chrome plated

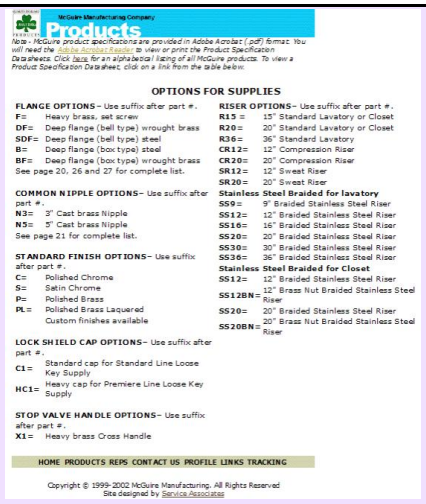
D. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8912-C-F



1. Size:1-1/2"x 1-1/2"
2. Material: Polished chrome plated cast brass.
3. Cleanout plug: Yes
4. Nuts: Polished chrome plated brass.
5. Wall bend: 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass.
6. Wall flange: Chrome plated brass with setscrew. Where pipe protrudes from wall contractor may provide deep flange.






Products

OPTIONS FOR SUPPLIES

FLANGE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
F= Heavy brass, set screw
DF= Deep flange (bell type) wrought brass
SDF= Deep flange (bell type) steel
B= Deep flange (box type) steel
BF= Deep flange (box type) wrought brass
See page 20, 26 and 27 for complete list.

COMMON NIPPLE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
N3= 3" Cast brass Nipple
N5= 5" Cast brass Nipple
See page 21 for complete list.

STANDARD FINISH OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
C= Polished Chrome
S= Satin Chrome
P= Polished Brass
PL= Polished Brass Laquered
Custom finishes available

LOCK SHIELD CAP OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
C1= Standard cap for Standard Line Loose Key Supply
HC1= Heavy cap for Premiere Line Loose Key Supply

STOP VALVE HANDLE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
X1= Heavy brass Cross Handle

RISER OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
R15= 15" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R20= 20" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R36= 36" Standard Lavatory
CR12= 12" Compression Riser
CR20= 20" Compression Riser
SR12= 12" Sweat Riser
SR20= 20" Sweat Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for lavatory
SS9= 9" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS16= 16" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS30= 30" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS36= 36" Braided Stainless Steel Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for Closet
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12BN= 12" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20BN= 20" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser

HOME PRODUCTS REPS CONTACT US PROFILE LINKS TRACKING

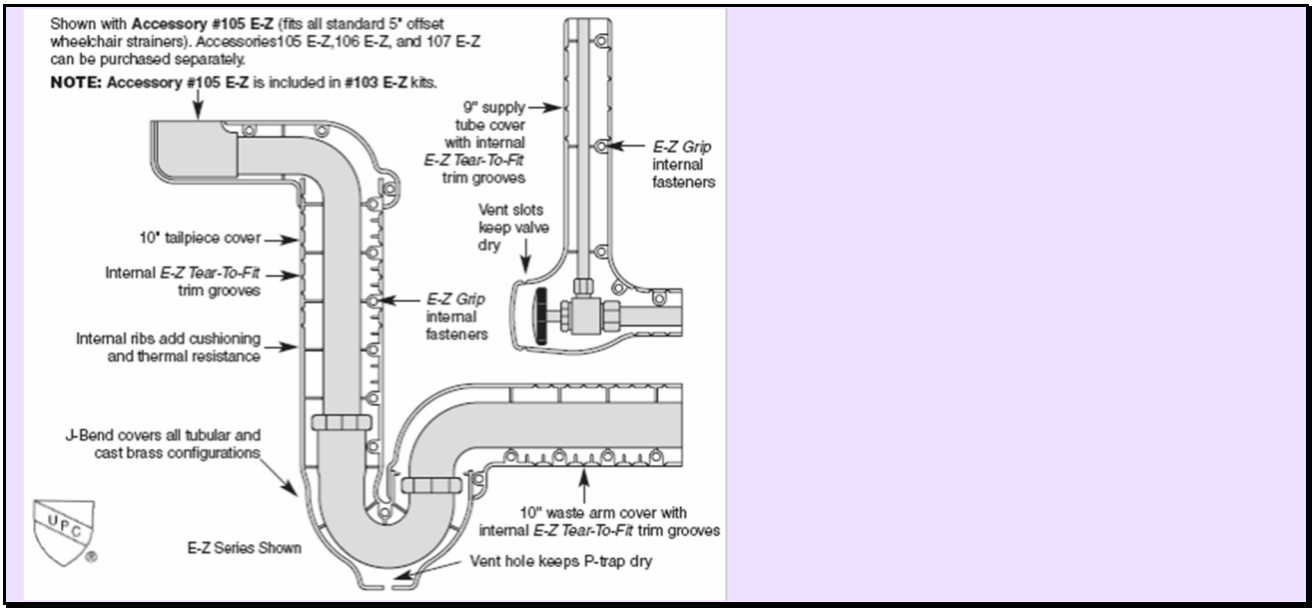
Copyright © 1999-2002 McGuire Manufacturing. All Rights Reserved

The Image to the Right is a loose key type supply. Requires new P-# and should be used where students or visitors have regular access (2167LK-N3-F).

E. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2167-N3-F

1. Inlet: ½" IPS
2. Outlet: ½" OD compression.
3. Nipple: ½" x 3" chrome plated brass.
4. Wall flange: Heavy brass chrome plated with set-screw

F. Insulation: Tru-Bro Lav Guard #102



1. Insulate P-trap, hot and cold angle valves, hot and cold risers.

G. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

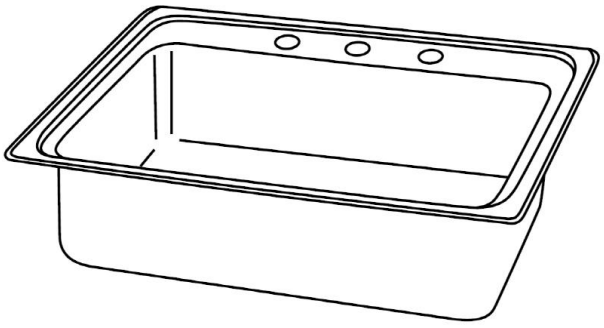
1. Sink
   a. Kohler
   b. Just

c. Eagle Group
2. Faucet:
   a. Chicago
   b. T&S
   c. Speakman
   d. Moen
3. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
4. Trap:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
5. Supplies:
   a. Chicago
   b. Cambridge Brass
   c. T&S

2.11 P-4C$_b$ (CLINIC SINK (ACCESSIBLE WITH HAND SPRAY))

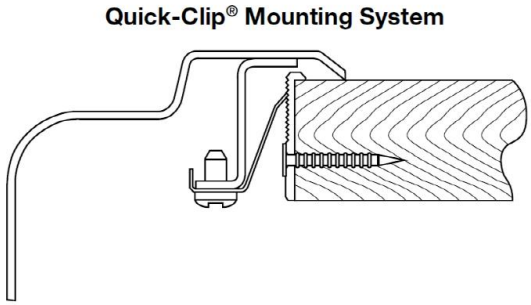
Coordinate size of sink with architectural casework and specify corresponding model number.

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Elkay LRADQ-2219



1. Overall Length (left to right):22.00"
2. Overall Width (front to back): 19.50"
3. Inside Bowl Depth: 5.5"
4. Material: 18 Gauge Stainless Steel
5. Number of Bowls: 1
6. Drain location: Off-center, rear.

7. Mounting: Inside hole ratchet system equal to Elkay Quick-Clip® mounting system. Systems requiring access from below shall not be permitted.

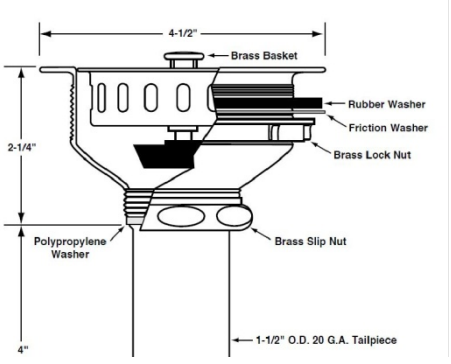


8. Deck Hole drilling configuration:
   a. 4 holes, 4"apart, centered.

Faucet on left with hose spray. It is 1102 Model in lieu of 1100…

B. Faucet: Chicago 1102-317VPABCP

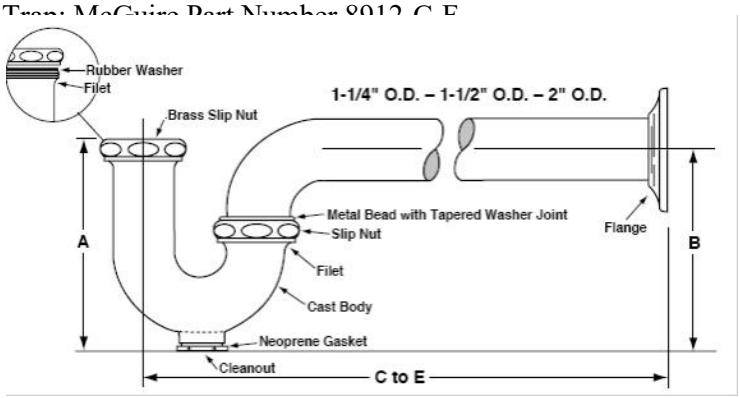
1. Hole configuration: 4 Hole installation, 4" centers.
2. Spout: 8" long swing spout.
3. Handles: 4" wristblade.
4. Aerator: Vandal resistant, pressure compensating, 2.2 gpm
5. Cartridges: Ceramic or compression ¼ turn.
6. Meets ADA requirements: Yes
7. Other:
   a. Red & blue temperature indicators. Red = Hot, blue = cold.



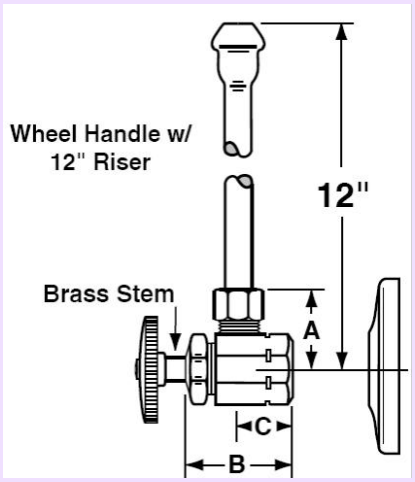
C. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece: McGuire Part Number 151

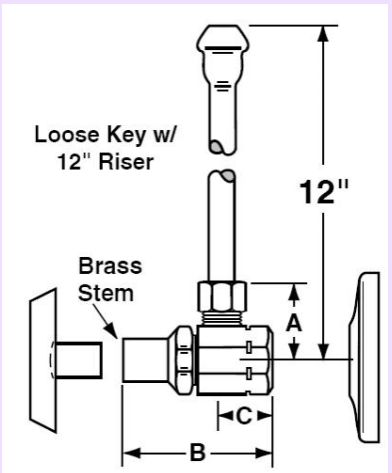
1. Material: Forged brass, chrome plated.
2. Tailpiece: 1-1/2" x 4" 20 gauge seamless brass, chrome plated.
3. Nuts: Cast brass lock, slip, and coupling, chrome plated

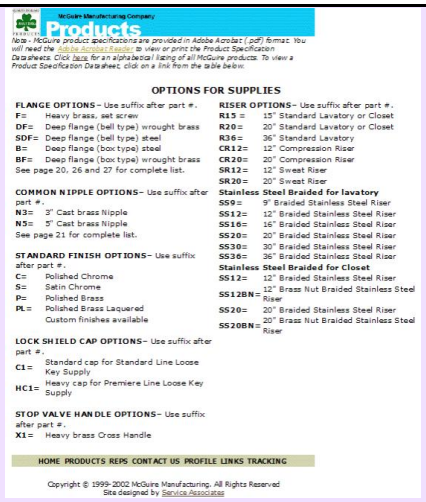
D. Trap: McGuire Part Number 8912 C F



1. Size:1-1/2"x 1-1/2"
2. Material: Polished chrome plated cast brass.
3. Cleanout plug: Yes
4. Nuts: Polished chrome plated brass.
5. Wall bend: 17-gauge seamless tubular chrome plated brass.
6. Wall flange: Chrome plated brass with setscrew. Where pipe protrudes from wall contractor may provide deep flange.







Products

OPTIONS FOR SUPPLIES

FLANGE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
F= Heavy brass, set screw
DF= Deep flange (bell type) wrought brass
SDF= Deep flange (bell type) steel
B= Deep flange (box type) steel
BF= Deep flange (box type) wrought brass
See page 20, 26 and 27 for complete list.

COMMON NIPPLE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
N3= 3" Cast brass Nipple
N5= 5" Cast brass Nipple
See page 21 for complete list.

STANDARD FINISH OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
C= Polished Chrome
S= Satin Chrome
P= Polished Brass
PL= Polished Brass Laquered
Custom finishes available

LOCK SHIELD CAP OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
C1= Standard cap for Standard Line Loose Key Supply
HC1= Heavy cap for Premiere Line Loose Key Supply

STOP VALVE HANDLE OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
X1= Heavy brass Cross Handle

RISER OPTIONS– Use suffix after part #.
R15 = 15" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R20= 20" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R36= 36" Standard Lavatory
CR12= 12" Compression Riser
CR20= 20" Compression Riser
SR12= 12" Sweat Riser
SR20= 20" Sweat Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for lavatory
SS9= 9" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS16= 16" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS30= 30" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS36= 36" Braided Stainless Steel Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for Closet
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12BN= 12" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20BN= 20" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser

HOME PRODUCTS REPS CONTACT US PROFILE LINKS TRACKING

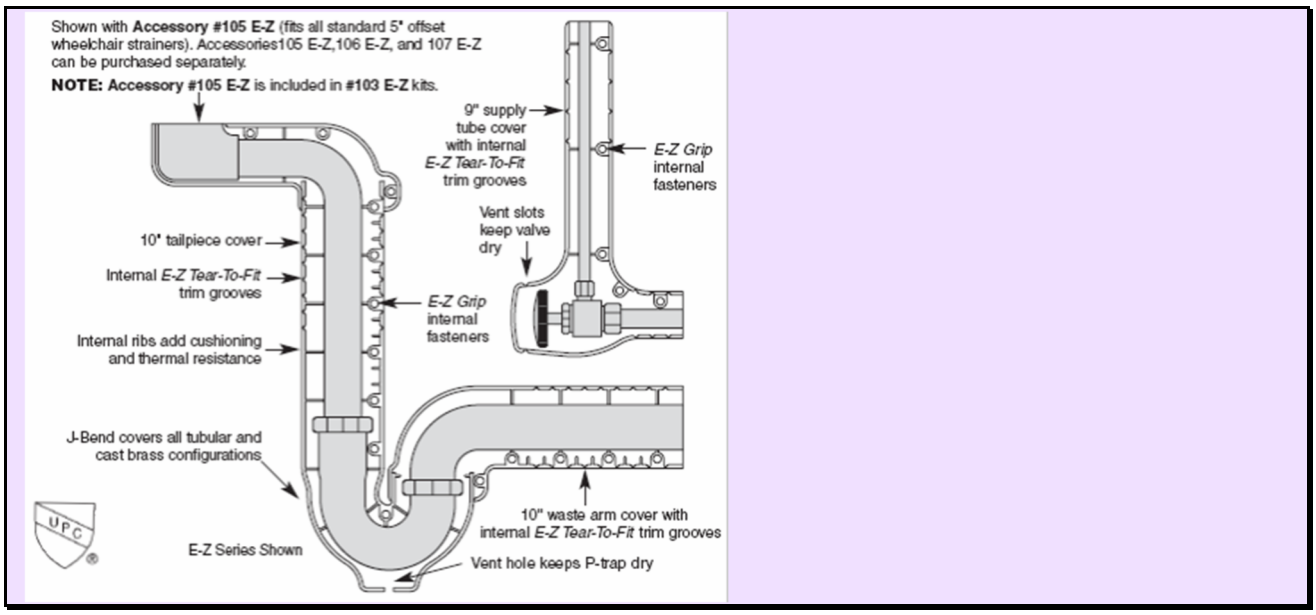
Copyright © 1999-2002 McGuire Manufacturing. All Rights Reserved

The Image to the Right is a loose key type supply. Requires new P-# and should be used where students or visitors have regular access (2167LK-N3-F).

E. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2167-N3-F

1. Inlet: ½" IPS
2. Outlet: ½" OD compression.
3. Nipple: ½" x 3" chrome plated brass.
4. Wall flange: Heavy brass chrome plated with set-screw

F. Insulation: Tru-Bro Lav Guard #102



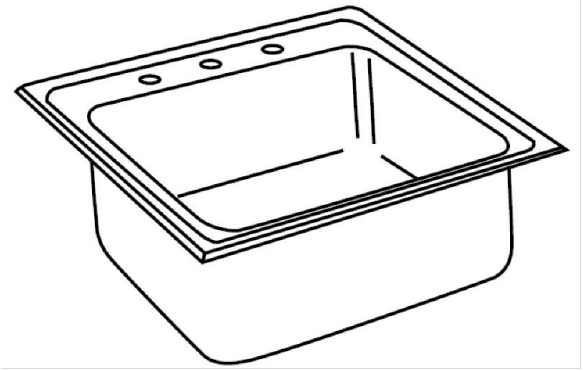
1. Insulate P-trap, hot and cold angle valves, hot and cold risers.

G. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

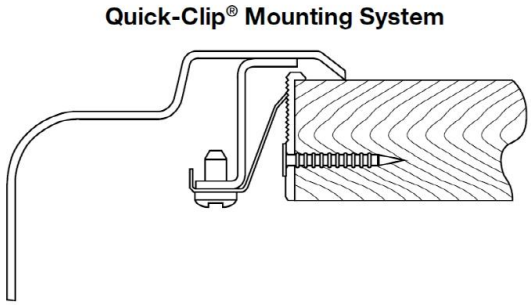
1. Sink
   a. Kohler
   b. Just
   c. Eagle Group
2. Faucet:
   a. Chicago
   b. T&S
   c. Speakman
   d. Moen
3. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
4. Trap:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
5. Supplies:
   a. Chicago
   b. Cambridge Brass
   c. T&S

2.12 P-4D (ART SINK)

A. Manufacturer & Model Number: Elkay No. DLRQ221910



1. Material: 18 Gauge Stainless Steel
2. Overall Length (left to right):22.00"
3. Overall Width (front to back): 19.50"
4. Inside Bowl Depth: 10-1/8"
5. Number of Bowls: 1
6. Mounting: Inside hole ratchet system equal to Elkay Quick-Clip® mounting system. Systems requiring access from below shall not be permitted.



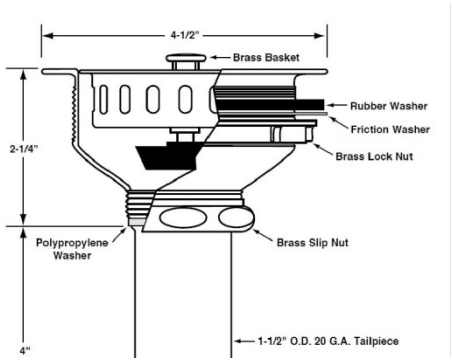
7. Deck Hole drilling configuration: 3 holes,(3) 4"apart, centered.

Faucet on right is with hose spray & requires 4 holes. It is 1102 Model in lieu of 1100…

B. Faucet: Chicago 1100-GN2AE3-317ABCP

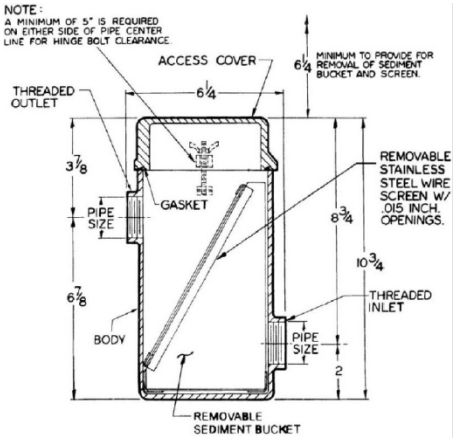
1. Hole configuration: 3 Hole installation, 4" centers.
2. Spout: 5.25" gooseneck swing spout.
3. Handles: 4" wristblade.
4. Aerator: Vandal resistant, pressure compensating, 2.2 gpm
5. Cartridges: Ceramic or compression ¼ turn.

6. Meets ADA requirements: Yes
7. Other:
   a. Red & blue temperature indicators. Red = Hot, blue = cold.



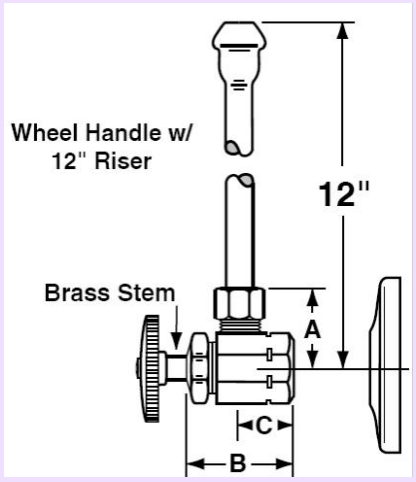
C. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece: McGuire Part Number 151

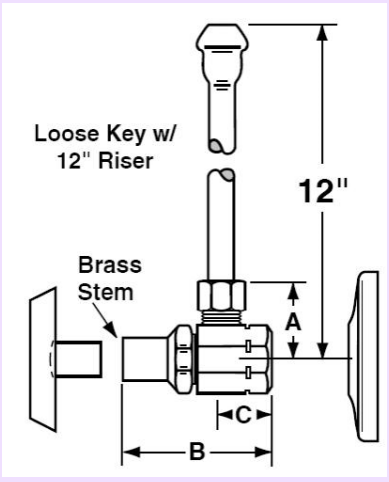
1. Material: Forged brass, chrome plated.
2. Tailpiece: 1-1/2" x 4" 20 gauge seamless brass, chrome plated.
3. Nuts: Cast brass lock, slip, and coupling, chrome plated

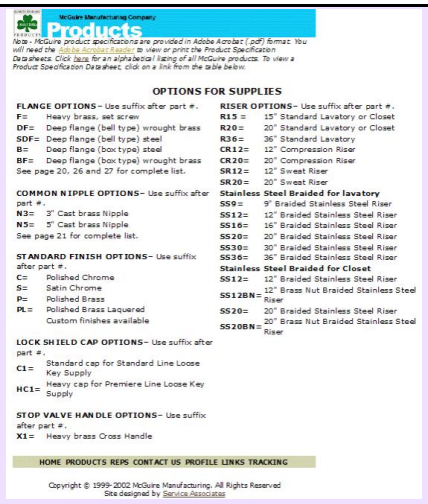


D. Plaster Trap (Solids Interceptor): Josam 61031-1/2

1. Top Access
2. Fixture trap type
3. 1 ½" threaded inlet, 1 ½" threaded side outlet.
4. Cast iron body.
5. Cover with gasket.
6. Removable stainless wire screen.






Products

OPTIONS FOR SUPPLIES

FLANGE OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
F= Heavy brass, set screw
DF= Deep flange (bell type) wrought brass
SDF= Deep flange (bell type) steel
B= Deep flange (box type) steel
BF= Deep flange (box type) wrought brass
See page 20, 26 and 27 for complete list.

COMMON NIPPLE OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
N3= 3" Cast brass Nipple
N5= 5" Cast brass Nipple
See page 21 for complete list.

STANDARD FINISH OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
C= Polished Chrome
S= Satin Chrome
P= Polished Brass
PL= Polished Brass Lacquered
Custom finishes available

LOCK SHIELD CAP OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
C1= Standard cap for Standard Line Loose Key Supply
HC1= Heavy cap for Premiere Line Loose Key Supply

STOP VALVE HANDLE OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
X1= Heavy brass Cross Handle

RISER OPTIONS – Use suffix after part #.
R15 = 15" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R20 = 20" Standard Lavatory or Closet
R36 = 36" Standard Lavatory
CR12= 12" Compression Riser
CR20= 20" Compression Riser
SR12= 12" Sweat Riser
SR20= 20" Sweat Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for lavatory
SS9= 9" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS16= 16" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS30= 30" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS36= 36" Braided Stainless Steel Riser

Stainless Steel Braided for Closet
SS12= 12" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS12BN= 12" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20= 20" Braided Stainless Steel Riser
SS20BN= 20" Brass Nut Braided Stainless Steel Riser

HOME PRODUCTS REPS CONTACT US PROFILE LINKS TRACKING

Copyright © 1999-2002 McGuire Manufacturing. All Rights Reserved

The Image to the Right is a loose key type supply. Requires new P-# and should be used where students or visitors have regular access (2167LK-N3-F).

E. Supplies: McGuire Part Number 2167-N3-F

1. Inlet: ½" IPS
2. Outlet: ½" OD compression.
3. Nipple: ½" x 3" chrome plated brass.
4. Wall flange: Heavy brass chrome plated with set-screw

F. Other Manufacturers: Provide products, features, and accessories equal to those specified above.

1. Sink
   a. Kohler
   b. Just
   c. Eagle Group
2. Faucet:
   a. Speakman
   b. Cambridge Brass
   c. T&S Brass
   d. Moen
3. Basket Strainer & Tail Piece:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
4. Trap:
   a. Kohler
   b. Cambridge Brass
5. Plaster Trap:
   a. Zurn
   b. Wade
6. Supplies:
   a. Cambridge Brass
   b. Kohler

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water soil and for waste piping systems and supports to verify actual locations and sizes of piping connections and that locations and types of supports match those indicated, before plumbing fixture installation. Manufacturer's roughing-in data overrides all other indicated data.

B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. For wall-hanging fixtures, install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate.

C. Install back-outlet, wall hanging fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-hanging fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install counter-mounted fixtures in and attached to casework.

H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and roughing-in drawings.

I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball valve if stops are not specified with fixture. Refer to Section "Valves".

J. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

K. Install waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

M. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

N. Install toilet seats on water closets.

O. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install water supply, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

Q. Install faucet, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

R. Install shower, flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

S. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

T. Install disposer in outlet of sinks indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

U. Install hot-water dispensers in back top surface of sink or in counter with spout over sink.

V. Install escutcheons at piping wall-ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results For Plumbing" for escutcheons.

W. Set **[bathtubs,] [shower receptors,] [and] [service basins]** in leveling bed of cement grout. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results For Plumbing" for grout.

X. Refer to Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant and installation requirements.

Y. Provide connection to automatic lavatories & flush valves as required via low-voltage transformer(s). Mount transformer(s) above accessible ceiling. Connect to local 120V receptacle circuit with disconnect switch adjacent to transformer. All circuitry (including low voltage) shall be run concealed & in conduit. Coordinate connection requirements.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect water supplies from water distribution piping to fixtures.

C. Connect drain piping from fixtures to drainage piping.

D. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use sizes required to match fixtures. Connect to plumbing piping.

E. Supply and Waste Connections to Fixtures and Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect fixtures and equipment with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures and equipment. Connect to plumbing piping.

F. Ground equipment: Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Replace washers and seals or cartridges of leaking and dripping faucets, stops, and valves.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Equipment and appliances comprising portions of the mechanical systems regulated by the applicable building codes shall be listed and labeled in accordance with the current edition of those codes.

B. Equipment and appliances comprising portions of the mechanical systems shall be installed in accordance with the listing, manufacturer's installation instructions, and the applicable building codes. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be available on the job site for use and inspection.

C. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

D. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

E. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

1.7 INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Mechanical and HVAC drawings are diagrammatic, indicating general locations and arrangements of pipe, duct, and equipment. Not necessarily indicating all offsets, conditions,

and appurtenances required to provide clearances for maximum practical accessibility to perform maintenance.

B. Coordinate work in order to achieve proper operation and to provide a maintainable installed condition.

C. Notify the Architect's representative immediately of conditions which do not comply or will not produce this result.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to Section "Hydronic Piping" for additional pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping sections for joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions inside & outside pipe and:

1. ASME B16.21, non-metallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is otherwise indicated.

    a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated, and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free (95% Tin, 5% Antimony) alloy. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg-5, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.3 MECHANICAL GROOVED JOINT COUPLINGS

A. Manufacturer: Victaulic

B. Description: Pipe joint consisting of a grooved pipe, EPDM gasket, steel housing, two bolts and two nuts.

C. Gasket Material: Grade "E" EPDM suitable for use up to 250°F.

D. Housing: Carbon steel

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized steel coupling with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225°F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico, Inc.
    c. Metraflex Co.
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered cup-shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

F. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.8 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and non-metallic, dry hydraulic cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Remove equipment and associated piping back to main unless otherwise indicated. Cap services.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services. Remove, clean, and store equipment. When appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Remove equipment and associated piping back to main unless otherwise indicated. Cap services. Remove equipment, clean, and store as directed (May be off-site). Make available to owner at time of the owner's choosing.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings allowing sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve operation & servicing.

F. Install condensate drain piping at 1% slope.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install piping leaving room for installation of insulation.

J. Install system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
2. Exposed, Interior Installations/Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish and set-screw.
3. Exposed, Interior Installations/Insulated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
4. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
5. Exposed, Interior Installations/Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with finish to match surrounding surfaces.
6. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: None, provide sealant.
7. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping in Equipment Rooms: None, provide sealant.
8. Exposed, Interior Installations/Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces: None - provide sealant and sleeve extending 2" above floor to prevent liquid leaking to floor below.

L. Provide seal around piping penetrations of full height interior walls, both rated and non-rated, that occur above ceilings. Refer to Section 079200 Joint Sealants.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.

N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
1. Exception: Exposed, Interior Installations at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms, Fan Rooms, or similar wet spaces.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through walls, floors, or roofs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment rooms, fan rooms or other similar wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring.

2. Install sleeves as walls and slabs are constructed.

a. PVC Pipe Sleeves: Permitted for pipes smaller than 6" except aboveground, exterior-walls.
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: Permitted for pipes 6" and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions except aboveground, exterior-walls.
c. Seal space outside sleeve fittings with grout and sealant.

3. Except for penetrations where mechanical sleeve seals are used, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Section "Joint Sealants".

P. Aboveground Exterior Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
4. Sleeves from an approved sleeve seal manufacturer shall be acceptable.

Q. Underground Exterior Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for annular clear space required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

R. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints using lead-free solder alloy.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless otherwise indicated.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints using qualified processes and welding operators.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Mechanical Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply coupling, and join according to joint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping 2" and smaller, one adjacent to each valve and at final connections to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2" and larger, adjacent to final connections to each piece of equipment.
3. Install dielectric unions or flanges for connections of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to service side of equipment.

D. Install equipment to allow space for other systems.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 HOUSEKEEPING PADS AND EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Housekeeping pads and equipment pads: Anchor equipment to concrete according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at project location.

1. Construct concrete pads in accordance with drawing details.
2. Details may be found on structural drawings. If details are not provided comply with the following:
    a. Housekeeping pads inside the building shall be 6" thick and 6" larger all around than supported equipment. Provide #4 rebar at 12" on center each way at mid-depth of slab. Provide a 3/4" chamfer on all edges.
    b. Equipment pads outside the building shall be 8" thick with a 12" deep and 20" wide turndown (footing) all around the outside edge of the pad. Provide #5 rebar at 16" on center each way at mid-depth of slab. Pad shall be 6" larger all around than supported equipment.
    c. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts. For equipment on housekeeping pads bolts shall extend through housekeeping pad, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
    d. Place and secure anchor bolts using supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions for placement.
    e. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
    f. Install anchor bolts according to anchor bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
    g. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 – MOTORS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's catalog and efficiency data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. All motors are required to be equipped with overload protection located near the motor.

1. Overload protection shall:

   a. Be located between the circuit breaker or fuse provided under Division 26 and the motor windings.
   b. Meet one of the options specified in the following paragraph.

2. Overload protection may be:

   a. Located in the motor installed by the motor manufacturer. (preferred)
   b. A separate device located near the motor.
   c. Located in, or with, a disconnect switch provided by the equipment manufacturer. Provision of this switch shall not modify, change, or eliminate any Division 26 requirement. This means some equipment shall be provided or specified with two disconnecting means.

B. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:

1. Compatible with controller
2. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

C. Coordinate motor support with requirements for driven load; access for maintenance and motor replacement; installation of accessories, belts, belt guards; and adjustment of sliding rails for belt tensioning.

D. Belt tension must be wrench and socket adjustable.

E. Belt tensioning device must accommodate adjustable sheaves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Motor requirements apply except as follows:

1. Ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section or are scheduled on the drawings.

2. Motor manufacturer requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified to meet indicated performance.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

B. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.

C. Duty: Continuous at 105 deg F and 3300 feet above sea level.

D. Capacity and Torque sufficient to:

1. Start, accelerate, and operate connected load.

2. Maintain designated speeds.

3. Operate at installed altitude and environment.

4. Operate with indicated operating sequence.

5. Operate without exceeding nameplate ratings.

6. Operate without utilizing service factor.

E. Enclosure: Open drip-proof unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Service Factor: 1.15 unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. NEMA Premium efficiency motors shall meet the following full load efficiency:

HP	ODP			TEFC		
	6 Pole	4 Pole	2 Pole	6 Pole	4 Pole	2 Pole
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4

50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	95.0
150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0

C. Efficiency: NEMA Premium

D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Bearings: Double-shielded, pre-lubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

   a. For motors 100 HP or greater, bearings shall be ceramic.

G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Code Letter Designation: NEMA starting Code F or G.

J. Enclosure: Cast iron.

K. Finish: Gray enamel.

L. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

M. Motors Used with Variable Speed Drives: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.

   2. Premium Efficiency Motors: Class B temperature rise, Class F insulation.

   3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise, Class H insulation.

   4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally-protected motors.

   5. Shaft Grounding: Provide AEGIS bearing protection ring or approved equal.

      a. All motors operated on variable frequency drives shall be equipped with a maintenance free, conductive micro fiber, shaft grounding ring with a minimum of two rows of circumferential micro fibers to discharge electrical shaft currents within the motor and/or its bearings.
      b. Motors up to 100 HP shall be provided with a minimum of one shaft grounding ring installed either on the drive end or non-drive end. Motors over 100 HP shall be provided with an insulated bearing on the non-drive end and a shaft grounding ring on the drive end of the motor.
      c. Grounding rings shall be provided and installed by the motor manufacturer in accordance with the shaft grounding ring manufacturer's recommendations.

N. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:

1. Measure winding resistance.
2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
4. Perform high-potential test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following:

1. Run each motor with its controller at load.
2. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.
3. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
4. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.
5. Verify RPM is in accordance with nameplate.
6. Where a generator is provided, run each motor on the generator with its controller and load. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Align motors, bases, and shafts.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230514 – VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Factory Installed Variable Speed Drive: A drive installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment utilized to control the speed of a motor.

B. Field-Installed Variable Speed Drive: A drive installed in the field by the contractor to control the speed of a motor not equipped with a factory installed drive.

C. VSD: Variable Speed Drive

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall include the following information:

1. Outline dimensions
2. Conduit entry locations
3. Weight.

B. Customer connection and power wiring diagrams.

C. Technical product description including but not limited to a complete list of options.

D. All VFDs shall include a minimum of 5% impedance reactors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. VSDs and options shall be UL listed as a complete assembly.

B. The base VSD shall be UL listed for 100 KAIC without the need for input fuses.

C. The VSD shall be tested by the manufacturer.

D. All optional features shall be functionally tested at the factory for proper operation.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. Comply with UL 508C.

F. Referenced standards:

1. Standard 519-1992, IEEE Guide for Harmonic Content and Control.
2. UL508C
3. ICS 7.0, AC Adjustable Speed Drives
4. IEC 16800 Parts 1, 2 and 3NEC 430.120, Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
5. IBC 2012 Seismic – referencing ASC 7-05 and ICC AC-156

G. All VSDs installed on this project shall be from the same manufacturer.

H. The VSD enclosure shall be seismically certified and labeled in accordance with the IBC 2012 International Building Code:

1. VSD manufacturer shall provide Seismic Certification and Installation requirements at time of submittal.
2. A Seismic importance factor of 1.5 shall be used and shall be based upon actual shake test data as defined by ICC AC-156. Seismic ratings based upon calculations alone are not acceptable.
3. Certification of Seismic rating must be based on testing done in all three axis of motion by a certified lab.

I. Installations in life safety applications including but not limited to smoke removal and make up air to smoke removal systems shall be included in the seismic approval.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. The VSD shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of 2 Years from Date of Substantial Completion. The warranty shall include parts, labor, travel costs and living expenses incurred by the manufacturer to provide factory authorized on-site service. The warranty shall be provided by the VSD manufacturer.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of VSDs with motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide VSDs that meet the requirements indicated in this and other equipment specific specification sections.

B. Confirm that motors controlled by VSDs, provided under this section are designed and labeled for use with variable speed drives, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.

C. Coordinate VSD support with requirements for maintenance and replacement; and installation of accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY INSTALLED VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

A. The VSD shall be enclosed in a UL Listed enclosure.

B. Refer to equipment specific specification sections.

C. Where equipment specific specification sections do not indicate variable speed drive requirements comply with 2.2 below.

2.2 FIELD-INSTALLED VARIABLE SPEED DRIVES

A. Manufacturers

1. Basis of Design – ABB
2. Yaskawa
3. Danfoss-Graham

B. General

1. Furnish complete variable speed drives (VSDs) as indicated.
2. Drawing schedules, sequences of control, control diagrams, details, or other specification sections may indicate variable speed requirements.
3. All standard and optional features shall be included within the VSD enclosure, unless indicated otherwise. Each VSD shall be housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure, or other NEMA type according to installation and operating conditions.
4. Provide NEMA 3R weatherproof enclosures for drives mounted outside.
5. The UL listing shall allow mounting in a plenum or other air handling compartment. If a NEMA 12 enclosure is required for the plenum rating, the manufacturer shall supply a NEMA 12 rated VSD.
6. A bypass is not required unless indicated otherwise.

C. The VSD shall convert incoming fixed frequency three-phase AC power into a variable frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of three-phase AC motors. The motor current shall closely approximate a sine wave. Motor voltage shall be varied with frequency to maintain desired motor magnetization current. Operation shall be suitable for centrifugal pump and fan control and shall eliminate the need for motor de-rating.

D. With the motor's rated voltage applied to the VSD input, the VSD shall allow the motor to produce full rated power at rated amps, RMS fundamental volts, and speed without using the motor's service factor. VSDs utilizing sine weighted/coded modulation (with or without 3rd harmonic injection) must provide data verifying that the motors will not draw more than full load current during full load and full speed operation.

E. The VSD shall include an input full-wave bridge rectifier and maintain a fundamental power factor near unity regardless of speed or load.

F. The VSD and options shall be tested to ANSI/UL Standard 508. The complete VSD, including all specified options, shall be assembled by the manufacturer and shall be UL-508 certified for the building and drive assembly including options. Assembly of the options by a third-party panel shop is not acceptable. The appropriate UL stickers shall be applied to both the VSD and option panel, in the case where these are not contained in one panel.

G. The VSD shall have DC link reactors on both the positive and negative rails of the DC bus to minimize power line harmonics. VSDs without DC link reactors shall provide a minimum 3% impedance line reactor.

H. The VSD's full load amp rating shall meet or exceed NEC Table 430-150. The VSD shall be able to provide full rated output current continuously, 110% of rated current for 60 seconds and 160% of rated current for up to 0.5 second while starting.

I. The VSD shall be able to provide full torque at any selected frequency from 28 Hz to base speed to allow driving direct drive fans without derating.

J. An automatic energy optimization selection feature shall be provided standard in the VSD. This feature shall automatically and continually monitor the motor's speed and load and adjust the applied voltage to maximize energy savings and provide up to an additional 3% to 10% energy savings.

K. Input and output power circuit switching shall be able to be accomplished without interlocks or damage to the VSD. Switching rate may be up to 1 time per minute on the input and unlimited on the output.

L. An automatic motor adaptation test algorithm shall measure motor stator resistance and reactance to optimize performance and efficiency. It shall not be necessary to run the motor or de-couple the motor from the load to run the test.

M. Galvanic and/or optical isolation shall be provided between the VSD's power circuitry and control circuitry to ensure operator safety and to protect connected electronic control equipment from damage caused by voltage spikes, current surges, and ground loop currents. VSDs not including either galvanic or optical isolation on both analog I/O and discrete I/O shall include additional isolation modules.

N. VSD shall minimize the audible motor noise through the use of an adjustable carrier frequency. The carrier frequency shall be automatically adjusted to optimize motor and VSD efficiencies while reducing motor noise.

O. Protective Features:

1. Disconnect with drive fusing.
2. A minimum of Class 20 I^2t electronic motor overload protection for single motor applications and thermal-mechanical overloads for multiple motor applications shall be provided.
3. Protection against input transients, loss of AC line phase, output short circuit, output ground fault, overvoltage, undervoltage, VSD overtemperature and motor overtemperature. The VSD shall display all faults in plain English. Codes are not acceptable.
4. Protect VSD from sustained power or phase loss. The VSD shall provide full rated output with an input voltage as low as 90% of the nominal. The VSD will continue to operate with reduced output with an input voltage as low as 164 V AC for 208/230 volt units, and 313 V AC for 460 volt units.
5. The VSD shall incorporate a motor preheat circuit to keep the motor warm and prevent condensation build up in the stator.

6. VSD package shall include semi-conductor rated input fuses to protect power components.
7. To prevent breakdown of the motor winding insulation, the VSD shall be designed to comply with IEC Part 34-17. Otherwise, the VSD manufacturer must ensure that inverter rated motors are supplied.
8. VSD shall include a "signal loss detection" circuit to sense the loss of an analog input signal such as 4 to 20 mA or 2 to 10 V DC, and shall be programmable to react as desired in such an instance.
9. VSD shall function normally when the keypad is removed while the VSD is running and continue to follow remote commands. No warnings or alarms shall be issued as a result of removing the keypad.
10. VSD shall catch a rotating motor operating forward or reverse up to full speed.
11. VSD shall be rated for 100,000 amp interrupting capacity (AIC).
12. VSD shall include current sensors on all three output phases to detect and report phase loss to the motor. The VSD will identify which of the output phases is low or lost.
13. VSD shall continue to operate without faulting until input voltage reaches 300 V AC on 208/230 volt VSDs, and 539 V AC on 460 volt VSDs.

P. Interface Features:

1. Hand/Start, Off/Stop and Auto/Start selector switches shall be provided to start and stop the VSD and determine the speed reference.
2. The VSD shall be able to be programmed to provide a 24 V DC output signal to indicate that the VSD is in Auto/Remote mode.
3. The VSD shall provide potentiometer speed control. Electronic speed controls are not acceptable.
4. Lockable, alphanumeric backlit display keypad can be remotely mounted up to 10 feet away using standard 9-pin cable.
5. The keypads for all sizes of VSDs shall be identical and interchangeable.
6. To set up multiple VSDs, it shall be possible to upload all setup parameters to the VSD's keypad, place that keypad on all other VSDs in turn and download the setup parameters to each VSD. To facilitate setting up VSDs of various sizes, it shall be possible to download from the keypad only size independent parameters.
7. Display shall be programmable to display in 9 languages including English, Spanish and French.
8. The display shall have four lines, with 20 characters on three lines and eight large characters on one line.
9. A red FAULT light, a yellow WARNING light and a green POWER-ON light shall be provided. These indications shall be visible both on the keypad and on the VSD when the keypad is removed.
10. A quick setup menu with factory preset typical HVAC parameters shall be provided on the VSD eliminating the need for macros.
11. The VSD shall include a standard RS-485 communications port.
12. As a minimum, the following points shall be controlled and/or accessible:

    a. VSD Start/Stop
    b. Speed reference
    c. Fault diagnostics
    d. Meter points
    e. Motor power in HP

f. Motor power in kW
g. Motor kW-hr
h. Motor current
i. Motor voltage
j. Hours run
k. Feedback signal #1
l. Feedback signal #2
m. DC link voltage
n. Thermal load on motor
o. Thermal load on VSD
p. Heat sink temperature

13. Four additional Form C 230 volt programmable relays shall be available for factory or field installation within the VSD.
14. LonWorks communication shall be available for factory or field installation within the VSD.
15. Two set-point control interface (PID control) shall be standard in the unit. VSD shall be able to look at two feedback signals, compare with two set-points and make various process control decisions.
16. Floating point control interface shall be provided to increase/decrease speed in response to contact closures.
17. Four simultaneous displays shall be available. They shall include frequency or speed, run time, output amps and output power. VSDs unable to show these four displays simultaneously shall provide panel meters.
18. Sleep mode shall be provided to automatically stop the VSD when its speed drops below set "sleep" level for a specified time. The VSD shall automatically restart when the speed command exceeds the set "wake" level.
19. The sleep mode shall be functional in both follower mode and PID mode.
20. Run permissive circuit shall be provided to accept a "system ready" signal to ensure that the VSD does not start until dampers or other auxiliary equipment are in the proper state for VSD operation. The run permissive circuit shall also be capable of sending an output signal as a start command to actuate external equipment before allowing the VSD to start.
21. The following displays shall be accessible from the control panel in actual units: Reference Signal Value in actual units, Output Frequency in Hz or percent, Output Amps, Motor HP, Motor kW, kW-hr, Output Voltage, DC Bus Voltage, VSD Temperature in degrees, and Motor Speed in engineering units per application (in GPM, CFM, etc.). VSD will read out the selected engineering unit either in a linear, square or cubed relationship to output frequency as appropriate to the unit chosen.
22. The display shall be programmed to read in inches of water column (in-wg) for an air handler application, pressure per square inch (psi) for a pump application, and temperature (^{o}F) for a cooling tower application.
23. VSD shall be able to be programmed to sense the loss of load and signal a no load/broken belt warning or fault.
24. If the temperature of the VSD's heat sink rises to 80°C, the VSD shall automatically reduce its carrier frequency to reduce the heat sink temperature. If the temperature of the heat sink continues to rise the VSD shall automatically reduce its output frequency to the motor. As the VSD's heat sink temperature returns to normal, the VSD shall automatically increase the output frequency to the motor and return the carrier frequency to its normal switching speed.

25. The VSD shall have temperature controlled cooling fans for quiet operation and minimized losses.
26. The VSD shall store in memory the last 10 faults and related operational data.
27. Eight programmable digital inputs shall be provided for interfacing with the systems control and safety interlock circuitry.
28. Two programmable relay outputs, one Form C 240 V AC, one Form A 30 V AC, shall be provided for remote indication of VSD status.
29. Three programmable analog inputs shall be provided and shall accept a direct-or-reverse acting signal. Analog reference inputs accepted shall include two voltage (0 to 10 V DC, 2 to 10 V DC) and one current (0 to 20 mA, 4 to 20 mA) input.
30. Two programmable 0 to 20 mA analog outputs shall be provided for indication of VSD status. These outputs shall be programmable for output speed, frequency, current and power. They shall also be programmable to provide a selected 24 V DC status indication.
31. Under fire mode conditions, the VSD shall be able to be programmed to automatically default to a preset speed.

Q. Adjustments

1. VSD shall have an adjustable carrier frequency in steps of not less than 0.1 kHz to allow tuning the VSD to the motor.
2. Sixteen preset speeds shall be provided.
3. Four acceleration and four deceleration ramps shall be provided. Acceleration and deceleration times shall be adjustable over the range from 0 to 3,600 seconds to base speed. The shape of these curves shall be automatically contoured to ensure no-trip acceleration and deceleration.
4. Four current limit settings shall be provided.
5. If the VSD trips on one of the following conditions, the VSD shall be programmable for automatic or manual reset: undervoltage, overvoltage, current limit and inverter overload.
6. The number of restart attempts shall be selectable from 0 through 20 or infinitely and the time between attempts shall be adjustable from 0 through 600 seconds.
7. An automatic "on delay" may be selected from 0 to 120 seconds.

R. Service Conditions

1. Ambient temperature, -10 to 40°C (14 to 104°F).
2. 0 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
3. Elevation to 3,300 feet without derating.
4. AC line voltage variation, -10 to +10% of nominal with full output.
5. No side clearance shall be required for cooling of any units. All power and control wiring shall be done from the bottom.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examination

1. Contractor to verify that job site conditions for installation meet factory recommended and code-required conditions for VSD installation prior to start-up, including clearance spacing, temperature, contamination, dust, and moisture of the environment. Separate conduit installation of the motor wiring, power wiring, and control wiring, and installation per the manufacturer's recommendations shall be verified.
2. The VSD is to be covered and protected from installation dust and contamination until the environment is cleaned and ready for operation. The VSD shall not be operated while the unit is covered.

B. Start-up Service

1. The manufacturer shall provide start-up commissioning of the VSD and its optional circuits by a factory certified service technician who is experienced in start-up and repair services. Sales personnel and other agents who are not factory certified shall not be acceptable as commissioning agents. Start-up services shall include checking for verification of proper operation and installation for the VSD, its options and its interface wiring to the building automation system.

3.2 CLEANING: After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 230514

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Wade
3. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Link Seal
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
6. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM or Nitrile rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide ¼" clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants.

E. Fire Ratings: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide ¼" clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire Rating: Maintain indicated fire rating at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building unless otherwise indicated. They are not required at sanitary and storm piping exits unless otherwise indicated.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade, below Grade, Concrete Slabs-on-Grade, and Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
   1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology as defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirement: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer where using methods other than indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test medium.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following and include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled channel systems.

1. Assemble and provide according to manufacturer's written instructions. Center piping on channel to evenly distribute load.

2. Pipe sizes and numbers shall be in accordance with the following:

TRAPEZE PIPE HANGER TABLE								
PIPE SIZE	**4”**	**3”**	**2 ½”**	**2”**	**1 ½”**	**1 ¼”**	**1”**	**TOTAL # of PIPES**

NUMBER OF PIPES PERMITTED IN ONE CHANNEL SUPPORT	**2**	0	0	0	0	0	0	**2**
	0	**2**	**2**	0	0	0	0	**4**
	0	**2**	0	**4**	0	0	0	**6**
	0	**2**	0	0	**6**	0	0	**8**
	0	0	**4**	**2**	0	0	0	**6**
	0	0	**4**	0	**2**	**2**	0	**8**
	0	0	**4**	0	0	**8**	0	**12**
	0	0	0	**6**	**2**	**2**	**2**	**12**
	0	0	0	**8**	0	**2**	0	**10**
	0	0	0	0	**14**	0	0	**14**
	0	0	0	0	0	**16**	0	**16**

Notes:

1. Piping larger than 4" in diameter is not permitted in a channel support system.
2. Channel support systems shall be limited to eight (8) pipes per channel and two (2) channels (levels) per support system.
3. Smaller pipes can be substituted for larger pipes. For example two ¾" pipes may be installed in lieu of two 1" pipes, or 2" in lieu of 3", etc.
4. Spacing shall be in accordance with requirements for the smallest supported pipe. Refer to other specification sections for spacing requirements. If spacing requirements are not indicated comply with MSS SP-69.

C. Metal Framing Systems:

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
   b. Empire Industries, Inc.
   c. ERICO International Corporation.
   d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
   e. NIBCO INC.
   f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
   g. PHS Industries, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

7. Coating: Zinc.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig, ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig, or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2" beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Cooper B-Line – Dura-Blok
b. MAPA Products
c. Mifab, Inc. – C-Port
d. Miro Industries, Inc.
e. OMG, Inc.
f. PHP Systems/Design
g. Pipe Prop
h. Roof Top Blox
i. Rooftop Support Systems – Eberl Iron Works, Inc.

2. Provide pipe supports for supporting gas, condensate, refrigeration lines, or hydronic piping on flat roof surfaces. Support shall rest on roof surface without penetrating the

roof surface. Supports for condensate piping shall be adjustable vertically to ensure pipe slopes as required.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Curb Mounted Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS/RAILS

A. Description: Welded, shop or field fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes unless indicated otherwise.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Curbs Plus, Inc. – CPES-X
b. Kees – Equipment Support Model SF
c. Pate Company – Equipment Support ES-2
d. Portals Plus – ER-2A
e. Roof Products and Systems – Equipment Rails ER-2B
f. Thybar Corporation – TEMS 3

2. Construction:
a. Minimum 18 gauge, G90 galvanized steel. Fully mitered and welded corners. Integral base plate. 3" Cant style support. All welds prime painted after fabrication. Full-depth internal C-channel reinforcing on 12" centers and 6" spreader channels on alternating 12" centers. 18 Gauge counterflashing factory-installed with tek-screws and neoprene washers. Factory-installed 2'x4" pressure-treated wood nailer.
b. Minimum height of 12" above finished roof or as noted.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Provide hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69, MSS SP-89, and Table above. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Provide in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

F. Provide hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Provide hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Provide lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Provide building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Building attachments may not used on steel joists unless otherwise indicated. Provide additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, 2-1/2" and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Provide concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and provide reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Provide hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Provide hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Provide thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

3. Provide MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. Pipe ¼" to 3-½": 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. Pipe 4": 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. Pipe 5" and 6": 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. Pipe 8" to 14": 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

5. Pipes 8" and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Provide with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 ROOF EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Equipment supports must span a minimum of two structural roof members.

B. No load shall be applied to a cantilever exceeding 12" in length.

C. Fasten base flange to roof steel or deck with stitch weld or mechanical fastener not exceeding 18" on center in accordance with NRCA specifications.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Provide materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Unless otherwise indicated clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Provide same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and immediately apply galvanizing-repair paint. Paint shall comply with ASTM A 780.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Provide hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Provide nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Provide copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

F. Provide padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

G. Provide thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of stationary pipes ½" to 30".
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes 4" to 14", requiring up to 4" of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes ¾" to 14", requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes ½" to 14" if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes ½" to 4", to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ¾" to 8".
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes ½" to 8".
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS ½" to 3".
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes ½" to 14".
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes 4" to 14", with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes 2-½" to 14" if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes 1" to 14", from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes 2-½" to 14", from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes 2" to 14" if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes 2" to 14"if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14".
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers ¾" to 14" if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
6. Flat Plate, Double Nut, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For attaching to bar joists. Method of attachment to bar joists must be approved by the structural engineer and joist manufacturer.

K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Flat Plate, Double Nuts, and Washer as Detailed on Structural Drawings: For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to bottom chord of joist.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For steel I-beams. Only allowed for open web joists if load does not exceed 50 lbs.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Provide one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
16. For sloping structure, provide clamp with swivel such that required threaded rod is vertical. Bending of threaded rod is not acceptable.

L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated provide the followings:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): To control pipe movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Provide powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where indicated in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development for the State of California.

D. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers

1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES:

A. The manufacturer of vibration isolation systems and devices shall:

1. Determine the sizes and locations of isolators and provide equipment isolation as indicated.
2. Guarantee indicated isolation system deflections.
3. Provide installation instructions and drawings.
4. Certify correctness of installation upon completion.

B. The Contractor shall cause all vibration isolation systems, including the isolators, and flexible connectors between the isolated equipment and associated piping, ducting, and electrical work to be designed by a manufacturer experienced in this type of work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Wind-Restraint Details:
   a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
   b. Details: Coordinate vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors.

B. Coordination Drawings: For areas indicated at ¼" = 1'0" and where sections are cut on contract drawings, indicate coordination of HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, include supports and restraints.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages, attachments to structure, and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings for Each Scheduled Piece of Equipment: Identify center of gravity.
3. Dimensioned Outline Drawings for Each Scheduled Piece of Equipment: Locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
3. Kinetics Noise Control.
4. Mason Industries.
5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
6. Vibro-Acoustics, Inc.

B. Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
2. Durometer Rating: Minimum 30.
3. Number of Layers: 1 2 3 or 4.

C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Durometer Rating: Minimum 30.

2. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
3. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

D. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with wind restraint.

1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

E. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to ¼" thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

F. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with limit-stop restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to ¼" thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
2. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

G. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolators.

1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional restraint.
2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of ¼" travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.

H. Elastomeric Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

I. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

J. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

K. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to equipment.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

L. Pipe Riser Resilient Support : All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

M. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- thick, 60-durometer neoprene. Factory set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip-galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Bake enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and wind control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Strength of Support and Wind Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to resist loads within loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements indicated in the Contract Documents, in codes and ordinances, by Authority Having Jurisdiction, and by Manufacturer, for installation of all devices.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests.

B. Tests:

1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
4. Test at least two of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners.
5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
7. Measure isolator deflection.
8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
9. If a device fails test, fix and retest until satisfactory results are achieved then modify all installations of same type to match.

C. Prepare test reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.6 VIBRATION ISOLATION SCHEDULE

A. Piping and Conduit

1. All piping and conduit connected to pumps, air handling units, or other pieces of moving equipment which are isolated from the structure by spring type vibration isolators shall be isolated from these units by flexible pipe connectors and shall be suspended on isolation hangers to a point 20 feet away. Refer to Section "Hydronic Piping" for flexible pipe connectors.

B. Ductwork

1. Flexible connectors shall be used for ductwork connections to air handling units. Refer to Section "Metal Duct Accessories." Ductwork shall be suspended with elastomeric hangers for a distance of 20 feet from air handling units.

C. Packaged Air Handling Units

1. Provide elastomeric neoprene isolator pad with 1/4" deflection located on concrete equipment pad.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Duct labels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.

1. Data:
   a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
   b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
   c. Labels of tested compliances.
2. Location: Accessible and visible.
3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.

B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
2. Data:

   a. Name and plan number.
   b. Equipment service.
   c. Design capacity.
   d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

C. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch stainless steel, 0.025-inch aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White or black.
3. Background Color: Black or white.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

D. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White or black.
3. Background Color: Black or white.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering

for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

E. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch-thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification.

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

F. Label Content: Include equipment's drawing designation (tag) with unique equipment number as scheduled.

2.2 DUCT LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8-inch-thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White or black.

C. Background Color: Black or white.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL CEILING GRID MARKER

A. General: Plastic tape a minimum of three one-thousandths of an inch thick (3.0 mils) with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.

B. Width: three quarters of an inch (3/4") or 22 millimeters.

C. Letter Size: ¼" minimum or 8 millimeters.

D. Letter Color: Black

E. Tape Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in colors complying with ASME A13.1.

B. Install plastic-laminated or self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.

C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 ACOUSTICAL CEILING GRID MARKER INSTALLATION

A. Attach tape with indicated text to t-bar below item of equipment.

B. Attach tape to grid.

C. Prepare surface and attach tape in accordance with manufacturer' recommendations.

D. Surfaces to receive tape shall be clean and free of scale, dirt, and grease.

E. Center tape on support grid. Tape shall be visible from within space.

F. Provide with lettering at equipment located above lay-in tile ceilings including but not limited to:
1. Valves: Text = V
2. Air Handling Units: Text = AHU
3. Air Removal Devices: Text = ARD
4. Strainers: Text = S
5. Terminal Units (VAV boxes): Text = TU
6. Fan Coil Units: Text = FCU
7. Blower Coils: Text = BC
8. Coils: Text = C
9. Heat Pumps: Text = HP
10. Cabinet Unit Heaters: Text = CUH
11. Fans: Text = F
12. Damper operators: Text = D

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Outdoor duct and pipe: Duct conveying untreated outside air at ambient temperature and humidity.

B. Outdoor pipe: Pipe located outside the building insulation envelope.

C. Supply air duct: Duct conveying air on the discharge side of an air handling unit or fan which will be delivered to a space in a building through a diffuser or connection to the return duct of another unit. Ductwork on the discharge side of a 100% outside air unit is considered to be Supply air duct.

D. Return air duct: Duct conveying air from a space or plenum that will return to an air handling unit or energy transfer device. The air may be returned to the supply air duct after being conditioned, or it may be exhausted after passing through an energy transfer device. Typical examples of an energy transfer devices are plate heat exchangers, runaround coils, heat pipes, and energy wheels.

E. Exhaust air duct: Duct conveying air from a space or plenum that will be exhausted from the building without being passed through an energy transfer device.

F. Plenum: An unoccupied space or void, on the conditioned side of the building insulation and vapor barrier, being used to return conditioned air to the inlet side of a return or exhaust fan either directly or via a duct connection. An example would be a space with air handling light fixtures or openings in the ceiling used to transport air through the ceiling and then to an open duct located above the ceiling in another location.

G. Indirectly Conditioned Space: A space having no direct conditioning but, due to air movement induced by an exhaust, or return opening, is conditioned by makeup air from an adjacent space. An example would be a small toilet. Boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms do not qualify as indirectly conditioned spaces.

H. Inside the Building Insulation Envelope: For the purposes of this section, boiler rooms, fan rooms, and mechanical rooms are considered to be OUTSIDE the building insulation envelope.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:

1. Detail application of removable insulation covers.
2. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
3. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.

4. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
5. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
6. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
7. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
8. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
9. Detail field application for each equipment type.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with type, grade, and maximum use temperature.

B. Ship Insulated Piping System Components on pallets and wood supports. Securely fasten and protect from damage. Store off the ground and cover with opaque waterproof tarp to protect materials from sunlight and rain.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation, duct Installer for duct insulation, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation.

C. Maintain clearances required for maintenance.

D. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
   a. CertainTeed Corporation.
   b. Johns Manville.
   c. Knauf Insulation.
   d. Owens Corning.

B. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

D. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

F. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

G. Duct Liner: Refer to specification section "Metal Ducts"

H. Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, with factory applied FSK Jacket. Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin to maximum service temperature of 250°F.. Faced insulation shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

I. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, & IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.

J. Mineral-Fiber Blanket with Factory Applied FSK Jacket: Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1290, Type III, inorganic glass fibers bonded by a thermosetting resin with a multi-purpose foil-scrim kraft (FSK) jacket to maximum service temperature of 250°F. FSK shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1136, Type II, when surface burning characteristics are determined in accordance with ASTM E 84 with the foil surface of the material exposed to the flame as it is in the final composite. Composite (insulation, facing and adhesive) shall not exceed 25 Flame Spread, 50 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Insulation properties shall be as follows:

1. Thickness: 1-1/2"
   a. Density: 0.75 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 5.1
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 4.2

2. Thickness: 2"
   a. Density: 1.0 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0

3. Alternate to 2" 1.0 pcf: Thickness: 2.2"
   a. Density: 0.75 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 7.4
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 6.0

4. Thickness: 3"
   a. Density: 0.75 pcf
   b. Minimum uncompressed R value: 10.2
   c. Minimum installed R value assuming 25% compression: 8.3

K. Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
2. Semi-Rigid Mineral-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 1136, Type I, II, III, IV with factory applied all-service jacket (ASJ) or Type II, IV with factory applied Foil Scrim Kraft (FSK) jacket.
3. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
4. Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C in the following classes and grades:
   a. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
   b. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass-fiber insulation to metal surfaces.
5. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Fire- and water-resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
6. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
7. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 196.
8. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.2 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass Cloth: Woven glass-fiber fabric, plain weave, minimum 8 ounces per square yard.

C. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.

D. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. PVC Duct Jacket Color: White or gray.
3. PVC Pipe Jacket Color: Color-code piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.

E. Aluminum Jacket: Smooth or stucco embossed sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209 and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Factory cut and rolled to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper.

1. Finish and Thickness: Stucco-embossed finish, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
3. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

F. Stainless-Steel Jacket: Smooth or stucco embossed sheets of stainless steel complying with ASTM A 666, Type 304 or 316; 0.10 inch thick; and roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes.

1. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2. Elbows: Gore type, for 45- and 90-degree elbows in same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
3. Jacket Bands: Stainless steel, Type 304, 3/4 inch wide.

G. Heavy PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 30-mil-thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.

1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Standard PVC Pipe Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil- thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.

1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

1. Tape Width: 4 inches.

B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

D. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

1. Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the attached surface.

E. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, plenum and breeching with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, pipes, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb. for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.

F. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct, pipe, and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

G. Pipe Attachments for Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Provide pipe support with high compressive strength material insert imbedded in closed-cell elastomeric foam to prevent

condensation and insulation damage at support points. Provide friction insulation tape for connection of pipe insulation to pipe support system.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Aeroflex – Aerofix
   b. Armacell – Armafix Ecolight
   c. Cooper B-Line, Inc. / Eaton – Armafix
   d. K-Flex USA – K-Flex 360 Pipe Support
   e. ZSi-Foster – Cush-A-Therm

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Mastics: Materials that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2.5 REMOVABLE INSULATION COVERS

A. Pre-manufactured easily removable insulation cover/blanket intended for insulation of equipment and devices requiring periodic maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts, piping, and fittings.

B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thickness required for each system.

C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

F. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.

G. Keep insulation materials dry at all times. Insulation that becomes wet or is otherwise damaged beyond repair, shall be removed immediately and replaced. Replacement material and installation shall be in accordance with these specifications.

H. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

I. Apply insulation with the minimum number of joints practical.

J. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.

L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.

1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.

M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.

N. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder to maintain vapor seal.
3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges, pipe joints, and fittings.

O. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

P. Install vapor-retarder mastic on ducts, pipes, plenums, and equipment.

1. Ducts, pipes, plenums, and equipment with Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape and mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
2. Ducts, pipes, plenums, and equipment without Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.

Q. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.

1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
3. Seal insulation to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.

R. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.

S. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.

T. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.

1. For insulation indicated to have vapor retarders, taper termination and seal insulation ends with vapor-retarder mastic.

3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Blanket Applications for Ducts, Pipes, and Plenums: Secure blanket insulation with adhesive, and anchor pins with speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct, pipe, and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts & pipes and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions. Adhesive may be omitted from the top of horizontal rectangular ducts.
3. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not compress insulation to less than 75% of its original thickness during installation.
4. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides, top, and bottom of horizontal pipes.
5. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.
6. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
7. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
8. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
9. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows, pipe fittings, and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows, and pipe elbows, with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
10. Insulate duct and pipe stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of the same material as insulation. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
11. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

B. Board Applications for Ducts, Plenums, & Equipment: Secure board insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct, plenum, & equipment surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings, transitions, and equipment. Adhesive may be omitted from top surface of horizontal rectangular ducts.
3. Space anchor pins as follows:
   a. On duct & equipment sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct & equipment sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches. Space 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at bracing.
   c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not compress insulation to less than 75% of its original thickness during installation.
4. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch staples, 1-inch o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
6. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct and equipment stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6" wide strips of the insulating materia. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
8. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

A. Apply glass-cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Glass-Cloth Jacketed Insulation: Paint insulation finished with glass-cloth jacket as specified in Division 9 Section "Paints."

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color shall be as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.7 DIFFUSER APPLICATIONS

A. Insulate exposed metal surfaces on top of all supply diffusers. Where diffusers are mounted in a metal pan, insulate the top of the pan.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

B. Insulate slot diffuser plenums where uninsulated plenums are provided.

3.8 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation materials and thickness are specified at the end of this Section.

B. Insulate all ductwork, pipe and equipment:

1. Insulate ductwork in accordance with the application schedule(s) below.
2. Exceptions: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
   a. Vibration-control devices.
   b. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   c. Nameplates and data plates.
   d. Manholes.
   e. Handholes.
   f. Cleanouts.
   g. Plastic condensate drain piping.
   h. Pipe-mounted condensate sensors.
   i. Return ductwork inside the building insulation envelope.
   j. Indoor exposed return air ductwork.
   k. Exhaust ductwork.
      1) Exception: Duct beginning 18" upstream of backdraft damper and continuing to building envelope insulation.
   l. Metal ducts with duct liner.
   m. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
   n. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, terminal boxes, and filter boxes and sections.
   o. Flexible connectors.
   p. Access panels and doors in air-distribution systems.
   q. Ductwork used for smoke control supply and exhaust.

3.9 INDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Heating hot-water supply and return.

1. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber preformed pipe insulation.
2. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
   a. Steel, Copper, & PVC Pipe, Up to 1.5" diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
   b. Steel, Copper, & PVC Pipe, 2" diameter & up: 2 inches.
3. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
4. Finish: Finished Spaces = Painted, concealed = none.

B. Service: Unless otherwise indicated provide the following:

1. Concealed Ducts and Plenums:
   a. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket.
   b. Thickness: 2 inches.
   c. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

2. Ducts and Plenums in Finished Spaces:
   a. Material: Mineral-Fiber Board.
   b. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
   c. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
   d. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
   e. Paint: Color as selected by architect. Refer to section "Painting".

C. Service: Round and flat oval, supply-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

D. Service: Round and flat oval, outside-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

E. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

F. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, concealed and within the building insulation envelope.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation with Factory Applied FSK Jacket.
2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
3. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

G. Service: Round and flat oval, supply-air ducts, exposed.

1. Refer to section "Metal Ducts"

H. Service: Round and flat oval, outside-air ducts, exposed.

1. Refer to section "Metal Ducts"

I. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, in Finished Spaces.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation, Unfaced
2. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
3. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
5. Paint: Color as selected by architect. Refer to section "Painting".

J. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, in Finished Spaces.

1. Material: Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation, Unfaced
2. Thickness: 2 inches

3. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
5. Paint: Color as selected by architect. Refer to section "Painting".

3.10 OUTDOOR APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
2. Total Thickness: 2 Inches (two 1" layers).
3. Number of Layers: Two
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes
6. Outer Jacket: Smooth or stucco embossed aluminum.
   a. Thickness: Minimum 0.024 inches.

B. Service: Rectangular, return-air ducts.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
2. Total Thickness: 2 Inches (two 1" layers).
3. Number of Layers: Two
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes
6. Outer Jacket: Smooth or stucco embossed aluminum.
   a. Thickness: Minimum 0.024 inches.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230900 – BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the requirements for the equipment, components, and programming necessary to connect the HVAC equipment controls with the existing campus-wide Niagara Controls platform.

B. The BAS manufacturer shall map the indicated control points from the unit controllers to the existing Niagara Controls platform and provide graphics on the head end displaying the HVAC systems.

C. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

D. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 Section "Sequences of Control" for requirements that relate to this Section.
   2. Division 28 Sections for additional conduit requirements for all electronic safety and security systems specified under Division 28.

E. Work Under Other Sections:
   1. All wells, valves, taps, dampers, flow stations, etc. furnished by the BAS manufacturer shall be installed under Section "Hydronic Piping."
   2. The following shall be provided under Division 23 specifications sections:
      a. 120V power to BAS panels and devices with circuits indicated on the drawings. Refer to "Coordination" paragraph below.
      b. Wiring of power feeds to disconnect switches and starters.
      c. Wiring from disconnect switches and starters to electric motors.
      d. Wiring of any remote start/stop switches and manual or automatic motor speed control devices not furnished under this section of the specifications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building Automation System.

B. DDC: Direct digital control.

C. I/O: Input/output.

D. IT: Information Technology.

E. IS: Information Systems.

F. LAN: Local Area Network.

G. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing

H. NAC: Network area controllers.

I. PC: Personal computer.

J. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

K. PPM: Parts per million.

L. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

M. WAN: Wide-Area Network

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:

1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:

a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.

i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
j. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
k. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
l. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg.
m. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg.
n. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
o. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
p. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Control system consists of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.

B. All monitoring and alarms shall be tied into the College's main BAS server.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide all services, materials and equipment necessary for the successful operation of the entire BAS system for a period of one year beginning on the date of Final Acceptance.

B. Services, materials, and equipment shall include but not be limited to:
1. The adjustment, required testing, and repair of the system including all computer equipment, transmission lines, transmission equipment, sensors and control devices.
2. On-line support services shall be provided as follows:
a. The local BAS representative shall have the capability to monitor and control the facility's building automation system via a dialup connection.
b. If the problem is not resolved by local support, the national office of the building automation system manufacturer, having the same dialup capability, shall also provide online support.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-submittal meeting: The Contractor performing work under this Section of the specifications shall attend a meeting for coordinating the control system with major pieces of equipment including rooftop units and terminal units. The meeting shall be held on the project site in the contractor's trailer or other location acceptable to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for arranging the meeting. Submittals shall be essentially complete at the time of the meeting so detailed coordination items can be discussed.

B. Submit ten (10) complete sets of documentation in the following phased delivery schedule:
1. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
2. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics.
3. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated. Include each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.

4. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Include the following:
   a. System schematics, including:
      1) Written sequences of operation
      2) Listing of connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
         a) point names
         b) point addresses
      3) Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
      4) Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
      5) Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
      6) Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations and trunk data conductors.
      7) System graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.
      8) System configuration showing peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.

C. Maintenance Data: For systems to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:
   1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
   2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
   3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
   4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
   5. Calibration records and list of set points.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

E. Upon project completion, submit operation and maintenance manuals, consisting of the following:
   1. Index sheet listing contents in alphabetical order.
   2. Manufacturer's equipment parts list of all functional components of the system.
   3. CD-ROM of system schematics including wiring diagrams.
   4. Sequence of operations
   5. As-built interconnection wiring diagrams.
   6. Operator's manual.
   7. Trunk cable schematic showing remote electronic panel locations and all trunk data.
   8. List of connected data points, including panels to which they are connected and input device (sensors, thermostat, etc.)
   9. Software and firmware operational documentation. Include the following:
      a. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
      b. Program software backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.

c. Device address list.
d. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
e. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

10. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future power system revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
11. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

F. Submit product data sheets for airflow measuring devices indicating minimum placement requirements, sensor density, sensor distribution, and installed accuracy to the host control system. Submit a schedule of airflow measuring devices indicating compliance with specified accuracy at minimum and maximum airflow rates. Submit installation, operation and maintenance documentation.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The BAS system shall be designed and installed, commissioned, and serviced by a manufacturer's authorized installer.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and not custom designed specially for this project.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Section 15, governing radio frequency electromagnetic interference and shall be so labeled.

F. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory-mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate equipment control requirements in Division 23 Section "Packaged Rooftop Air Handling Units" to achieve compatibility with equipment and controls that interface with those systems including communication protocol, control points, set points, and alarms.

B. Control Wiring: The BAS manufacturer shall be responsible for all BAS and temperature control wiring for a complete and operable system. All wire and cable shall be plenum-rated and shall be in accordance with Division 26 specification sections and all local, state and national codes and ordinances.

C. Where plenum-rated BAS cable is routed in concealed, accessible spaces, the cable may be run in the cable trays or in J-Hooks provided under this section of the specifications. Where plenum-rated BAS cable is routed in exposed or inaccessible areas, it shall be run conduit provided under this section of the specifications.

D. Power Wiring:
   1. Power wiring indicated (device and circuit designation indicated) on the drawings shall be provided under Division 26.
   2. The BAS manufacturer shall be responsible for power wiring not indicated (device or circuit designation not indicated) on the Drawings. It shall be the BAS manufacturer's responsibility to review the Contract Documents to determine the extent of power wiring included in Division 26 and to provide additional power wiring as required. Work shall be in accordance with Division 26 specifications and all local, state and national codes and ordinances.
   3. Where the contractor performing work under this section requires an additional circuit for power wiring to a device or panel under paragraph 2 above, an RFI shall be issued requesting approval to use an available circuit in the nearest panel. Once approval is granted, all wiring and conduit from the breaker to the device or panel shall be provided under this section of the specifications.

E. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. All conduits shall be concealed within walls and above ceilings unless indicated otherwise.

F. Coordinate installation of conduit to avoid cutting of finished surfaces.

G. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Digital Addressable Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

H. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

I. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

J. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Switchboards" to achieve compatibility with power monitoring and metering devices in that equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Trane
   2. Schneider Electric
   3. Envirocon

B. The design of the BAS shall network any existing operator workstations located off-site, the district supervisory server, network area controllers, and stand-alone DDC controllers. The network architecture shall consist of two levels: a high performance peer-to-peer network and DDC controller-specific local area networks. Access to the controller-specific LAN shall be totally transparent to the user when accessing data or developing control programs. The BAS shall be comprised of Network Area Controller(s) within each facility. The NAC shall connect to the owner's wide area network. Access to the system, either locally in each building, or remotely from a central site or sites, shall be accomplished through standard web browsers, via the Internet and/or VPN access to the school system's WAN. Each NAC shall communicate to LonMark/LonTalk (IDC) and/or BACnet (IBC) controllers provided under this Section.

C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

D. Peer-to-Peer Network Level: All operator devices either network resident or connected via dial-up modems shall have the ability to access all point status and application report data, and to execute control functions for any and all other devices via the peer-to-peer network. No hardware or software limits shall be imposed on the number of devices with global access to the network data at any time.
   1. Telecommunication Capability:
      a. Auto-dial/auto-answer communications shall be provided to allow DDC Controllers to communicate with remote operator stations and/or remote terminals via Owner's WAN, as indicated in the sequence of operations. Existing modems and existing remote host software shall be utilized to meet existing connection system.
      b. Auto-dial DDC Controllers shall automatically place calls to workstations to report alarms or other significant events. The auto-dial program shall include provisions for handling busy signals, "no answers" and incomplete data transfers.
   2. Operators at dial-up workstations shall be able to perform all control functions, all report functions and all database generation and modification functions as described for workstations connected via the network. Routines shall be provided to automatically answer calls from remote DDC Controllers.
   3. Main DDC panels shall be connected via fiber. All fiber, connection hardware, and work required for connection of main panels shall be included.
   4. An Ethernet connection shall be made to the exiting central maintenance host workstation. The Owner's IT or IS department shall be responsible for providing a

complete Ethernet connection over the Owner's existing network. The location of the NAC shall be coordinated under this Section. All software, hardware, wiring, fiber, and components necessary shall be provided.

2.2 TREND LOGS

A. Provide trend logs for the building. Coordinate with Owner for desired trend points.

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

A. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.

1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
5. Analog Outputs: Provide either modulating signal, low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.

B. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:

1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

2.4 DDC CONTROLLERS

A. No controller shall be loaded to more than 80%. IE: A controller with 20 available points shall be loaded with 16 points or less.

B. DDC controllers shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control processors consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, power supplies and input/output point modules. Controller size shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of the contract documents. Each controller shall support a minimum of two (2) LAN Device Networks.

C. Each DDC controller shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases, including:
   1. Control processes
   2. Energy management applications
   3. Alarm management applications including custom alarm messages for each level alarm for each point in the system.
   4. Historical/trend data for points specified.
   5. Maintenance support applications.
   6. Custom processes.
   7. Operator I/O.
   8. Dial-up communications.
   9. Manual override monitoring.

D. Each DDC controller shall support any combination of industry standard inputs and outputs.

E. Provide all processors, power supplies and communication controllers so that the implementation of a point only requires the addition of the appropriate point input/output termination module and wiring.

F. DDC controllers shall provide a minimum two RS-232C serial data communication ports for operation of operator I/O devices such as industry standard printers, operator terminals, modems and portable laptop operator's terminals. DDC controllers shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems, Ethernet connections, printers, or terminals.

G. Each DDC controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all panel components. The DDC controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions or repeated failure to establish communication.

H. Isolation shall be provided at all peer-to-peer network terminations, as well as all field point terminations to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with IEEE Standards 587-1980.

I. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all DDC controllers to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 100 days.
   1. Upon restoration of normal power, the DDC controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.
   2. Should DDC controller memory be lost for any reason, the system shall automatically reload the DDC controller via the local RS-232C port or Ethernet from the existing network workstation PC.

J. Provide a separate DDC controller for each RTU or other HVAC system. It is intended that each unique system be provided with its own point resident DDC controller.

2.5 DDC CONTROLLER RESIDENT SOFTWARE FEATURES

A. General:

1. The software programs specified in this Section shall be provided as an integral part of DDC Controllers and shall not be dependent upon any higher-level computer for execution.

B. Control Software Description:
   1. The DDC Controllers shall have the ability to perform the following pre-tested control algorithms:
      a. Two-position control
      b. Proportional control
      c. Proportional plus integral control
      d. Proportional, integral, plus derivative control
      e. Automatic tuning of control loops

C. DDC Controllers shall have the ability to perform any or all the following energy management routines:
   1. Time-of-day scheduling
   2. Calendar-based scheduling
   3. Holiday scheduling
   4. Temporary schedule overrides
   5. Start-Stop Time Optimization
   6. Automatic Daylight Savings Time Switchover
   7. Night setback control
   8. Enthalpy switchover (economizer)
   9. Peak demand limiting
   10. Temperature-compensated duty cycling
   11. Trending

D. DDC Controllers shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the user, to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.

E. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor and direct alarm information to operator devices. Each DDC Controller shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall the DDC Controllers ability to report alarms be affected by either operator or activity at a PC workstation, local I/O device or communications with other panels on the network.

F. A variety of historical data collection utilities shall be provided to manually or automatically sample, store and display system data for points as specified.

2.6 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS (ASC)

A. Each DDC Controller shall be able to extend its performance and capacity using remote application specific controllers (ASCs) through LAN Device Networks.

B. Each ASC shall operate as a stand-alone controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independently of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be a microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor. Provide the following types of ASCs as a minimum:

1. Terminal Equipment Controllers
   a. Terminal Box (VAV box controllers) should have a differential pressure transmitter (transducer) accuracy of 0.015-inches w.g. or less.

C. Each ASC shall be capable of control of the terminal device independent of the manufacturer of the terminal device.

D. Terminal Equipment Controllers:
1. Provide for control of each piece of equipment , including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Terminal Units
   b. Exhaust fans

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters and Resistance Temperature Detectors and Transmitters:
1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
2. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
3. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft.
4. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft.
5. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
6. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
   a. Set-Point Adjustment: None.
   b. Set-Point Indication: None.
   c. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
   d. Orientation: Vertical.
7. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

C. Humidity Sensors: Capacitance or bulk polymer resistance type.
1. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.
2. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
3. Room Sensor Cover: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
   a. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
   b. Orientation: Vertical.
   c. Set-Point Indication: None.
4. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of 0 to 185 deg F.
5. Duct-Mounted: Electric insertion, 2-position type with adjustable, 2 percent throttling range, 20 to 80 percent operating range, and single- or double-pole contacts.

D. Carbon-Dioxide Sensor:
1. Sensor: solid-state infrared

2. Temperature range: 23 to 130 deg F, calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading
3. Mounting: Wall

E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input and temperature-compensated.
   a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
   b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
   c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
   d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.
2. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
3. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
4. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential. Accuracy shall be +/- 5% of range.
5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

F. Current Sensing Switch:
1. Sensor supply voltage and supply current shall be induced from monitored conductor. Contact rating shall be 0.2 amperes at 30 volts DC/AC. Trip set point shall be adjustable to +/-1% of range. Current sensing switch wiring shall not be polarity sensitive.

G. Liquid Level Sensors:
1. Liquid level sensors shall have ½" accuracy calibrated to detect water in temperature range from 60°F to 80°F. Output signal shall be 4 to 20 mA. Sensor material shall be stainless steel or other non-corrosive material.

2.8 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. Duct Airflow Station:
1. Qualifications: The manufacturer shall have a minimum of ten years experience producing products of this type.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Ebtron Inc. Unless otherwise noted model numbers shall be as follows:
   a. Model GTx116-PC for ducts and plenums.
   b. Model GTx116-F for fan inlet applications.
3. Alternative Manufacturers: Alternative manufacturers may be submitted as a substitution in accordance with Division 1 specification requirements. Superior performance or lower cost to the owner must be provided. Acceptance shall be at the sole discretion of the architect.
4. Special Warranty: In addition to other required warranties provide 3 years on parts from the date of unit shipment.
5. Delivery, Storage and Handling: All handling and storage procedures shall be per manufacturer's recommendations. Airflow measuring devices shall be kept clean and dry, protected from weather and construction traffic.

6. Provide airflow/temperature measurement devices where indicated on the plans. Fan inlet measurement devices shall not be substituted for duct or plenum measurement devices indicated on the plans.
7. The measurement device shall consist of one or more sensor probe assemblies and a single, remotely mounted, microprocessor-based transmitter. Each sensor probe assembly shall contain one or more independently wired sensor housings. The airflow and temperature readings, calculated for each sensor housing, shall be equally weighted and averaged by the transmitter prior to output. Pitot tubes and arrays are not acceptable. Vortex shedding flow meters are not acceptable.
8. Sensor Probe Assemblies:
    a. Sensor housings shall be manufactured of a U.L. listed engineered thermoplastic.
    b. Sensor housings shall utilize two hermetically sealed, bead-in-glass thermistor probes to determine airflow rate and ambient temperature. Devices that use "chip" or diode case type thermistors are unacceptable. Devices that do not have 2 thermistors in each sensor housing are not acceptable.
    c. Sensor housings shall be calibrated at a minimum of 16 airflow rates and have an accuracy of +/-2% of reading over the entire operating airflow range.
    d. Each sensor housing shall be calibrated to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
    e. Devices whose accuracy is the combined accuracy of the transmitter and sensor probes must demonstrate that the total accuracy meets the performance requirements of this specification throughout the measurement range.
    f. Operating temperature range for the sensor probe assembly shall be -20° F to 160° F. The operating humidity range for the sensor probe assembly shall be 0-99% RH (non-condensing).
    g. Each temperature sensor shall be calibrated at a minimum of 3 temperatures and have an accuracy of +/-0.15° F over the entire operating temperature range. Each temperature sensor shall be calibrated to standards that are traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
    h. Each sensor probe assembly shall have an integral, U.L. listed, plenum rated cable and terminal plug for connection to the remotely mounted transmitter. All terminal plug interconnecting pins shall be gold plated.
    i. Each sensor assembly shall not require matching to the transmitter in the field.
    j. A single manufacturer shall provide both the airflow/temperature measuring probe(s) and transmitter at a given measurement location.
9. Duct and Plenum Sensor Probe Assemblies:
    a. Sensor housings shall be mounted in an extruded, 6063 aluminum tube probe assembly.
    b. Thermistor probes shall be mounted in sensor housings using an epoxy resin.
    c. All thermister probe wires shall be contained within the aluminum tube probe assembly.
    d. The number of sensor housings provided for each location shall be as follows:

	Area (sq.ft.)	Sensors
1)		
2)	<2	4
3)	2 to <4	6
4)	4 to <8	8
5)	8 to <16	12
6)	>=16	16

    e. Probe assembly mounting brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel. Probe assemblies shall be mounted using one of the following options:

1) Insertion mounted through the side or top of the duct
2) Internally mounted inside the duct or plenum
3) Standoff mounted inside the plenum

f. The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 5,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated.

10. Fan Inlet Sensor Probe Assemblies:
    a. Sensor housings shall be mounted on 304 stainless steel blocks.
    b. Mounting rods shall be field adjustable to fit the fan inlet and constructed of nickel plated steel.
    c. Mounting feet shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel.
    d. The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 10,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated.
11. Transmitters:
    a. The transmitter shall have a 16 character alpha-numeric display capable of displaying airflow, temperature, system status, configuration settings and diagnostics. Configuration settings and diagnostics shall be accessed through a pushbutton interface on the main circuit board. Airflow shall be field configurable to be displayed as a velocity or a volumetric rate.
    b. The transmitter shall be capable of:
        1) Independently monitoring and averaging up to 16 individual airflow and temperature readings.
        2) Displaying the airflow and temperature readings of individual sensors on the LCD display.
    c. The transmitter shall have a power switch and operate on 24 VAC (isolation not required). The transmitter shall use a switching power supply fused and protected from transients and power surges.
    d. All interconnecting pins, headers and connections on the main circuit board, option cards and cable receptacles shall be gold plated.
    e. The operating temperature range for the transmitter shall be -20° F to 120° F. The transmitter shall be protected from weather and water.
    f. The transmitter shall be capable of communicating with the BAS using one of the following interface options:
        1) Linear analog output signal: Field selectable, fuse protected and isolated, 0-10VDC and 4-20mA (4-wire)
        2) RS-485: Field selectable BACnet-MS/TP, ModBus-RTU and Johnson Controls N2 Bus
        3) Base-T Ethernet: Field selectable BACnet Ethernet, BACnet-IP, ModBus-TCP and TCP/IP
        4) LonWorks Free Topology
    g. The transmitter shall have an infra-red interface capable of downloading individual sensor airflow and temperature data or uploading transmitter configuration data to a handheld PDA (Palm or Microsoft Pocket PC operating systems).
    h. The measuring device shall be UL listed as an entire assembly.
    i. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall review and approve placement and operating airflow rates for each measurement location indicated. A written report shall be submitted to the architect should any measurement location not meet the manufacturer's placement requirements.
12. Installation: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated. A written report shall be submitted to the architect if any discrepancies are found.
13. Adjusting: Duct and plenum devices shall not be adjusted without the architect's approval.

2.9 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg.

B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig, piped across pump.

C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.

F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.10 THERMOSTATS

A. Available Manufacturers:
1. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
2. Heat-Timer Corporation.
3. Tekmar Control Systems, Inc.

B. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line-voltage thermostat with push-button or lever-operated fan switch.

1. Label switches "FAN ON-OFF" or "FAN HIGH-LOW-OFF" or "FAN HIGH-MED-LOW-OFF."
2. Mount on single electric switch box.

C. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
5. Short-cycle protection.

6. Programming based on every day of week.
7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
8. Battery replacement without program loss.
9. Thermostat display features include the following:
    a. Time of day.
    b. Actual room temperature.
    c. Programmed temperature.
    d. Programmed time.
    e. Duration of timed override.
    f. Day of week.
    g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."

D. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.

E. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.

1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.

F. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.

G. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.

H. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.

I. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or below set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

J. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches of bulb length is equal to or above set point.

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet.
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. of coil surface.

K. Heating/Cooling Valve-Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, with molded-rubber diaphragm, remote-bulb liquid-filled element, direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig, and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.11 ACTUATORS

A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft.: Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.

B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
   a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
   d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
   e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm: Increase running torque by 1.5.
   f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.

3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
6. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
7. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
8. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
9. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F.

2.12 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel or opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.13 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Smoke detectors shall be furnished under Division 28 and under Division 23.

B. Wiring from smoke detectors to fire alarm system shall be under Division 28.

C. Wiring from smoke detectors to mechanical equipment shall be under this Section.

2.14 LOW TEMPERATURE DETECTION STAT: By BAS manufacturer

2.15 CURRENT SENSING RELAYS: By controls contractor for all equipment.

2.16 MISCELLANEOUS RELAYS AND SWITCHES:

A. General: Where required by the sequence of operation switches, relays, and miscellaneous devices necessary to accomplish the sequence shall be provided under this section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Provide a designated project manager who will be responsible for the following:
   1. Construct and maintain project schedule
   2. On-site coordination with all applicable trades and subcontractors
   3. Authorized to accept and execute orders or instructions from owner/architect
   4. Attend project meetings as necessary to avoid conflicts and delays
   5. Make necessary field decisions relating to this scope of work
   6. Coordination/Single point of contact.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified in Section 23 section "Sequences of Control."

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices next to light switch(es) when space is available with top of device at 48 inches above finished floor. Where space next to light switch(es) is not available, align device vertically with light switch and locate device with top at 40 inches above the finished floor.

   1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

D. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

E. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

F. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

3.4 INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL WIRING

A. Provide interlock and control wiring. Wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with Specification Division 26 and national, state and local electrical codes.

B. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for communications trunks.

C. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.

D. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.

E. Provide power for control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings; coordinate with electrical contractor.

F. Control wiring in the mechanical, electrical, telephone and boiler rooms to be installed in raceways. Other wiring to be installed neatly and inconspicuously per local code requirements. If local code allows, control wiring above accessible ceiling spaces may be run with plenum-rated cable (without conduit).

3.5 START-UP AND COMMISSIONING

A. When installation of the system is complete, calibrate equipment and verify transmission media operation before the system is placed on-line. Verify that all systems are operable from local controls in the specified failure mode upon panel failure or loss of power.

B. Provide any recommendation for system modification in writing to Architect. Do not make any system modification, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of the Architect.

C. Provide approved commissioning plan and document that each component of the system has been inspected, tested, loop tuned, and commissioned.

D. BAS contractor shall have two (2) technicians available to the CA throughout the system verification and FPT phase of the commissioning process. One of the technicians shall be familiar with the controls software and programming and the other shall be capable of making controls system hardware repairs during FPT (if one technician can perform both functions, then only one shall be required). The BAS contractor shall also submit a copy of his controls point to point checkout to the CA prior to the start of the mechanical system FPT.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
6. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
7. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
8. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
9. Check DDC system as follows:

    a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply.
    b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
    c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
    d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:

    a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
    b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
    c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
    d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Flow:

a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.

6. Pressure:

a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

7. Temperature:

a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Final Acceptance, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.8 TRAINING

A. Provide 4 hours of training for Owner's designated operating personnel. Training shall include:
1. Explanation of drawings and operation & maintenance manuals
2. Walk-through of the job to locate control components
3. Operator workstation and peripherals
4. Operation of Portable computer
5. DDC controller and ASC operation/function
6. Operator control functions including graphic generation and field panel programming
7. Explanation of adjustment, calibration and replacement procedures

B. Since the Owner may require personnel to have more comprehensive understanding of the hardware and software, additional training must be available from the Manufacturer. If necessary additional training will be contracted by the Owner at a later date.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Building Automation System" for control equipment, devices and submittal requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation system.

B. CO_2: Carbon dioxide.

C. DDC: Direct digital control.

D. PPM: Parts per million.

E. RPM: Revolutions per minute.

F. VFD: Variable-frequency drive

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION

A. Control sequences shall be accomplished in accordance with control drawings and the sequences specified in this section. It is the intent of this section to utilize sequences included in pre-programmed controllers when such sequences provide the intended operation.

B. Points may not be deleted without prior approval from the Architect.

C. Every attempt has been made to indicate all required points on the control drawings. Occasionally an additional point, or points, may be required to accomplish a specified sequence. The contractor performing work under this section shall understand the work to be implied and required by the contract documents. Additional hardware and software required shall be provided under section "Building Automation System" at no additional cost to the owner.

1. Such points include:
   a. Sensors of all types whether or not specified under section "Building Automation System"
   b. Flow measuring stations.
   c. Wiring, conduit, and related devices such as relays.
2. Exceptions:
   a. Equipment and devices covered under sections other than "Building Automation System."

1.5 DISPLAY GRAPHICS:

A. Include system schematic for each system. Indicate all points in system on at least one graphic.

B. Indicate all commanded values and temperatures.

C. Indicate all sensed temperatures.

D. Indicate all alarms.

E. Indicate all status points.

F. Indicate all monitored conditions.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Provide all services, materials and equipment necessary for the successful operation of the entire BAS system for a period of one year beginning on the date of Final Acceptance.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to section "Building Automation System."

PART 2 - SEQUENCES

2.1 SET POINTS: Unless indicated otherwise all set points shall be adjustable from the head end.

2.2 OCCUPIED / UNOCCUPIED

A. The BAS shall institute occupied and unoccupied control sequences based on a time-of-day schedule furnished by the Owner.

B. The Owner shall have the capability to program holidays and special functions.

C. The Owner shall have the ability to override occupied and unoccupied operation of each piece of equipment from the head end.

2.3 OPTIMUM START/STOP:

A. The BAS shall institute optimum start strategies for morning warm up and cool down functions. Equipment shall start early enough to restore occupied temperature set points 30 minutes prior to occupancy.

B. The BAS shall institute optimum stop strategies for shutting down units before scheduled unoccupied operation to allow zones to coast to unoccupied operation without affecting occupied set points.

2.4 OUTSIDE AIR SENSORS:

A. Temperature: The BAS shall monitor outside air temperature as sensed by the outside air temperature sensor.

B. Humidity: The BAS shall monitor outside air relative humidity as sensed by the outside air humidity sensor.

2.5 GENERAL SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. System Failure: The control system shall be installed to fail safe to heating mode.
1. All air handling units shall fail with outside air dampers closed.
2. Night setback shall fail to occupied mode.
3. All interlocked fans shall be de-energized with dampers closed.

2.6 PACKAGED AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. General: This air handling unit includes constant speed supply fan, economizer operation, outside air damper, modulating & staged packaged direct expansion cooling, modulating packaged direct expansion heating, modulating gas heat, and outdoor air flow measuring station. It provides temperature control for a single zone. Unit controls are factory installed and provided by unit manufacturer.

B. Initial Set Points:
1. General:
   a. Freezestat: 38°F.
   b. Minimum Cooling Coil Discharge Temperature: 55ºF (Reset up to 60ºF maximum)
   c. Initial Heating Coil Discharge Temperature: 85°F (adjustable)
2. Occupied:
   a. Cooling Space Temperature: 75°F.
   b. Heating Space Temperature: 70°F.
   c. Space Relative Humidity: 50% RH
3. Unoccupied:
   a. Cooling Space Temperature: 85°F.

b. Heating Space Temperature: 65°F.
c. Space Relative Humidity: 60% RH

C. Enable/Disable:
1. Occupied Operation: During occupied hours, the BAS shall enable the unit, and it shall operate under its own controls.
2. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours, the BAS shall disable the unit.
a. Unoccupied Heating: Should the space temperature fall below the unoccupied heating space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the warm-up mode until all space temperatures rise 5°F above the unoccupied heating space temperature set point.
b. Unoccupied Cooling: Should the space temperature rise above the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point, the unit shall be started in the cool-down mode until all space temperatures fall 5°F below the unoccupied cooling space temperature set point.
c. Unoccupied Humidity Control: If the space relative humidity rises above the unoccupied space relative humidity set point (as sensed by the space relative humidity sensor), the unit shall operate in the cool-down mode until the relative humidity drops 5% RH below the unoccupied space relative humidity set point.
3. Warm-up Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in warm-up mode to reach the occupied space heating set point by the occupied time. During warm-up operation the unit shall operate as in unoccupied mode to maintain occupied set points.
4. Cool-down Operation: The BAS shall optimize the early start of the unit in cool-down mode to reach the occupied space cooling set point by the occupied time. During cool-down operation the unit shall operate as in unoccupied mode to maintain occupied set points.
5. Startup: Start time shall be based on the BAS optimum start programming in accordance with a predetermined schedule to be furnished by the Owner and programmed into the BAS. The outside air damper shall remain closed while the unit operates in warm-up/cool-down mode to restore occupied set points. At occupancy time, the unit shall begin to modulate the outside air damper in accordance with its sequence of control.
6. The unit shall be interlocked with exhaust fan F-1 to run in occupied mode any time the exhaust fan F-1 is enabled.

D. Space Temperature: The space temperature shall be sensed using the space temperature sensor.

E. Space Humidity: The space humidity shall be sensed using the space humidity sensor.

F. Dead band: A five-degree (5°F) dead band shall be maintained between heating and cooling set points at all times. This shall not be an adjustable value on the head end graphics.

G. Life Safety: Duct smoke detectors located in the return/exhaust air duct, upon detection of products of combustion from any detector, signal the building fire alarm system and shut down the unit & supply fan. This function shall be manually reset from the unit and shall be so identified on the head-end graphics. An alarm shall also be provided to the BAS head-end.

H. System Safety: Whenever the supply fan is stopped or airflow ceases for any reason (as sensed by the motor status sensing circuit), the supply fan shall be deactivated and alarm issued to BAS. In all modes of operation, commanded position values for all control devices such as dampers shall be readable from the head-end.

I. Condensate Pan Overflow Prevention: The unit shall monitor float switches in the condensate pan under the evaporator. If the float switch detects the pan is about to overflow and has reached its high limit, the unit shall disable the cooling and issue an alarm to the BAS.

J. Filter Change Alarm: The differential pressure across the filters shall be monitored, where if the differential pressure exceeds 1" wg (adjustable), an alarm is issued to BAS.

2.7 EXHAUST FANS – CONTROL METHOD BAS SCHEDULE

A. General: These are general duty fans that operate on a time-of-day schedule. Refer to the Fan Schedule for fan information.

B. Occupied/Unoccupied:
1. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours, the fan shall be off and the damper shall be closed.
2. Occupied Operation: During occupied hours, the fan shall be on and the damper shall be open.
3. The unit shall be interlocked with packaged outside air unit AC-1 to run in occupied mode any time the packaged outside air unit AC-1 is enabled.
4.

C. Start:
1. At the start of occupied operation, the BAS shall open the motorized damper associated with the fan. Once the damper is confirmed open, the BAS shall start the fan. If the damper is interlocked with fan operation, then the BAS shall start the fan.

D. Stop:
1. At the beginning of unoccupied operation, the BAS shall stop the fan and close the associated damper (or just stop the fan if the damper is interlocked).

E. Fan failure alarm:
1. If the fan fails to start (as sensed by its current sensing relay), an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the fan and stating that is has failed to start.

END OF SECTION 230993

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Pipe.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Provide insulated piping system layout, elbow details, expansion loop details, anchor details, heat trace channel and pull plug details.
2. Provide trenching and backfill requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

B. Insulated Piping System Installer Qualifications: Installers shall attend a 4-hour workshop to be provided by the manufacturer, or manufacturer's representative, intended to train them to properly install Insulated Piping Systems. The workshop shall include a live demonstration showing how to properly foam a joint and install the heat shrink sleeve. Training shall also include the proper methods of preparing bedding and backfill. The piping manufacturer shall provide a certificate to each person in attendance. The certificates shall be kept on site and shall be available for review upon request.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of hydronic piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

B. Coordinate pipe sleeve installations for foundation wall penetrations.

C. Coordinate piping installation with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections.

D. Coordinate pipe fitting pressure classes with products specified in related Sections.

E. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Sections.

F. Coordinate installation of pipe sleeves for penetrations through exterior walls and floor assemblies. Coordinate with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping Systems" for fire and smoke wall and floor assemblies.

1.5 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM COORDINATION:

A. If indicated, all wells, valves, taps, dampers, flow stations, etc. furnished under Section "Building Automation System" shall be installed under this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Hydronic piping, components, and installation shall withstand the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated: 150 psig at 200 degrees F.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K. (underground installations)

C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

D. Grooved, Mechanical Joint, Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil.
   b. Gruvlok.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Grooved end, Copper Fittings: ASTM B75, copper tube or ASTM B584, bronze casting.
3. Grooved end Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

E. Wrought-Copper Fittings and Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.
2. End Connections: Butt welding.
3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Anvil.
   b. Gruvlok.
   c. Victaulic Company.

2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and EPDM gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

I. Flexible Connectors: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket; 150-psig minimum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Connectors shall have flanged or threaded-end connections to match equipment connected and shall be capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.

J. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors: Fiber-reinforced rubber body with steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges; operating temperatures up to 250 deg F and pressures up to 150 psig.

K. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.4 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
   1. CPVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80 pipe.

B. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
   1. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80 pipe.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

   1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.

      a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
      b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements for CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.

   1. Verify solvent cement has a VOC content of 490 g/L or less.

H. Solvent Cements for PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

1. Verify solvent cement has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less.

2.6 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. One-piece fitting with one threaded brass or copper insert and one solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Brass or copper end, solvent-cement-joint end of material and wall thickness to match plastic pipe material, rubber gasket, and threaded union.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Unions:

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Matco-Norca.
   c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

B. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
   b. Matco-Norca.
   c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
   b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
   c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Advance Products and Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:
   a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
   c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
   d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
   e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

D. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
   b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
   c. Matco-Norca.
   d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.

2. Description:
   a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
   b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F 1545.
   c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
   d. End Connections: Male threaded.
   e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.8 INSULATED PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers
1. Perma-Pipe, Inc.
2. Rovanco

B. Service/Carrier Pipe: Service/Carrier pipe shall be as specified for indoor aboveground.

C. Insulation: Insulation shall be polyurethane foam with a minimum density of 2 pounds per cubic foot. Minimum closed cell content shall be 90%. Maximum initial thermal conductivity shall be 0.16 BTU-in/hr-ft^2-°F. Insulation shall completely fill the annular space between the service pipe and jacket and shall be bonded to both. Minimum insulation thickness shall be as follows:

1. Pipe sizes up to 2 ½": 1"
2. Pipe sizes 3" to 8": 1½"
3. Pipe sizes above 8": 2"

D. Insulation Jacket: The outer protective insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Seamless high-density polyethylene (HDPE) in accordance with ASTM D1248, Type 3 Class C. The minimum thickness of the HDPE jacket shall be in accordance with the following:

   a. Jacket Outside Diameter up to 12" 0.125"
   b. Jacket Outside Diameter 12" to 24" 0.150"
   c. Jacket Outside Diameter greater than 24" 0.175"

2. Schedule 40 PVC. Note: Standard thickness PVC (60 to 80 mills) shall not be permitted.

E. Fittings: All fittings shall be factory fabricated and pre-insulated. Straight tangent lengths shall be added to all ends so that all field joints are straight sections of pipe. Elbow insulation jackets shall be molded HDPE or Mitered (Minimum 3 gores) and but fusion welded PVC. Tee insulation jackets shall be extrusion welded or butt fusion welded HDPE or PVC. Gluing, taping, or hot air welding of the insulation jacket shall not be permitted.

F. Field Joints: Service pipe testing shall be completed prior to insulating joints. HDPE insulation shall be poured into a form treated with a form releasing agent. Once the HDPE insulation is fully expanded and set the form shall be removed and the insulation shall be inspected for voids. After insulation has passed inspection an adhesive backed heat shrinkable sleeve shall be moved into place and heated to seal the joint. Do not begin backfilling until joint has cooled. Materials for insulation of joints shall be furnished by the Insulated Piping System manufacturer.

G. Heat Tracing: Where heat tracing is required it shall extend to the first horizontal below grade section of pipe. Provide a channel in the vertical riser through the vertical to horizontal elbow and 4" past the service/carrier pipe weld joint. Provide a pull plug in the factory insulated fitting assembly with a pull wire for the purpose of pulling in and terminating the heat tracing. After installation and testing of heat tracing fill the plug with HDPE insulation and install an adhesive backed heat shrinkable sleeve as specified above for "Field Joints".

H. Bedding: Provide a 4" sand bed, tamped to provide a uniform surface to support the pipe

I. Backfill: Place sand in 6" lifts and compact uniformly to 6" above the top of the insulation jacket. The remaining trench shall be backfilled in accordance with section "02310 Earthwork". In the absence of this section evenly and continuously backfill and compact in uniform layers with previously excavated soil.

2.9 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Amtrol, Inc.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
4. Nexus Valve.
5. NuTech Hydronic Specialty Products
6. Taco.

B. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F

C. Automatic Air Vent: Designed to vent automatically with float principle; bronze body and nonferrous internal parts; 150-psig working pressure; 240 deg F operating temperature; with NPS 1/4 discharge connection and NPS 1/2 inlet connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Heating Hot Water, Chilled Water, Heat Pump Loop Water, and Condenser Water NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Aboveground shall be either:

a. Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with wrought-copper fittings and soldered joints.
b. Schedule 40, Grade B steel pipe; Class 125 cast iron or Class 150 malleable iron fittings; cast iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

2. Belowground and below slabs:

a. Insulated Piping Systems

B. Heating Hot Water, Chilled Water, Heat Pump Loop Water, and Condenser Water NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Inside building and aboveground:

a. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought steel fittings and wrought cast or forged steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
b. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought copper fittings, and soldered joints or mechanical-joint couplings.
c. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

2. Belowground and below slabs:

a. Insulated Piping Systems

C. Chilled Water, Heat Pump Loop Water, and Condenser Water 2-1/2" and Larger Outside Building: As specified for Inside Building,

D. Make-up Water 2" and Smaller:

1. Aboveground: Type L drawn-temper copper tubing with wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Belowground: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints. Use the fewest possible joints.

E. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints or Schedule 40 PVC or CPVC plastic pipe and fittings with solvent-welded joints.

1. Exceptions where PVC, CPVC, and other forms of plastic are not permitted:

a. Jails/Prisons.
b. Plenums.
c. Locations prohibited by codes or standards.

F. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

G. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

H. Miscellaneous: Same materials and joining methods as connecting service.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General-Duty Valve Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following valve types:

1. Shutoff Duty: Ball, and butterfly valves.
2. Throttling Duty: Ball, and butterfly valves.

B. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch lines, and at supply connections to each piece of equipment. Install manual flow control device where indicated at branch piping.

C. Install Automatic Flow Control Valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling coil, and as indicated.

D. For parallel chillers or boilers without dedicated primary pumps, provide manual balancing valves in the return line at full piping size and with low pressure drop. Do not use automatic flow control valves in these applications.

E. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere to control flow direction.

F. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping without valves. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.

G. Install pressure-reducing valves on makeup water piping to regulate system pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved in writing on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and 8" NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

O. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

P. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

Q. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

R. Install all wells, valves, taps, flow stations, etc. furnished under Section "Building Automation System."

S. Install exterior piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow. Interior piping may be installed level.

T. Install condensate drain piping at a minimum uniform slope of 1" in 10'-0"in the direction of flow.

U. Reduce pipe sizes using concentric reducers, or eccentric reducers installed with level side up.

V. Provide branch connections with the takeoff coming off the top of the main.

W. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and as indicated. Install 3/4" diameter by 8" long nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers 3/4" and larger. Match size of strainer blow-down connection for strainers smaller than 3/4".

X. Provide seal around piping penetrations of full height interior walls, both rated and non-rated, that occur above ceilings. Refer to Section 079200 Joint Sealants.

Y. Where piping penetrates a non-fire-resistance-rated floor or floor/ceiling assembly or ceiling membrane of a non-fire-resistance-rated roof/ceiling assembly, provide the following:

1. For noncombustible piping that connects not more than five stories, protect the annular space around the piping with an approved, noncombustible material to resist the free passage of flame and the products of combustion or with a tested and classified through-penetration firestop system.
2. For piping that connects not more than two stories, protect the annular space around the piping with an approved, noncombustible material to resist the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.
3. For piping that penetrates a non-rated wall, protect the annular space around the penetrating piping with an approved, non-combustible materials that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are damaged.
3. Damaged Welds: Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

H. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join ASTM D 1785 schedule number, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

I. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with requirements below for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. ¾": Maximum span, 7'-0"; minimum rod size, ¼".
2. 1": Maximum span, 7'-0"; minimum rod size, ¼".
3. 1½": Maximum span, 9'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
4. 2": Maximum span, 10'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
5. 2½": Maximum span, 11'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
6. 3": Maximum span, 12'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
7. 4": Maximum span, 14'-0"; minimum rod size, ½".
8. 6": Maximum span, 17'-0"; minimum rod size, ½".

9. 8": Maximum span, 19'-0"; minimum rod size, 5/8".
10. 10": Maximum span, 20'-0"; minimum rod size, ¾".
11. 12": Maximum span, 23'-0"; minimum rod size, 7/8".
12. 14": Maximum span, 25'-0"; minimum rod size, 1".
13. 16": Maximum span, 27'-0"; minimum rod size, 1".
14. 18": Maximum span, 28'-0"; minimum rod size, 1¼".
15. 20": Maximum span, 30'-0"; minimum rod size, 1¼".

C. Where hangers for steel piping are to be suspended from open-web steel joists, install hangers at maximum spacing that will result in hanger loads that comply with the requirements on the structural drawings.

D. Install hangers for copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. ¾": Maximum span, 5'-0"; minimum rod size, ¼".
2. 1": Maximum span, 6'-0"; minimum rod size, ¼".
3. 1½": Maximum span, 8'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
4. 2": Maximum span, 8'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
5. 2½": Maximum span, 9'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".
6. 3": Maximum span, 10'-0"; minimum rod size, 3/8".

E. Plastic Piping Hanger Spacing: Space hangers according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions. Avoid point loading. Space and install hangers with the fewest practical rigid anchor points.

F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.6 Where changes in direction or tees occur, place hangers 1/3 of the maximum allowed spacing distance from the change in direction or tee (i.e. if the maximum span is 12 feet, the hanger shall be 4feet from the change in direction or tee). Pipe shall be supported from both sides of a change in direction.

3.7 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

3.8 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be ¾" or match equipment connection size or as indicated on the drawings, whichever is greater.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations near connected equipment.

C. Install ports for pressure and temperature gages at equipment and coil inlet and outlet connections.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during testing.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release trapped air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of liquid.
3. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test.
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

3.10 ADJUSTING

A. Mark calibrated nameplates of pump discharge valves after hydronic system balancing has been completed, to permanently indicate final balanced position.

B. Perform these adjustments before operating the system:

1. Open valves to fully open position. Close coil bypass valves.
2. Check pump for proper direction of rotation.
3. Set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
4. Check air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils and equipment are calling for full flow.
6. Check and set equipment operating temperatures to design requirements.
7. Lubricate motors and bearings.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Remove and clean or replace strainer screens. After cleaning and flushing hydronic piping systems, but before balancing, remove disposable fine-mesh strainers.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seal all ducts to seal class A as defined in SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005:

1. Seal all longitudinal joints.
2. Seal all transverse joints.
3. Seal all penetrations.

B. Seal Class: A

C. Test pressure for medium-pressure supply ductwork:

1. 3.0" WC for round and flat oval duct.
2. 3.0" WC for rectangular duct.

D. Testing: Leak test all ductwork operating at 3.0" WC or greater.

E. Duct Construction: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

F. Liner Airstream Surfaces: Liner surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2007, paragraph 5.5.

G. Cleanliness: All factory fabricated duct shall be cleaned with a non-toxic, biodegradable cleaner/degreaser and shall be shrink wrapped prior to shipment.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

A. BAS Building Automation System

B. NRTL Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory

C. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association

D. WC Water Column

1.4 DEFINITIONS:

A. Duct System: For the purposes of this section "duct system" shall mean all metal supply, return, and exhaust duct and fittings between the air moving device and the space.

B. Low Pressure: Plus two (2.0) inches WC to minus one (1.0) inches WC

C. Medium Pressure: More than two (2.0) inches WC to plus ten (10.0) inches WC or more than minus one (1.0) inch to minus ten (10.0) inches WC

D. High Pressure: More than plus or minus ten (10.0) inches WC.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data / Documentation: For each of the following:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Liners and adhesives.
3. Pre-manufactured ductwork.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. VOC content for adhesives and sealants.

B. CAD-generated Shop Drawings:

1. Provide coordination shop drawings with all trades for entire building including kitchen, laundry and water/mechanical rooms. Include
2. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.
3. 1/4" = 1'-0" scale minimum including duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes for the following areas:

a. Areas indicated on the drawings at 1/4" = 1'-0" scale.
b. Areas where sections are cut.
c. Finished spaces with exposed ductwork.

1) Exceptions:
a) Janitors closets
b) Storage Rooms
c) Receiving Areas

2) Include:

a) Plans, elevations and sections.
b) Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
c) Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.

4. 3/4" = 1'-0" scale minimum for the following:
a. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, vibration isolation.
b. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.
c. Equipment installation based on approved equipment submittals.
d. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
e. Fittings.
f. Components.

C. Submittals during construction:

1. Leakage Test Report: Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6.4.4.2.2 - "Duct Leakage Tests."
2. Duct-Cleaning Test Report: Documentation of work performed for compliance with ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 7.2.4 - "Ventilation System Start-Up."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide work in compliance with applicable Building Code requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

C. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

D. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.

E. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

H. Mockups (Contractor's option in lieu of 3"=1'-0" details):

1. Before installing duct systems, build mockups. Build mockups to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
2. Three transverse joints.
3. One Reinforced section with 3 reinforcements.
4. One of each type; attachments to other work.
5. Two typical flexible duct or flexible-connector connections.
6. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 2-1, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams" for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

2.2 LOW PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS –CONCEALED

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on specified static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Snap-Lock Round Pipe

1. Meet SMACNA Class 3 Leakage standards and SMACNA Seal Class A with external, mastic duct sealant. Provide ASTM A653 galvanized steel, 26 gauge, G-60 coating. Product shall meet pressure rating of -1" wg to +2" wg.
2. Available Manufacturers:
   a. GreenSeam Industries (GreenSeam Plus)

C. Manufacturers:

1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
6. Semco, Inc.
7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints"

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48" in Diameter: Flanged.
2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.

E. Duct support intervals, and other provisions: In accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

F. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-2, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

G. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-5, "90º Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.

H. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.3 LOW PRESSURE SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS -EXPOSED

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," "FIGURE 3-2 ROUND DUCT LONGITUDINAL SEAMS" "SPIRAL SEAM RL-1" to plus-or-minus 10" WC unless otherwise indicated.

B. Manufacturers:

1. Eastern Sheet Metal.
2. Hamlin Sheet Metal.
3. Linx Industries - Lindab.
4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
5. MKT Metal Manufacturing
6. Semco, Inc.
7. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
8. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints"

D. Static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." And the following:

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Equal to or Larger Than 48" in Diameter or Flat Oval with a Major Dimension Equal to or Larger Than 48": Flanged.
2. Gasketed, EPDM, self-sealing Joints such as Eastern Tight or Spiro Safe may be used for ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.
3. Flanges may be substituted in ducts smaller than 48" in diameter.

E. Longitudinal Seams: Duct shall be spiral according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-2, " Round Duct Longitudinal Seams"

F. Tees and Laterals: Tees and laterals shall be created with fittings. Fabricate fittings according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005." Adjustable elbows are not permitted.

G. Static-pressure class: Applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005."

H. Longitudinal seams shall be spiral type.

I. All round duct shall not be less than 26-gauge.

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 DUCT LINER

A. For double wall duct: Not required. All other duct: Provide where indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. Foam shall contain or be coated with EPA-approved or EPA-registered antimicrobial additive or paint.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
   b. Armacell LLC.
   c. K-Flex USA.

2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at75 deg F mean temperature when tested according to ASTM C 518.
3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723 or ASTM E84; certified by an NRTL.
4. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.

7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

D. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723.

1. Materials: Certified by a NRTL.

B. Tape sealing systems are not permitted.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
10. Indoor applications: Sealant with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. Indoor applications: Sealant with VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods: Galvanized, all-thread.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

D. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved by Architect in writing.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically or horizontally, and parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building. Maintain clearances for equipment maintenance.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for installation of insulation at specified thickness.

H. Do not route ducts through transformer vaults, electrical equipment rooms, elevator equipment rooms or electrical enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

J. Provide fire dampers where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions, fire-rated exterior walls, fire-rated floor assemblies, or fire-rated shaft enclosures.

K. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris, dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 PROTECTION OF WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS OF NON-RATED ASSEMBLIES

A. Where ducts penetrate non-fire-resistance-rated wall or floor assemblies, protect the penetration with one of the following:

1. For a duct that connects not more than two stories vertically, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, noncombustible material that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.
2. For a duct that connects not more than three stories, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, noncombustible material that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion and a fire damper at each floor line.
3. For ducts that penetrate a smoke partition without a smoke damper, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, non-combustible materials that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.
4. For ducts that penetrate a non-rated wall, protect the annular space around the penetrating duct with an approved, non-combustible materials that resists the free passage of flame and the products of combustion.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding. Do not weld or grind lined ductwork.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of duct, fittings, hangers, supports, accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal all ducts to seal class A as defined in SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005:

1. Seal all longitudinal joints.

2. Seal all transverse joints.
3. Seal all penetrations.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Unless indicated otherwise, provide concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor or at a maximum interval of 18 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005" for branch, outlet, inlet, and terminal unit connections unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply two coats of flat black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Visually inspect, for proper seal application, all ductwork not tested prior to insulation application. Prepare inspection report.

C. Leakage Test. Test ducts with operational pressures greater than 3" WC.

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Prepare a report for each test.

2. Test ducts, disassemble, reassemble, reseal, and retest until leakage class 3 (as defined in SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005) is achieved.
3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested.
6. Give seven days' advance notice to Architect and Owner for testing.

D. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present. If visible contaminants are present, proceed to sub-paragraph 2 below. If not, no further cleaning shall be required.
2. Test sections of metal duct systems, up to one location per ten thousand (10,000) square feet of building area, or a minimum of two (2) per system, whichever is greater, chosen by the Owner's Representative, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems." Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm. Cut hole in duct and install access door at each location selected. Size shall be as indicated in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Duct system shall be considered dirty and in need of cleaning if any test location does not pass the cleanliness test. Cleaning shall be performed in accordance with this specification.

E. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct systems before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Comply with SMACNA "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines" dated 2000, for protection, cleaning, and installation methods for all ductwork. Adhere to the requirements for a duct cleanliness level of "C" (advanced level) as detailed in Section 3.11.

3.10 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

B. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation (where indicated):

1. Supply Air Ducts: 1" thickness.

C. Rectangular Duct Liner Thickness (where indicated):

1. Supply Air Ducts: 1-1/2" thickness and minimum R=5.0.

D. Transfer Duct Liner (where indicated): 1" thickness.

E. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity less than 1500 fpm or lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1. Centerline radius = 3W/2.
2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3) Transfer ducts indicated with mitered elbows do not require turning vanes.

b. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

1) Radius Type RE 3. Centerline radius = 3w/2 and three vanes.
2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum centerline radius-to-diameter ratio shall be 1.5 with a maximum of 5 Elbow Segments. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than a 90 degree change of direction shall have segments per Table 3-1 in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005".
b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped, segmented, spiral or pleated. Adjustable elbows not acceptable.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam, segmented, or spiral.

3. Flat Oval Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-7, "Flat Oval Ducts" for elbows.

F. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connections."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical or bell mouth. No flanged or spin-in fittings permitted.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005," Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees."

a. Conical fitting.
b. Conical saddle taps.
c. No 90 degree taps or 90 degree saddle taps permitted.

G. Divided Flow Branches:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible, Third Edition 2005, "Figure 4-5 Divided Flow Branches."

3.12 Duct Pressure Classes:

A. Supply ducts from rooftop units to air terminals: As indicated in rooftop unit schedule.

B. Return ducts: 1 inch WC.

C. Exhaust ducts: 2 inch WC.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Radius forming braces
2. Volume dampers.
3. Flange connectors.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Duct mounted access doors.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Flexible ducts.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

C. Comply with SMACNA standards for manual airflow regulators (dampers).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable duct installation methods unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: [**G60**] [**G90**].
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a NO 2 finish for concealed ducts and NO 4 finish for exposed ducts.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

F. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

2.2 RADIUS FORMING BRACES

A. Available manufacturers:

1. Titus, FlexRight (Basis of Design)
2. Flexible Technologies, Inc., Thermaflex Division, FlexFlow
3. Hart & Cooley, Smart Flow Elbow

B. General: UL-2043 listed or NRTL approved product constructed of metal or plastic manufactured for use with flexible duct to form a kink free elbow using the flexible duct. Any flexible duct used in forming the elbow shall be included in the maximum permitted length. Resulting flexible duct shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

C. Duct Size: 6" through 16" in diameter.

D. Inside (Bend) Radius: Minimum of one duct diameter along centerline.

E. Attachments: Plastic zip ties or stainless steel worm gear clamps.

F. Support to Overhead: Shall meet SMACNA requirements. Use of specified attachments for support shall not be permitted.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
   c. Elgen Manufacturing.
   d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
   e. GSI – A DMI Company – GreenSeam Industries
   f. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   g. Nailor Industries.
   h. PCI Industries - Pottorff
   i. Ruskin Company.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch thick galvanized or 0.05-inch stainless-steel, match duct material.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized or stainless-steel channels, match duct material.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or stainless steel. Dampers over 12" width/diameter shall include continuous axles. Dampers 12" and less may have non-continuous axles. Comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible – Third Edition Figure 7-4.

7. Bearings:

a. Molded synthetic. Provide bearing at both duct wall penetrations.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
c. Elgen Manufacturing.
d. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
e. GSI – A DMI Company – GreenSeam Industries
f. McGill AirFlow LLC.
g. Nailor Industries.
h. PCI Industries - Pottorff
i. Ruskin Company.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage and operator outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped aluminum channels for installing in ducts.
5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Roll Formed or Extruded Aluminum.
e. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel or Stainless steel. Dampers over 12" width/diameter shall include continuous axles. Dampers 12" and less may have non-continuous axles. Comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible – Third Edition Figure 7-4.

6. Bearings:

   a. Molded synthetic. Provide bearing at both duct wall penetrations.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast manual quadrant kit with dial and handle made of zinc plated steel, and a hexagon lock nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform or stand-off for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Match connecting ductwork.

D. Gauge: 18, 20, or 24 as recommended by manufacturer or match connecting ductwork.

2.5 MANUFACTURED TURNING VANES

A. Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

C. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.6 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Kees
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:
   a. Double wall, rectangular.

b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
   d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Do not use on smoke control/management fans. Install on all other fans and fan equipped units even when provided with internal isolation.

B. Available Manufacturers:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Corporation.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Hart & Cooley, Inc.

C. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

D. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

E. Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3½ to 4½ inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2½ to 4½ inches wide, 23 to 25 gauge "0.0269 to .0209 inch thick" galvanized sheet steel, stainless sheet steel, or aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

F. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double-coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz/sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

G. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double-coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz/sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

H. Thrust Limiters:

1. Field fabricated cable restraints on equipment producing greater than 4.0" WC of positive pressure.
2. Field fabricated cable restraints as detailed. If not detailed; Provide restraint consisting of a 1/16 inch diameter vinyl coated steel cable at 24" maximum on center, attached to flange bolts on each side of flexible connector. Cable length shall be such that, when in tension, ½" of movement in the flexible connection is preserved. If flanges are not used, contractor may provide steel, stainless steel, or aluminum angles for attaching cables. Match duct material. Cables shall attach to screw or fastener holding angle to

duct and shall be routed through a 3/16" diameter hole in the bracket offset approximately 1" from duct.

3. Direction of connector movement: Parallel with airflow, perpendicular to connector.

2.8 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc. (Basis of design, Provide Type 1M)
2. Thermaflex
3. Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Provide bead on connecting duct for sizes greater than 12" in diameter.

C. Maximum Length: 6'-0" unless noted otherwise.

D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1 air duct with vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch WC positive and 1.0-inch WC negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
3. Vapor Barrier Permeance: 0.05 perm
4. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
5. Insulation R-value: 6.0

E. Flexible Duct Connection Accessories:

1. Low pressure (Not up stream of terminal units):
   a. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 20", to suit duct size.
   b. Sheet metal screws: No
   c. Liquid adhesive: No
   d. Tape: Yes

2.9 ROOFTOP DUCT SUPPORTS

A. General Requirements: Field-fabricated assemblies made of corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted ductwork.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Cooper B-Line – Dura-Blok
   b. MAPA Products
   c. Mifab, Inc. – C-Port
   d. Miro Industries, Inc.
   e. OMG, Inc.
   f. PHP Systems/Design
   g. Pipe Prop
   h. Roof Top Blox
   i. Rooftop Support Systems – Eberl Iron Works, Inc.
2. Provide duct supports for duct on flat roof surfaces. Support shall rest on roof surface without penetrating the roof surface.

2.10 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Temporary Test Holes: Drilled in duct as required.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Cast iron, or cast aluminum, to suit adjacent material, including cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit wall + insulation thickness.

C. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, waterproof, and resistant to grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Radius Forming Braces:

1. Connect flexible ducts to diffusers using a radius forming brace or rigid elbow. If using radius forming brace, deduct four duct diameters from the indicated maximum flexible duct length.

D. Volume Dampers:

1. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Locate at least two duct diameters from fittings and as far as possible from air outlets.
2. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
3. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
    a. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
    b. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum and stainless steel ducts.

E. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans, exhaust ducts as close as possible to louver inlets, and where indicated.

F. Connect ducts to duct silencers with flexible duct connectors.

G. Turning Vanes:

1. Install turning vanes in all duct elbows larger than 12" in height or width.
2. Exceptions:
    a. Where prohibited by the applicable code, laws, ordinances or local requirements.
    b. Where specifically eliminated by Contract.

H. Provide remote damper operator where manual volume dampers are indicated above inaccessible ceilings.

I. Duct-Mounted Access Doors:

1. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
    a. On both sides of duct coils.
    b. Upstream or downstream of duct filters.
    c. At outdoor air intakes and mixed air plenums.

d. Downstream of control dampers and backdraft dampers.
e. Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers to allow reset and reinstallation of fusible links.
f. Upstream or downstream of duct silencers.
g. At control devices requiring inspection.
h. Elsewhere as indicated.

2. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure except at fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers.
3. Access Door Size: Largest of the following permitted by duct dimensions:

a. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
b. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
c. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
d. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
e. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
f. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

4. Label access doors to indicate purpose in accordance with Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

J. Flexible Connectors

1. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment- except smoke control/management equipment.
2. Where required, install thrust limiters at all flexible connectors consisting of a 1/16-inch diameter vinyl coated steel cable at 24" maximum on center, attached to flange bolts on each side of flexible connector. Cable length shall be such that, when in tension, 1/2" of movement in the flexible connection is preserved. If flanges are not used, provide steel, stainless steel, or aluminum angles for attaching cables. Match angle material to duct material. Cables shall attach to screw or fastener holding angle and shall be routed through a 3/16" diameter hole in the angle offset approximately 1" from duct.

K. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts as follows:

1. Low pressure (Not upstream of terminal units):
   a. Clamps: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   b. Tape: Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   c. Cable Ties (18 lb. strength): Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

L. Flexible Ducts

1. Install flexible duct fully extended with no more than 1/2" compression or sag. Do not provide excess length for future relocation of components. Bends shall equal or exceed one duct diameter bend radius based on the inside duct diameter (no sharp corners or kinks). Tape and mastic for sealing flexible duct to metal fittings shall be listed and labeled to UL Standard 181B. Hanging straps, if used, shall include a saddle to avoid crimping the duct. For ducts 12 inches and smaller in diameter, provide a 3" wide saddle. For ducts larger than 12 inches in diameter, provide a 5" wide saddle.
2. Connect supply ceiling diffusers and return grilles to low pressure supply and/or return ductwork where indicated on drawings with [**five**] feet maximum length of flexible duct. Provide a radius forming elbow to support flexible duct at diffuser connection unless noted otherwise. Flexible duct not permitted on exhaust systems.

M. Install rooftop duct supports for all roof-mounted ductwork.

3.2 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Install permanent test holes at fan inlets and outlets within 6 inches of fan, where indicated, and where necessary for testing and balancing. Test holes not required at outlet of roof-mounted fans.

B. Install temporary test hole plugs in temporary test holes. Repair insulation at temporary test holes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement without interference.
2. Inspect access doors. Verify that door can be opened and closed. Verify fire damper, and combination fire and smoke damper fusible links can be reset and changed. Verify fire damper, and combination fire and smoke damper doors open in the direction of air pressure (out on supply ducts and in on return and exhaust ducts).
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement, verify non-interference, and verify that the proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect elbows for turning vanes. Verify they are installed where required.
5. Inspect turning vanes using access doors for proper and secure installation.
6. Operate remote damper operators prior to ceiling installation to verify full range of movement of operator and damper. Verify no interference with damper movement.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's technical data for each ventilator including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, operating characteristics, mounting requirements, and furnished specialties and accessories. Provide power and control wiring diagrams. Also include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs with required slope and dimensions. Indicate shimming if required.
7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for grease (kitchen) hood exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan. Mark belt set with fan ID and turn over to owner's representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS (UPBLAST)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corporation.
2. Twin City Fan & Blower.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Loren Cook Company.

B. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle or extruded-aluminum, rectangular top; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.
2. Base (Curb Cap): Square, one-piece, aluminum with venturi inlet cone.

C. Fan Wheels: Statically and dynamically balanced aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades matched to inlet cone.

D. Belt Drives (where indicated in Fan Schedule): Comply with the following:

1. Provide drives sized for a minimum of 150% of driven horsepower.
2. Provide resilient mounting to housing.
3. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
4. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
5. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
6. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream
7. Belt(s): Provide grip notch belt(s). Provide belt tensioner.
8. Motors and drives:
    a. Mount on vibration isolators.
    b. Draw air for motor cooling into the motor compartment from an area free of discharge contaminants.
    c. Make readily accessible for maintenance.

E. Electrically Commutated Motor (where direct drive indicated in Fan Schedule):

1. Motor enclosure: Open type.
2. Motor shall be DC electronic commutation type motor (ECM).
3. Motor shall be permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and prewired to the specific voltage and phase.

4. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to fan to DC power to operate motor.
5. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed. Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal.

F. Overload (Running) Protection:

1. Provide motor overload protection as a requirement of this section.
2. Provide motor overload protection as recommended by the manufacturer
3. Comply with the Section 230513 "Motors for HVAC Equipment"

G. Wind-band: Join to curb-cap with leak-proof continuously welded seam.

H. Accessories:

1. Provide disconnect switch.
2. Provide removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire bird screen.
3. Motorized Backdraft Damper(s): Provide damper(s) with electric actuator(s) wired to close when fan stops and open with fan is on. Actuator voltage shall match fan motor voltage. Where matching actuator and fan voltage is not possible, fan manufacturer shall provide transformer to produce compatible voltage to actuator. Wiring of fan and backdraft damper actuator(s) shall be by Division 26.
4. Provide roof curb. Refer to Roof Curb paragraph below.

2.2 MOTORS

A. Refer to section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors.

1. Motor Sizes: Size shall be as indicated. If not indicated, provide motor large enough to drive load and avoid operation in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controls: Provide controllers, electrical devices, and wiring to comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Sections.

C. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of

Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 ROOF CURB:

A. Minimum Height from Top of Roof Insulation for Non-Grease Fans: 12".

B. Slope: Match structure. Top of curb shall be level and each edge shall be flush with other edges on all sides.

C. Curb Material: Match material of power ventilator located on roof curb.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install HVAC Power Ventilators level and plumb.

B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 0.5 inches.

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Verify that Shipping blocking and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure and connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. For belt drive units disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, adjust belt tension, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust damper linkages & operators for proper damper operation.
6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.

7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control, fire, smoke, and fire/smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in a fully open position.
8. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm.
9. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING, AND LUBRICATION

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC".

C. Replace fan and motor pulleys to achieve design airflow.

1. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to required rpm.
2. Measure and record RPM.
3. Measure and record motor voltage and amperage.

D. Re-lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, mounting details, and performance data including throw, drop, static pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIFFUSERS, GRILLES, AND REGISTERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Anemostat.
2. Carnes.
3. Krueger.
4. MetalAire, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries.
6. Price Industries.
7. Titus.
8. Tuttle & Bailey.

B. General:

1. All trim pieces shall be mechanically fastened. Friction fit trim rings/frames shall not be provided or shall be mechanically fastened in the field. Fasteners shall not be visible.
2. Finish:
    a. Powder-coated or baked enamel, white, unless noted otherwise.
    b. For sidewall-mounted inlets and outlets, provide finish suitable for field painting where indicated (color shall be selected by Architect) or provide anodized clear finish where indicated.

3. Filter Grille Mounting Frame: Shall accept a 2" deep MERV 8 (30%) pleated media filter. Refer to Section "Particulate Air Filtration" for filter requirements. Provide two sets of filters for each filter grille.
4. Mounting: As indicated in schedule or match condition indicated.

C. Ceiling Diffusers

1. Ceiling diffuser backpans shall be externally insulated. Provide one of the following:
   a. Factory-installed with foil/scrim vapor barrier insulation with a minimum R-value of 6.
   b. Field-installed external insulation on backpans not factory-insulated. Refer to Section 230700 HVAC Insulation.
2. For diffusers connected to flexible duct, provide one of the following:
   a. Diffuser manufacturer's optional extended depth, beaded inlet neck.
   b. Field-provided 4" long galvanized steel duct collar with diameter matching diffuser inlet. Attach to diffuser inlet with a minimum of four sheet metal screws evenly distributed around collar.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles flush with ceiling unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Install in locations indicated as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, center units in both directions in panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

D. Linear Slot Diffuser Installation: Adjust each slot diffuser so half the slots throw horizontally along the ceiling in each direction unless indicated otherwise. For linear slot diffusers above windows at building perimeter, one half of the total slots at each diffuser shall be adjusted to throw air vertically downward to wash window, and the other half of the slots shall be adjusted to throw air horizontally across ceiling unless indicated otherwise.

E. Diffusers, registers and grilles shall be supported independently of the ceiling system and shall not be supported from conduit, piping or unrelated ductwork.

F. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 234100 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Filter: A filter maintained during construction to protect ductwork from construction dust, dirt, and debris. Construction filters shall be removed temporarily during balancing and permanently after the building is occupied.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated include dimensions, required operating clearances, required access clearances, and weights.

B. Operating Characteristics: For each type of product indicated provide rated flow capacity, initial and final pressure drop at rated flow capacity.

C. Efficiency: For each type of product indicated efficiency/MERV rating and test method.

D. Fire Classification: For each type of product indicated provide the fire classification.

E. Specialties and Accessories: For each type of product indicated provide furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Replace all permanent filters with new filters of types specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality"; Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment"; and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
2. Comply with ASHRAE 52.1 for arrestance and ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.

C. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations:
1. Within air handling units.
2. On open return ducts during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Filters, and Filter-Holding Systems:

a. 3M.
b. Airguard.
c. American Air Filter Company, Inc. Flanders.
d. Camfil USA.
e. Columbus Industries, Inc.
f. Koch Filter Corp.

2. Filter Gages:

a. Airguard Industries, Inc.
b. Dwyer Instruments Inc.

2.2 GENERAL FILTERS

A. For return filter grilles, general filtration, and construction filters provide the following:

1. Media: Cotton and synthetic pleated with an average efficiency of 25-30% and an average arrestance of 90-92% in accordance with ASHRAE test standard 52.1-1992.
2. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 2".
3. Media Support Grid: Welded wire on 1" centers with 96% free area bonded to the media.
4. Filter Frame: High wet strength cardboard with diagonal support members bonded to the media on the entering side and exiting side of each pleat.
5. Holding Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, polyurethane gaskets, and spring fasteners.
6. Farr 30/30 or equal.

2.3 PRE-FILTERS

A. Where pre-filters are indicated and for construction filters provide the following:

1. Media: Cotton and synthetic pleated with an average efficiency of 25-30% and an average arrestance of 90-92% in accordance with ASHRAE test standard 52.1-1992.
2. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 4".
3. Media Support Grid: Welded wire on 1" centers with 96% free area bonded to the media.
4. Filter Frame: High wet strength cardboard with diagonal support members bonded to the media on the entering side and exiting side of each pleat.
5. Holding Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, polyurethane gaskets, and spring fasteners.
6. Farr 30/30 or equal.

2.4 FINAL FILTERS (CARTRIDGE TYPE)

A. Where cartridge type final filters are indicated on the drawings provide the following:

1. Media: High density microfine glass fibers, laminated to a reinforcing backing to form a lofted filter blanket.
2. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: MERV 13 in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.
3. Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated thickness shall be 12".
4. Media Support Grid: Welded wire on 1" centers with 96% free area bonded to the media.
5. Contour Stabilizers: Aluminized zinc finished steel strips permanently installed on the entering and leaving side of the filter. Filter shall withstand 10" of static pressure drop without noticeable distortion.
6. Filter Frame: Aluminized zinc finished steel with filter pack mechanically and chemically bonded to eliminate air bypass. Provide aluminized zinc finished steel diagonal supports
7. Holding Frame: 16 Gauge galvanized steel with polyurethane gaskets, and positive sealing fasteners.
8. Farr Riga-Flo 100 or equal.

2.5 FINAL FILTERS (BAG TYPE)

A. Where bag type final filters are indicated on the drawings provide the following:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface, self-supporting filters with holding frames.
2. Media: Fibrous material constructed so individual pleats are maintained in tapered form by flexible internal supports under rated-airflow conditions.
3. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: MERV 13 according to ASHRAE 52.2.
4. Filter-Media Frame: Galvanized steel.

2.6 FINAL FILTERS (PLEATED TYPE)

A. Where pleated final filters are indicated, provide the following:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended surface, pleated, panel type, disposable air filter with holding frames.
2. Obtain all filters from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value: MERV 13 according to ASHRAE 52.2.
4. Thickness: Match filter rack size of equipment or as indicated.
5. Cotton or synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.
6. Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to media.

2.7 INSTALLATION

A. Position each filter with clearance for normal service and maintenance.

B. Install filters to prevent passage of unfiltered air.

C. Do not operate fan system until filters are in place. During construction, all ductwork must be protected from dirt and debris. Remove filters used during construction and testing. Replace all filters in units with new filters of types specified.

D. Unit operation during construction:

1. Install minimum MERV 8 construction filters to protect all return ductwork from dirt and debris. Supply fan shall operate at all times.

E. Unit not operating during construction:

1. Install plastic sheet material over all supply and return openings to protect all ductwork from dirt and debris.
2. Fans shall be off.

F. Construction filter installation: Adhere all edges of filter with metal foil peel-n-stick tape having an acrylic adhesive.

2.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Check for leakage of unfiltered air while system is operating.

B. Air filter and installation will be considered defective if they do not pass.

C. Prepare a report for each filter.

2.9 TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Immediately prior to testing and balancing, install new filters of the same type that shall be permanently installed.

END OF SECTION 234100

SECTION 237413 - PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Provisions of the Contract and of the Contract Documents apply to this Section.

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

A. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association. (www.abma-dc.org)

B. ANSI American National Standards Institute. (www.ansi.org)

C. BAS Building Automation System.

D. CFM Cubic Feet per Minute.

E. DDC Direct-digital controls.

F. ECM Electrically commutated motor.

G. FPM Feet Per Minute.

H. HP Heat pump

I. RTU Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, outdoor, central station air handling unit. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on an equipment pad on the ground.

J. RTU's Rooftop units. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, outdoor, central station air handling units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the units are mounted on the roof or on equipment pads on the ground.

K. SS Stamped Steel

L. VVT Variable-air volume and temperature.

M. VUSBC Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code

N. W Wire

O. WG Water Gauge

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Archival Quality: Will last a minimum of 20 years.

B. Head end: Main temperature control computer system storing data accessible to the internet for WEB accessible systems and storing data accessible to the building system backbone for non-WEB accessible systems.

C. HP Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations and to absorb heat during heating operations.

D. Modulating: Able to electrically vary and stop in any position.

E. Outdoor air: Air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the building.

F. Outdoor air measurement: Reporting of the volume of outdoor air taken into the building by RTU and reported to the building operator in CFM.

G. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations.

H. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant-Coil Fan: The outdoor-air refrigerant-coil fan in RTUs. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.

I. Record: Maintain in writing on original paper and maintain a copy in electronic format, file type Portable Document Format (*.PDF) is acceptable. Make paper copy available for inspection upon request by Owner, Owner's representative, Architect, or Architect's representative. Email electronic copy to requested email address when request is made by the Owner, Owner's representative, Architect, or Architect's representative. Document shall be "openable" by Owner and Architect's computer.

J. Supply-Air Fan: Fan providing supply air to conditioned space.

K. Supply air: Air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating equipment.

L. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the supply-air stream to absorb heat (provide cooling) during cooling operations and to reject heat (provide heating) during heating operations. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

M. Two-position: Able to electrically move and stop in only two positions. Usually open or closed.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Support: RTU supports shall comply with required wind and seismic performance requirements, including analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Wind-Restraint Performance shall comply with SEI/ASCE 7 for wind speed and building classification category. Provide minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the mechanical component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-submittal Meeting: A representative of the manufacturer producing equipment being provided under this section of the specifications shall attend a meeting for the purpose of coordinating with the contractor performing work under section "Building Automation System". The meeting shall be held at a location of the Contractor's choosing. The Contractor shall arrange the meeting. Submittals shall be essentially complete at the time of the meeting so detailed coordination items can be discussed.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, accessories, and mounting requirements.

C. Exterior Color: Manufacturer's standard color shall be acceptable.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies, include:
   a. Internal components
   b. Dimensions
   c. Weights
   d. Loads
   e. Supports
   f. Required clearances.
2. Provide method of field assembly.
3. Indicate:
   a. Components
   b. Location
   c. size of each field connection
4. Provide Wiring Diagrams for:
   a. Power
   b. Control
5. For RTU Support comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for support selection.
   a. Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolation, seismic restraint where required**,** and for vibration isolation.
   b. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system, curb slope, and curb dimensions.
   c. Restraint: Detail fabrication and attachment of restraints. Indicate anchorage details, quantity, diameter, and connections.

E. Coordination Drawings: Plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are indicated and coordinated using input from installers:

1. Plan areas containing an RTU indicated at ¼" = 1'- 0" or greater on construction drawings.
2. Areas within 20 feet of section marks indicated on M2 series drawings where such section marks penetrate an RTU.
3. Structural members to which RTUs will be attached.
4. Related roof openings.
5. Related roof curbs, slope, dimensions and flashing.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," Provide the following:

1. After successful completion of testing & balancing, or commissioning provide the following:
   a. Completed Inspection & Testing form.
   b. Record copy of site-specific software on DVD.
   c. Maintenance, Inspection and Testing Records including, may not be limited to, the following:
      1) How to test installed components.
      2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
      3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
      4) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
2. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
3. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
   a. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
   b. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
   c. Device address list.
   d. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ARI Compliance:

1. Comply with ARI 210/240 and ARI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. System safety. Comply with one of the following:

1. ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
2. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 applicable requirements in Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
3. NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
4. UL 1995.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to provide labor and materials to remove and replace components of RTU's that fail in materials or workmanship within the following warranty period.

1. Compressors: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Gas Furnace(s): 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Gas Furnace Heat Exchanger(s): 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. VFD: 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Remainder of unit: 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Trane.

B. Carrier Corporation.

C. Johnson Controls (York International Corporation).

D. Daikin Applied.

2.2 GENERAL

A. Provide a Packaged RTU with variable speed scroll compressor on lead circuit (as indicated on schedule), integral variable speed drive, direct drive plenum supply fan, double wall casing, with natural gas heat, outdoor air dampers, an outdoor air flow measuring station and factory installed controls as required by this specification.

2.3 CASINGS

1. General:

a. Fabrication Requirements: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.
b. Exterior Material: Manufacturer's standard thickness galvanized steel and coated with factory-painted baked enamel finish, tested 750 hour in a salt spray test in compliance with ASTM B117, exterior color shall be manufacturer's standards, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
c. Interior Material: Galvanized steel zinc coated with no finish or factory standard finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections. Construct supply and return opening with raised lip to ensure condensate will not spill into openings during overflow condition in primary condensate pan.

2. Fan Discharge Plenum Interior Material: Galvanized steel with no finish or factory standard finish.

3. Insulation and Adhesive:

a. Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
b. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I.
c. Thickness: 2" (R-value of 13.0)
d. Materials in contact with air stream shall have air-stream surface coated with an erosion- and temperature-resistant coating or they shall be faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric.
e. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

B. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. Formed sections of stainless-steel sheet, double sloped, a minimum of 2 inches deep, and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2010.
2. Construction: Provide foam insulation on back. Double wall, foam insulated, moisture tight drain pans are acceptable.
3. Drain Connection(s): Threaded nipple with pan sloped in two directions to drain.
4. Length downstream of cooling coil: Provide pan at least ½ the height of air tunnel to ensure all carryover is collected and drained.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2010 and UL 181.

2.4 FANS

A. Supply Fan: Direct drive or belt driven plenum type with factory installed VFD or variable speed ECM motor. Provide with permanently lubricated, motor installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the casing. Provide aluminum wheel and steel scroll.

B. Fan Shaft Bearings:

1. Prelubricated and Sealed, Ball Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block type with a rated life of 120,000 hours according to ANSI/ABMA 9

Or

2. Grease-Lubricated, Tapered-Roller Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block type with double-locking collars and 2-piece, cast-iron housing with grease lines extended to outside unit and a rated life of 120,000 hours according to ANSI/ABMA 11.

C. Fan Sound-Power Levels:
1. Fans, except condenser fans, shall meet or create lower sound power levels than those indicated.
2. Fans, except condenser fans, shall comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.

D. Fan Performance Rating: Except condenser fans factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."

E. Condenser Fan(s): Propeller mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated motor.

F. Fan Motor(s): Refer to section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.5 COILS

A. Indoor Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum fins, seamless copper tube with minimum 0.020" wall thickness, and equalizing vertical distributor.
2. Distribution: Interlaced.
3. Circuits: Minimum of one per compressor.
4. Casing: Galvanized steel.
5. Split: As indicated. If not indicated none required.
6. Leak Tested: 450 psig

B. Outdoor Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum fins, seamless copper tube with minimum 0.020" wall thickness, and equalizing vertical distributor.
2. Distribution: Interlaced.
3. Circuits: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Casing: Galvanized steel.
5. Split: As indicated. If not indicated Manufacturer's standard.
6. Leak Tested: 450 psig

C. Hot Gas Reheat Coil:

1. Aluminum fins, seamless copper tube with minimum 0.020" wall thickness, and equalizing vertical distributor.
2. Distribution: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Circuits: Manufacturer's standard.
4. Casing: Galvanized steel.
5. Split: As indicated. If not indicated Manufacturer's standard.

2.6 COIL SECTION

A. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil(s) for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).

B. For multizone units, provide air deflectors and air baffles to balance airflow across coils.

C. Coils shall not act as a structural component of the unit.

2.7 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

A. Provide gauge ports with Schrader valves for measuring suction and hot gas pressure.

B. Provide for operation of the unit for heating down to 0° F.

C. Provide for operation of the unit for cooling down to 35° F.

D. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.

1. Lead Circuit: Digital scroll or scroll with VFD for modulating capacity down to 15% or less.

E. Refrigeration Specialties:

1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
6. Minimum off-time relay.
7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
8. Brass service valves and unions installed in compressor suction and discharge lines.
9. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.

F. The following is required for applications with hot gas reheat:

1. Hot-gas reheat solenoid valve with a replaceable magnetic coil.

2.8 GAS FURNACE

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47 and NFPA 54.

1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.

B. Burners: Stainless steel.

1. Fuel: As indicated.
2. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor.

C. Heat-Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.

D. Venting: Gravity or power vented.

E. Safety Controls: Manufacturer's standard in accordance with local and state code requirements.

F. Capacity Control: As scheduled. If not scheduled modulating control shall be provided.

1. Modulating: Heat output shall be variable down to 20% of scheduled capacity or a maximum temperature rise of fifteen degrees Fahrenheit (15° F).

2.9 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

A. Required sections: Provide filter sections indicated. If not otherwise indicated provide MERV 8 (30% efficient) 2" thick disposable pre-filters with MERV 13 (85% efficient) 4" thick final-filters.

B. Position: Final-filter shall be downstream of pre-filter

C. Refer to Division 23, Section "Filters"

2.10 DAMPERS

A. General Requirements for Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating," shall not exceed 2% of air quantity at 2000 FPM face velocity through damper and 4" WG pressure differential.

B. Outdoor Air Damper(s): Modulating opposed blade galvanized steel motorized mechanically fastened to cadmium plated steel operating rods in reinforced cabinet, with bird screen and intake hood. Damper can provide outside air flow measuring.

C. Damper Motors:

1. Fail closed.
   a. Exceptions:
      1) Supply air damper shall fail open.
      2) Return air damper shall fail open.

2. Modulating operation unless two-position is indicated.
3. Adjustable minimum position.

2.11 AIR FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

A. Airflow measuring stations located in outdoor air hood:

1. Provide AFMS integral to outdoor air control damper with minimum performance as follows:
   a. Velocity Range: 300 to 2000 fpm
   b. Maximum Leakage: 6 cfm/sq ft at 4 in. wg and 3 cfm/sq ft at 1 in. wg
   c. Temperature Range: -20 F to 180 F
   d. Accuracy: 5% of reading

B. Fan Inlet Sensor Probe Assemblies:
1. Sensor housings shall be mounted on 304 stainless steel blocks.
2. Mounting rods shall be field adjustable to fit the fan inlet and constructed of nickel-plated steel.
3. Mounting feet shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel.
4. The operating airflow range shall be 0 to 10,000 FPM unless otherwise indicated.
5. Temperature Range: -20 F to 180 F
6. Accuracy: 5% of reading

C. Locate airflow measuring stations as follows:
1. Outdoor Air: In outdoor air hood or in unit prior to air mixing per manufacturer's requirements.

2.12 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTION

A. Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

B. Power connection shall provide uninterrupted 115V power at 22 amps, regardless of voltage supplied to unit. When power is interrupted to unit, the outlet will continue to provide power.

1. Option: separate circuit to unit provided at no additional cost.

2.13 ACCESSORIES

A. Guards:

1. Provide coil guards of galvanized stamped steel, painted to match casing. Guards shall be on sides of unit. Coils shall not be clearly visible from any direction.

2.14 CONTROLS

A. Basic Unit Controls:

1. The manufacturer furnishing units and the contractor installing units under this section shall refer to, among others, Section "Building Automation System" and Section "Sequences of Control".
2. Provide a complete integrated microprocessor BACnet controller to control all unit functions including temperature control, scheduling, monitoring, unit safety protection, including compressor minimum run and minimum off times, and diagnostics. This system shall consist of all required temperature sensors, pressure sensors, controller and keypad/display operator interface. All MCBs and sensors shall be factory mounted, wired and tested.
3. The stand-alone DDC controllers shall not be dependent on communications with any on-site or remote PC or master control panel for proper unit operation. The microprocessor shall maintain existing set points and operate stand-alone if the unit loses either direct connect or network communications. The microprocessor memory shall be protected from voltage fluctuations as well as any extended power failures. All factory and user set schedules and control points shall be maintained in nonvolatile memory. No settings shall be lost, even during extended power shutdowns.
4. The DDC control system shall permit starting and stopping of the unit locally or remotely. The control system shall be capable of providing a remote alarm indication. The unit control system shall provide for outside air damper actuation, emergency shutdown, remote heat enable/disable, remote cool enable/disable, heat indication, cool indication, and fan operation.
5. All digital inputs and outputs shall be protected against damage from transients or incorrect voltages. All field wiring shall be terminated at a separate, clearly marked terminal strip
6. The DDC controller shall have a built-in time schedule. The schedule shall be programmable from the unit keypad interface. The schedule shall be maintained in nonvolatile memory to ensure that it is not lost during a power failure. There shall be one start/stop per day and a separate holiday schedule. The controller shall accept up to sixteen holidays each with up to a 5-day duration. Each unit shall also have the ability to accept a time schedule via BAS network communications.
7. The keypad interface shall allow convenient navigation and access to all control functions. The unit keypad/display character format shall be 4 lines x 20 characters. All control settings shall be password protected against unauthorized changes. For ease of service, the display format shall be English language readout. Coded formats with look-up tables will not be accepted.

8. Provide control voltage transformer:

    a. Primary Voltage: As required
    b. Secondary Voltage: As required
    c. Load: As required - 100 VA minimum

9. Unit Mounted Control Panel:

    a. Furnish and installed under this Section.
    b. Interface control panel with BAS via BACnet. Hardwire all points that are critical to keep unit running and to open close outdoor air damper in case BAS network goes down.
    c. Provide volatile memory backup.

d. Provide software and firmware operational documentation including but not limited to:
   1) Software operating and upgrade manuals.
   2) Backup of Volatile Memory: On archival quality DVD or CD compliant disk, complete with data files.
   3) Device address list.
   4) Printout of software application and graphic

B. Refrigeration system control

1. The manufacturer furnishing equipment under this section shall provide all controls for the compressors and refrigeration system including but not limited to staging and safeties under this section.

C. Sequence of Control
1. Refer to section "Sequences of Operation"
2. Initial Set Points:
   a. General:
      1) Enthalpy High Limit: 28.0 BTU/lb
3. Enable/Disable:
   a. Occupied Operation: During occupied hours, the BAS shall enable the unit and provide set points as specified under section "Sequence of Control". The supply fan shall be started, and dampers shall modulate in accordance with applicable sequences below.
   b. Unoccupied Operation: During unoccupied hours, the unit shall be disabled and the supply fan shall be off.
      1) On a call for heating, cooling, or dehumidification, the BAS shall enable the unit. The fan and dampers shall operate in accordance with applicable sequences below. Heating, cooling, or dehumidification shall be provided in accordance with applicable sequences below as required until the space conditions are satisfied.
4. Supply Fan Control:
   a. When the unit is started, the supply fan will be started and run at constant speed. The required speed shall be determined during balancing as the speed required to maintain design airflow.
   b. Fan Failure Alarm: Should the supply fan fail (sensed by its differential pressure sensor), the unit shall be disabled, and an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the supply fan has failed.
5. Supply Air Temperature Control: The unit shall use comparative enthalpy economizer, heating, or cooling to maintain leaving air conditions. Refer to "Sequences of Control" for initial set points.
6. Supply Air Low Limit Temperature: If discharge air temperature falls below the low limit set point (initially 50F, adjustable), for 5 minutes (adjustable), the unit will stop and an alarm shall be issued to the BAS.
7. Cooling Control: The unit controls shall confirm the supply fan is running before enabling cooling. If cooling is required, the direct expansion cooling shall enable the first stage of cooling and modulate to maintain supply leaving air temperature. If additional capacity is needed, it should stage on the other compressors and modulate capacity to maintain the set point (as sensed by the supply leaving air temperature sensor).

8. Heating Control: The unit controls shall confirm the DX cooling is disabled and supply fan is running before enabling gas-fired heating. If heating is required, the gas-fired heater shall modulate capacity to maintain the leaving air temperature set point (as sensed by the temperature sensor located in the discharge of unit). Leaving air temperature shall be controlled to maintain the leaving air temperature set point by plus or minus 3°F.
9. Hot Gas Reheat Control: Hot gas reheat coil shall be modulated as required to maintain leaving air temperature set point.
10. Dehumidification Control:
    a. Occupied Mode: If the space relative humidity (based on room mounted humidity sensor) rises above set point (initially 50% RH), the unit's economizer and compressors will be controlled to maintain the cooling coil leaving air temperature set point. This set point will be slowly lowered until sufficient dehumidification is provided to meet the set point.
    b. Unoccupied Mode: If the space relative humidity (based on room mounted humidity sensor) rises above set point (initially 60% RH), the unit's supply fan shall be started and the compressors will be controlled to maintain the cooling coil leave air temperature set point. This set point will be slowly lowered until sufficient dehumidification is provided to meet the set point. Unit shall return to unoccupied mode when space humidity is 10% below the set point.
11. Economizer Mode: Whenever outside air enthalpy is less than the enthalpy high limit set point (adjustable) and outside air temperature is less than the return air temperature and cooling is required, economizer operation shall be enabled and the enthalpy wheel stops.
    a. Outdoor air enthalpy shall be calculated using outdoor air temperature and outdoor air humidity sensors.
    b. Economizer operation shall be available twenty-four hours per day and shall override unoccupied damper controls.
12. Outdoor Air Damper:
    a. Unoccupied: Damper shall remain closed. Damper end switch shall confirm the damper closed. If damper fails to close, an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the outdoor damper failed to close.
    b. Occupied: The damper shall modulate to open to maintain scheduled outdoor air (as sensed by the outdoor air flow measuring station). If the damper fails bring in design outdoor air within +-10% after 5 minutes (adjustable), an alarm shall be sent to the head end identifying the unit and stating that the unit is not providing design outdoor air.
13. System Safety: Whenever the supply fan is stopped or airflow ceases for any reason (as sensed by the fan differential pressure switch), the supply fan shall be deactivated and alarm issued to BAS. The outdoor air damper shall be closed and return damper open. In all modes of operation, commanded position values for all control devices such as dampers shall be readable from the head-end.
14. Filter Change Alarm: The differential pressure across the filters shall be monitored, where if the differential pressure exceeds 1" wg (adjustable), an alarm is issued to BAS.
15. Minimum Data/Information Exchange From/To Rooftop Controller:

A) Rooftop Controller Output (O): All unit diagnostics
B) : Unit Supply Fan Status
C) O: Heat Cool Mode
D) O: In Use Occupied Mode
E) O: Discharge Air Temperature
F) O: Discharge Air Humidity

G) O: Cooling Coil Leaving Temperature
H) O: Economizer is enabled
I) O: Outside Air Damper Position
J) O: Outside Airflow
K) O: System Alarm Status
L) O: Supply Fan Status
M) O: Supply Fan Alarm
N) O: Supply Duct Static Alarm
O) O: Dirty Filter Alarm
P) Rooftop DDC Input (I): Occupied Mode
Q) I: Space Temperature
R) I: Space Humidity

2.15 ROOF CURBS

A. Provide under this section.

B. Height: 8" greater than the highest portion of adjacent roof insulation.

C. Slope: Match structure. Top of curb shall be level and each edge shall be flush with other edges on all sides.

D. Roof Deck: Remove roof deck as required for ductwork and piping installation and insulation. Where pipe chases are provided remove roof deck inside curb and inside pipe chase.

E. Wood Blocking and Shimming: Not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs or grade for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade Mounted Unit:

1. Concrete Base:
   a. Anchor grade mounted equipment to concrete base.
   b. Install RTUs on concrete base using elastomeric pads.
   c. Minimum Deflection: ¼".

B. Coordination: Coordinate penetrations and flashing.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Whether or not use of equipment is otherwise permitted, startup service, tests, and inspections must be complete prior to running unit. Failure to perform startup service, tests, and inspections prior to running equipment shall grant the owner's representative authority to have the units/equipment removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. This paragraph shall not be construed to grant the Contractor permission to use the unit(s)/equipment specified in this section of the specifications.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Record results.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water and steam coils completely with water. Connect gauge and fill valve. Pressurize to 150 PSIG with air. Visually check for water leaks. Pressure shall hold with no visible loss for 120 minutes (2 hours). Fix leaks.
3. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and connect gauges. Use light that will show refrigerant leak and visually check for leaks. Pressure shall hold with no visible loss for 120 minutes (2 hours). Fix leaks.
4. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Replace or repair faulty equipment.
5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. RTU's or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete.

2. Verify that proper thermal overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
3. Disconnect fan drive system. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts to proper tension.
4. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
5. Verify that dampers fully open and close.
6. Inspect dampers for proper stroke.
7. Inspect damper blades and seals for visible defects.
8. Inspect coil fins. Comb damaged coil fins for parallel orientation.
9. Verify that proper thermal overload protection is installed for electric coils.
10. Install new filters.
11. If not direct drive place new belts on coat hook attached with ¼" long stainless steel sheet metal screws inside unit adjacent to existing belts where no damage will occur. Including but not limited to fans, energy recovery wheels, and enthalpy wheels.
12. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.
13. Verify that smoke dampers in connected duct system fully close when unit is deactivated.
14. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
15. If included in unit inspect furnace combustion chamber for visible damage.
16. Inspect coils, and fans for visible damage.
17. Inspect internal casing for visible damage.
18. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
19. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
20. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
21. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
22. If included in unit, clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
23. If furnace is included in unit purge and connect gas line.
24. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
25. Inspect fan wheel for operation without vibration and binding.
26. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    a. Start cooling system.
    b. Do not operate below recommended ambient temperature.
    c. Complete startup sheets and attach 1 paper, and one "universally readable" electronic copy on USB flash drive, with startup report. Maintain a copy in electronic format, file type Portable Document Format (*.TXT, *.DOC, *.RTF, & *.PDF) file formats are acceptable. The file format must be one of those listed or the Owner and Architect must own a computer and software capable of reading the electronic file.
27. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices.
28. Verify sequence of operation.
29. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
30. For unit(s)/Equipment equipped with a furnace perform the following operations for minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency within operating range.
    a. Measure and record manifold gas pressure.
    b. Confirm proper operation of power vents.
    c. Measure and record combustion air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    d. Measure and record flue gas temperature at furnace discharge.

e. Perform flue gas analysis. Measure and record flue gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
f. Measure and record return air temperature and volume, and supply air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate. Calculate and record heat input from the burner to the supply air.

31. Calibrate sensors including thermostats.
32. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
33. With unit operating start cooling system, measure, and record the following when the ambient temperature is a minimum of 85° F:
    a. Coil leaving air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
    c. Return air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
    d. Outdoor air, dry and wet bulb temperatures.
    e. Outdoor air (condenser) coil, discharge air, dry bulb temperature.
34. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
    a. Supply air volume.
    b. Outdoor air intake volume.
    c. Record outdoor air intake airflow station reading in CFM from BAS head end.
35. Simulate maximum cooling demand by utilizing 100% outdoor air and lowering discharge air temperature. Record the discharge air temperature and outdoor air volume used for the simulation. During simulation operation inspect, measure, and record the following:
    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within 12 months of the date of Substantial Completion, provide up to two (2) on site visits, during normal or other than normal occupancy hours as requested by owner, to assist in adjusting system.

B. After completing testing, adjusting, and balancing clean RTU's internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, filters.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units/equipment.

END OF SECTION 237413

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cerro Wire LLC.
2. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
3. Southwire Company.
4. Encore Wiring Corporation.

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. 3M.
2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
3. ILSCO.
4. Tyco Electronics Corp.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council) and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Casework: FMC conduit may be used to feed to outlet boxes fish concealed in built-in casework. Route cable supported tight in upper inside corners of casework, not in conflict with drawers or cabinet doors.

G. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

H. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

I. Whips from Junction Box Concealed in Ceilings to Lighting Fixtures:
   1. Type FMC conduit, with minimum #12AWG copper THHN/THWN and full size equipment grounding conductor. Maximum whip length 72".
   2. FMC shall be supported within 24" of fixture connection so that whip is not in contact with ceiling or grid. Securing to fixture support wires with batwings is acceptable but not to ceiling support wires.
   3. Do not connect fixture whips from fixture to fixture (daisy chain). No more than 4 whips shall be connected to any one junction box.

J. All single-phase circuits shall include a dedicated neutral (grounded) and grounding conductor, unless specifically noted otherwise.
   1. The intent of this is to eliminate multiwire branch circuits and allow disconnection of one circuit without requiring disconnection of other(s) as would be required to comply with

NEC 210.4(B). Per NEC 310.15(B)(b) each of these neutral (grounded) conductor is not considered to be load-bearing so derating is not required.

K. Contract drawings are based upon a maximum of 3 current-carrying conductors in a conduit. Contractor may rework indicated circuitry to install a maximum of (6) L-N circuits (120 or 277V) in a single conduit. There shall be no more than 2 each A, B, C phase conductors per homerun. Each shall have dedicated neutral (grounded) conductor.
   1. Do not group L-L circuits in a homerun, unless specifically indicated on the drawings.
   2. Where there are more than 3 current-carrying conductors in a conduit, derate conductor ampacities in accordance with NEC Table 310.15(B)(2)(a).
   3. When running more than 3 ungrounded conductors in a raceway, increase size of conduits beyond those indicated in contract documents, as required to not exceed NEC Chapter 9, Table 1 conduit-fill requirements. As-built drawings shall clearly indicate which circuits are grouped in homeruns.

L. Unless otherwise indicated, minimum conductor size shall be 12 AWG.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

C. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

D. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Ground rings.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NETA MTS.

1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council) and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
4. ILSCO.
5. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council) and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council) for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.

B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.

1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
2. Ductbank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above ductbank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.

4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

G. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

H. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

1. Grounding Conductor: Bare copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

D. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

H. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.

1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building's foundation.

I. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

F. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

G. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
b. ERICO International Corporation.
c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
d. Unistrut; an Atkore International company.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch- diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface. These are to be used only where specifically indicated on the drawings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.

2. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
3. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
4. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

        1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
        2) Hilti, Inc.
        3) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slottedsupport system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 9 for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Surface raceways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Part 2 of this section includes material requirements for all raceways and boxes that may or may not be used on the project. Part 3 of this Section defines where a given type of product shall be or is permitted to be utilized.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
2. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
3. Robroy Industries.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council), and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel.
b. Type: Compression Fitting

2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Electri-Flex Company.
3. RACO; Hubbell.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council) and marked for intended location and application.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

E. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

F. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.

G. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

H. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

I. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
3. Square D.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 3R unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

Insert requirements for finish-coat paint color, if applicable, in "Surface Metal Raceways" Paragraph below. See painting Sections for optional field-finish coats.

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council), and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. MonoSystems, Inc.
b. Panduit Corp.
c. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. EGS/Appleton Electric.
2. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
3. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
4. Hubbell Incorporated.
5. O-Z/Gedney; an EGS Electrical Group brand; an Emerson Industrial Automation business.
6. RACO; Hubbell.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.

3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Council), and marked for intended location and application.

F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

G. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.

1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

J. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

K. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.

L. Gangable boxes are allowed.

M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Fiberglass.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

N. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 FLOOR BOXES AND SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Basis of Design: Wiremold, RFB4 Series Floor Boxes.

1. Floor boxes mounted on first floor grade shall be manufactured from cast-iron and be approved for use on grade and above grade floors. The box shall be 14 1/2" L x 11 7/8" W x 3 7/16" H. There shall be four independent wiring compartments that allow capacity for up to four duplex receptacles and/or communication services. The RFB4-CI-1 Series Box shall permit tunneling from adjacent or opposite compartments. Two of the four compartments shall have a minimum wiring capacity of 27 cu in., and two compartments shall have a minimum wiring capacity of 36 cu in.. The box shall provide the following number of conduit hubs: four 1" and four 1 1/4". The box shall be fully adjustable, providing a maximum of 1 7/8" pre-pour adjustment, and a maximum of 3/4" after-pour adjustment. Wiremold RFB4-CI-1.

2. Activation covers shall be manufactured of die-cast aluminum or die-cast zinc, and be available in a brushed aluminum finish, plated brass finish, or a powder-coated paint finish. The activation cover shall be listed by UL to meet the applicable U.S. and Canadian safety standards for scrub water exclusion when used on tile, terrazzo, wood, and carpet covered floors. The floor box manufacturer shall provide a complete line of faceplates and bezels to facilitate mounting of UTP, STP (150 ohm), fiber optic, coaxial, and communication devices within the box.

3. Activation covers shall be available in flanged and flangeless versions of cast aluminum with aluminum, black, bronze, brass, nickel or gray finish. Covers shall be available with options for tile or carpet inserts, flush covers, or furniture feed. Flanged covers shall be 7 3/4" L x 6 9/16" W. Flangeless covers shall be 6 3/4" L x 5 9/16" W.
   a. Unless indicated otherwise, provide the following cover configurations:
      1) Power/Telecom Outlets: Brushed aluminum flanged with blank lid flush with floor and NO carpet/tile cutouts.
      2) Furniture Floor Feed: Brushed aluminum flanged with 1" trade size screw plug opening and one combination 1 1/4" and 2" trade size screw plug openings.

2.7 POKE-THRU ASSEMBLIES

A. Basis of Design: Wiremold, Evolution Series Poke-Thru Device

1. Recessed Outlet Poke-Thru Devices: 8AT Poke-Thru Devices.

2. Poke-thru devices provide an interface between power, communication and audio/visual (A/V) cabling in an above grade concrete floor and the workstation or activation location where power, communication and/or A/V device outlets are required. These devices provide recessed device outlets that will not obstruct the floor area.

3. 8AT Poke-Thru Assembly: Poke-thru device assemblies shall consist of an insert and an activation cover. Assembly length: 16-3/4 inches (425mm).

4. Insert: Insert body shall recess the devices a minimum of 2-3/4 inches (69mm) and have a polyester based backing enamel finished interior; ivory color. Furnish with necessary channels to provide complete separation of power and communication services. Provide five (5) compartments that allow for up to five (5) duplex receptacles that can be wired as

a standard receptacle or isolated ground and/or 22 communication ports and/or 16 AV devices.

a. Body consists of an intumescent firestop material to maintain fire rating of the floor slab. Hold intumescent material securely in place in insert body. Intumescent material will not have to be adjusted to maintain fire rating of the unit and the floor slab. Provide insert with a retaining feature to hold the poke-thru device in the floor slab without additional fasteners. Poke-thru insert shall also consist of a 3/4-inch trade size conduit stub that is connected to the insert body and a 24.5 cu in (402ml) stamped steel junction box for wire splicing and connections. Stamped steel junction box shall also contain the means necessary to electrically ground the poke-thru device to the system ground.

5. Activation Cover: Manufactured of die-cast aluminum alloy; finished in powder-coated black. Provide with two (2) gaskets (one (1) for carpet and one (1) for tile) to go under the trim flange to maintain scrub water tightness. Activation cover is 9-1/4 inches (235mm) in diameter. Provide cover with spring-loaded slides to allow cables to egress out of the unit and maintain as small an egress opening as possible.

6. Communication Modules Mounting Accessories: Provide activation unit with three locations to mount communication connectors. Mount connectors using a mounting bracket capable of accepting up to 12 Category 6 insert modules or Category 6 discrete keystone connectors. Also provide unit with two (2) Category 6 discrete keystone connectors and two (2) industry standard keystones and accommodate a mechanism to permit protection of communication cabling. Fabricate mechanism from stamped steel construction. Mechanism shall accept both flexible and rigid 3/4-inch, 1-1/4-inch or two-inch trade size conduit.

2.8 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Armorcast Products Company.
   b. Carson Industries LLC.
   c. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.

4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.".
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
2. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Repair Bays
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.
    d. Engine/Transmission Lab

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.

5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
8. Underground/In-Slab: GRC

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

H. All conduit to be installed on exterior masonry shall not run continuously within the wall cavity.

I. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

J. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Are not permitted, except as required for entry into recessed floor boxes.
2. Conduits run below slab on ground floor level shall be buried within the porous fill and stub-up at the required location. Transition from RNC to RGS with RGS elbow before rising above the floor. After RGS elbow, stub-up conduit shall be type indicated in Part 3.1 above.
3. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.

K. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

R. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inchradius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements and also refer to Architectural elevations. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

Z. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

AA. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

CC. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

DD. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.
3. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
4. Underground Warning Tape

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content. Refer to section 079200 for requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Metraflex Company (The).
c. Proco Products, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.

4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's

wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-

laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.

2.4 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

B. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.
3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE,.

C. Warning Tape:

1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core, bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
3. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
4. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
5. 3-Inch Tensile According to ASTM D 882: 70 lbf, and 4600 psi.

2.6 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

1. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

b. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES"
c. Arc Flash Hazard Warning: Refer to Section 260574 for requirements.

2.7 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.

1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

2.9 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

E. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed Raceways and Ductbanks, more Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH

VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Provide engraved laminated phenolic nameplates. Nameplates shall be securely attached to equipment using self-tapping stainless steel screws. Letters shall be 1/2" high except where resultant nameplate size exceeds equipment size. Nameplate lettering may be adjusted accordingly with approval of engineer. Nameplate material colors shall be:

1. Blue surface with white core for 120/208V equipment.
2. Black surface with white core for 277/480V equipment.
3. Bright red surface with white core for all equipment related to fire alarm system.
4. Dark red (burgundy) surface with while core for all equipment related to security.
5. Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to data systems.
6. White surface with black core for all equipment related to paging systems.

C. Pull and Junction Boxes: All pull and junction boxes shall have their covers and exterior visible surfaces painted/labeled with colors to match the surface color scheme outlined in above section "Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings".

D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

    a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

        1) Phase A: Black.
        2) Phase B: Red.
        3) Phase C: Blue.
        4) Grounded (Neutral): White.
        5) Ground: Green.

    c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

        1) Phase A: Brown.
        2) Phase B: Orange.
        3) Phase C: Yellow.
        4) Grounded (Neutral): Gray.
        5) Ground: Green.

d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic plastic tag holder with adhesive-backed phase tags, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.

F. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

G. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

H. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes or self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor designation.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

J. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.

K. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Power transfer switches.
b. Controls with external control power connections.

M. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

N. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and load shedding.

O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label with clear protective overlay. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
d. Switchboards.
e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
g. Enclosed switches.
h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
i. Enclosed controllers.
j. Variable-speed controllers.
k. Push-button stations.
l. Power transfer equipment.
m. Contactors.
n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
o. Power-generating units.

p. Monitoring and control equipment.
q. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Indoor occupancy sensors.
   2. Lighting contactors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.

   1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
   2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals indicating the following:

   1. Submittal data indicating all selected options for each piece of lighting equipment and lighting controls.
   2. Operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of lighting equipment. Required routing maintenance actions, cleaning and recommended relamping shall be clearly identified.
   3. A schedule for inspecting and recalibrating all lighting controls.
   4. A narrative of how each system is intended to operate, including recommended set points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
4. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
6. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third-party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
4. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
5. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average

size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.

3. Detection Coverage:
   a. **Standard Height Units**: In areas that have ceiling heights of 12 feet or lower, provide Watt Stopper unit DT-300 (or approved equal): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area up to 2000 square feet. Detectors shall be networkable to allow coverage of larger or irregularly shaped areas.
   b. **High Ceiling Units**: In areas that have ceiling/mounting height over 12 feet up to 40 foot mounting including but not limited to Gymnasium, Auditorium, Cafeteria (commons) and forum spaces, provide Watt Stopper unit HB3x0 with L4 lens, or approved equal. Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area up to 3500 square feet. Detectors shall be networkable to allow coverage of larger or irregularly shaped areas.

2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
4. Sensor Switch, Inc.
5. Watt Stopper.

B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
3. General Electric Company.
4. Square D.

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

C. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Provide hardware interface to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor and control lighting contactors.

1. Monitoring: On-off status
2. Control: On-off operation

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

A. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 3/4 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Final Acceptance, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Distribution, dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
2. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer.

C. All panelboards, switchboards, circuit breakers, dry type transformers and disconnect switches shall be of the same manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger: Comply with DOE 2016 energy-efficiency.

D. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.

E. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
2. Coil Material: Aluminum.

F. Encapsulation: Transformers smaller than 30 kVA shall have core and coils completely resin encapsulated.

G. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Cores: One leg per phase.

C. Enclosure: Ventilated.

1. NEMA 250, Type 2: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound to seal out moisture and air.
2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.

D. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

1. Finish Color: Gray.

E. Taps for Transformers 3 kVA and Smaller: None.

F. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.

G. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.

H. Insulation Class, Smaller than 30 kVA: 185 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115-deg C rise above 40-deg C ambient temperature.

I. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115-deg C rise above 40-deg C ambient temperature.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.

1. Resistance measurements of all windings at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
2. Ratio tests at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
3. Phase relation and polarity tests at the rated voltage connections.
4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at the rated voltage connections.
5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at the rated voltage connections.
6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
8. Insulation Resistance Tests:

    a. High-voltage to ground.
    b. Low-voltage to ground.
    c. High-voltage to low-voltage.

9. Temperature tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.

B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.

E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.

F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.

1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

B. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.

C. Construct concrete bases according to Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

D. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.

F. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS for dry-type, air-cooled, low-voltage transformers. Certify compliance with test parameters.

C. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.

B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.

C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for BAS monitoring requirements, including equipment and parameters to be monitored.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.

B. SPD: Surge Protection Device.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

7. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field Quality-Control Reports:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), , and marked for intended location and application.

D. Series rating of panelboards is not acceptable.

E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

A. All panelboards, switchboards, circuit breakers, dry type transformers and disconnect switches shall be of the same manufacturer.

B. All branch breakers over 100A and all main breakers in panelboards on the life safety, legally required and optional standby systems shall have LSI (long time, short time and instantaneous) settings.

C. Enclosures: Flush and surface-mounted cabinets as indicated on the drawings.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

2. Piano Type Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
3. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.

4. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

D. Incoming Mains Location: Top or bottom to match incoming conduit location.

E. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
3. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
4. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

F. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

G. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

H. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

I. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

J. All doors shall be keyed alike.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker or Lugs only per drawings.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Siemens Industry, Inc.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Square D.
4. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only per the drawings.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

F. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Sector; Eaton Corporation.
2. General Electric Company.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:

    a. Instantaneous trip.
    b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
    c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
    d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared x t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
8. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor
    c. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    d. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
    e. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
    f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.

g. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Fuses: Comply with requirements specified in Section 262813 "Fuses."
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories: Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Equipment Mounting:
1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
3. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.

C. 90 inches to top of trim above finished floor unless otherwise indicated or as required to ensure that the operating handle of the top most switch or circuit breaker is not higher than 79" above the finished floor level.

D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.

F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

G. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform service disconnect ground-fault test by a qualified person(s) using a test process of primary current injection in accordance with NEC 230.95.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study.

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Weather-resistant receptacles.
4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
5. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.

B. All receptacles, attachment plugs, and similar wiring devices shall be of the general use type

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. SPD: Surge Protective Device.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for pre-marking wall plates.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
2. Hubbell.
3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

D. All receptacles shall be federal specification grade.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. All receptacles shall be federal specification grade.

B. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
    b. Hubbell.
    c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, feed]through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
    b. Hubbell.
    c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.5 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
    b. Hubbell.
    c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description:

a. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
b. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Single Pole:

1) Cooper; AH1221.
2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
3) Leviton; 1221-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

b. Two Pole:

1) Cooper; AH1222.
2) Hubbell; HBL1222.
3) Leviton; 1222-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.

c. Three Way:

1) Cooper; AH1223.
2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
3) Leviton; 1223-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

d. Four Way:

1) Cooper; AH1224.
2) Hubbell; HBL1224.
3) Leviton; 1224-2.
4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
b. Hubbell.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

D. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
b. Hubbell.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

E. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Cooper Wiring Devices, Inc.
b. Hubbell.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. LED Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer drivers; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-driver combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.8 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.

2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

2.9 FINISHES

.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: [Red] <Insert color>.
2. SPD Devices: Blue.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.

2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with recommendations in NFPA 99.
2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
3. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Exit Signs
3. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests IES LM-79.

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Confirmation of compliance with Design Lighting Consortium (DLC) or ENERGY STAR product requirements.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

C. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Final Acceptance.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Battery and Charger Data: One for each emergency lighting unit.
3. Ballasts: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Drivers: 1 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
5. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
6. Exit signs: Provide 10 additional exit signs (single face or double face, as needed) including 100' of conduit, boxes, wire, associated accessories and installation for each. Exit signs shall be installed as directed by the Architect, Owner, or Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ). Any unused additional exit signs shall be turned over to the Owner in their original boxes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products as scheduled on the drawings.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a third party agency that shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council), and marked for intended location and application.

C. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

D. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

E. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

F. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

G. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.

H. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 4000 K.

I. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.

J. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

K. Internal driver:
1. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
2. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20˚ C. (-4˚ F.).
3. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
4. Integral short circuit, open circuit, overload protection and minimum 2-KV surge protection integral with the driver.
5. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
6. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
7. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.

L. LED Modules:
1. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
2. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 4000˚ K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
3. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
4. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

M. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac.

N. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

O. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear anodized powder-coat finish.

P. All interior LED lighting fixtures shall be compliant with current product requirements of Design Lighting Consortium (DLC) or ENERGY STAR program.

2.2 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:
   1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
   2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
      a. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
      b. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
      c. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
      d. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
      e. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

C. Provide Five (5) extra exits signs for installation as directed by the Architect. Installation costs for these shall be included in the bid. Unused exit signs shall be turned over to the owner.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

   1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
   2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, [12 gage] <Insert size>.

D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

G. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119